ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

MEETING OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES
MEETING AS A COMMITTEE OF THE WHOLE

TUESDAY, AUGUST 10, 2021
6:00 PM

Via video/teleconference pursuant to the Open Meetings Act procedures announced by Governor Abbot

Notice is hereby given that a Meeting as a Committee of the Whole of the Board of Trustees of the Alamo Community College District will be held on Tuesday, August 10, 2021. The meeting will convene in open session at 6:00 PM. The "Committee of the Whole" will participate in an in-depth detailed working consideration of agenda items for which final action will be considered at the next regularly scheduled board meeting.

NOTICE CONCERNING PUBLIC ACCESS

As permitted by the Texas Governor's declaration on March 16, 2020, governmental bodies may conduct meetings by telephone or video conference to advance the public health goal of limiting face-to-face meetings. The Board's Meeting on August 10, 2021, will be accessible to the public and allow the public to participate via telephone and video audio conference. Any member of the public may participate in the Board Meeting by clicking the link https://alamo.zoom.us/j/92430652911 or by calling telephone number 1-346-248-7799, and entering Webinar ID: 924 3065 2911 when prompted**.** Additionally, the Board members, Chancellor, participating staff and attorneys will participate by video conference to facilitate the roll call, quorum, and any executive session. The Board Meeting will not be conducted from any physical location of the College District.

An electronic copy of the agenda packet that the Board will consider is posted at https://v3.boardbook.org/Public/PublicHome.aspx?ak=1000015. The meeting will be recorded and available to the public after the meeting.

This Meeting as a Committee of the Whole of the Board of Trustees, being held for the reasons listed below, is authorized in accordance with the Texas Government Code, §§ 551.001 - 551.146. Verification of Notice of Meeting and Agenda are on file in the Office of the Chancellor. Executive Session, if required, is authorized by Chapter 551 and will be conducted prior to the conclusion of the meeting. If it is decided during the course of the meeting that discussion of any item listed on the agenda should be held in Executive Session, the Committee will convene in Executive Session in accordance with Tex. Govt. Code §§ 551.071 - 551.087. In order to vote on items discussed in Executive Session, the Board of Trustees must take action in the open portion of the meeting on items discussed in the Executive Session. The Committee will consider, discuss, and take appropriate action regarding the following items:

AGENDA

1. **CALL TO ORDER**
2. **CERTIFICATION AND POSTING OF NOTICE**
3. **ROLL CALL**
4. **PLEDGE OF ALLEGIANCE**
5. **CITIZENS TO BE HEARD**

A. Registration: A Citizen to be Heard is required to email Sandra Torres, Board Liaison, at storres304@alamo.edu by 5:00 pm on August 10, 2021 to register to speak by providing his/her name, the name of the organization if speaking on behalf of an organization, and the agenda item number as to which the Citizen will speak. Staff will contact the citizen to ensure they are able to participate via the zoom link and telephone number provided on the agenda. Individuals will have a three-minute time period. State law limits Trustee response to public comments.

6. **STUDENT SUCCESS COMMITTEE,** *Clint Kingsbery, Chair*

A. San Antonio College Performance Update 5
Presenter: Dr. Robert Vela

B. Alamo Collegiate Network Board Update 52
Presenter: Dr. Yvonne Katz, Dr. George Railey and Sara Mann

C. Discussion and Possible Action on the Approval of Palo Alto College Associate of Applied Science Degree in Dental Hygiene 57
Presenter: Dr. Robert Garza

D. Report and Possible Discussion on Current and Future Student Success Considerations

7. **WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE**, *Gloria Ray, Chair*

A. Workforce Development Committee Report 77
Presenter: Xavier Urrutia

B. Eastside Education Training Center (EETC): Site Visit 85
Presenter: Gloria Ray and Xavier Urrutia

C. Report and Possible Discussion on Current and Future Workforce Development Considerations

8. **AUDIT, BUDGET AND FINANCE COMMITTEE**, *Roberto Zarate, Chair*

A. Presentation on Higher Education Emergency Relief Fund 92
Presenter: Priscilla Camacho and Shayne West

B. Discussion and Possible Action on Fiscal Year 2021-2022 All Funds Budget 116
Presenter: Shayne West

C. Discussion and Possible Action on FY2018-20 Financial Reports for San Antonio College, St. Philip's College, Palo Alto College and Northwest Vista College 131
Presenter: Patrick Vrba

D. Discussion and Possible Action by the Board of Trustees for consideration and approval of a Resolution providing for the defeasance and calling for redemption certain currently outstanding obligations designated as "Alamo Community College District Limited Tax Bonds, Series 2012" directing that the Board Secretary, or a designee thereof, effectuate the redemption of these obligations; authoring the execution of agreements in relation thereto, including an Escrow Agreement; and other matters in connection therewith 306
Presenter: Tracey Bedwell

E. Discussion and Possible Action on Setting a Tax Rate for Fiscal Year 2021-2022 343
Presenter: Tracey Bedwell

F. Discussion and Possible Action on the Purchase of Executive Recruitment Services 366
Presenter: Linda Boyer-Owens and Gary O'Bar

G. Discussion and Possible Action on the 2021 Annual Risk Assessment and the Proposed Fiscal 2022 Internal Audit Plan 374
Presenter: Frank Cortez

H. Report and Possible Discussion on Current and Future Audit, Budget and Finance Considerations

I. **CONSENT AGENDA FISCAL SERVICES REPORTS**

1) Discussion and Possible Action on Monthly Contracts Report 385
2) Discussion and Possible Action on Monthly Grants and Contracts Report 387
3) Discussion and Possible Action on Approval of Construction Reports 404
4) Capital Improvement Program (CIP) Executive Summary 411
5) Discussion and Possible Action on Approval of Financial Reports 415
6) Discussion and Possible Action on Approval of Monthly Report on Cooperative Purchases in Excess of $100,000 422

9. **BUILDING, GROUNDS AND SITES SELECTION COMMITTEE**, *Anna U. Bustamante, Chair*

A. Presentation on FY21 Preventative Maintenance Project Status 424

Presenter: Greg McClure
B. Overview of Construction Minute Order Actions 449
Presenter: Lacy Hampton and Greg McClure
C. Discussion and Possible Action on Amending the Guaranteed Maximum Price for the Alamo Colleges District - San Antonio College (SAC) Early Child Care and Micronauts Center, Capital Improvement Project (CIP), Construction Manager-at-Risk Contract with J.T. Vaughn Construction, LLC (CSP-18C-005) 466
Presenter: Lacy Hampton
D. Discussion and Possible Action on Amending the Guaranteed Maximum Price (GMP) and Extension of the Construction Manager at Risk Construction Time Schedule for the Alamo Colleges District - St. Philip's College (SPC) Bowden Replacement Building Capital Improvement Project (CIP), Construction Manager-at-Risk Contract with Skanska USA Building, Inc. (CSP 18C-005) 470
Presenter: Lacy Hampton
E. Discussion and Possible Action to Renew the Interlocal Agreement with Texas A&M Engineering Station (TEES) Providing for the Purchase of Energy Savings Services 473
Presenter: Greg McClure
F. Discussion and Possible Action for the Purchase of Construction Services for an Amphitheatre for Palo Alto College 479
Presenter: Greg McClure and Dr. Robert Garza
G. Discussion and Possible Action on Amending and Extending the Facilities Lease Agreement with New Frontiers Public School, Inc. for the Frank L. Madla Early College High School at Palo Alto College 488
Presenter: Dr. Robert Garza
H. Report and Possible Discussion on Current and Future Building, Grounds and Sites Selection Considerations
10. **LEGISLATIVE COMMITTEE**, *Joe Alderete, Chair*
A. Report and Possible Discussion on Current and Future Legislative Considerations
11. **POLICY AND LONG-RANGE PLANNING COMMITTEE,** *Dr. Lorraine Pulido, Chair*
A. Report and Possible Discussion on Current and Future Policy and Long-Range Planning Considerations
12. **LEGAL AFFAIRS COMMITTEE,** *Leslie Sachanowicz, Chair*
A. Report and Possible Discussion on Current and Future Legal Affairs Considerations
13. **EXECUTIVE SESSION**
A. The Committee of the Whole may go into Executive Session to deliberate on any item referenced in this agenda for open session or executive session based on the following potential exceptions under the Act.
B. Pursuant to §551.071, Texas Government Code, the Committee of the Whole may consult with its attorneys to seek their advice on matter(s) in which the duty of the attorney(s) to the governmental body under the Texas Disciplinary Rules of Professional Conduct of the State Bar of Texas clearly conflicts with this chapter.
C. Pursuant to § 551.071, Texas Government Code, the Committee of the Whole may consult with its attorneys about pending and threatened litigations.
D. Pursuant to § 551.071, Texas Government Code, the Committee of the Whole may consult with its attorneys about pending EEOC charges.
E. Pursuant to §551.072, Texas Government Code, the Committee of the Whole may deliberate the purchase, exchange, lease or value of real property, including, without limitation, a proposed sale of a real property interest by an affiliate, a property acquisition opportunity, and an unsolicited proposal to revise the plan for development of the Northwest Education & Training Center property.
F. Pursuant to §551.073, Texas Government Code, the Committee of the Whole may deliberate regarding a negotiated contract for prospective gift or donation.
G. Pursuant to §551.074, Texas Government Code, the Committee of the Whole may deliberate the appointment, employment, evaluation, reassignment, duties, performance of duties, discipline, or dismissal of a public officer or employee(s), including, without limitation, the duties and contracts of the Chancellor and the District Director of Internal Audit.
H. Any action on these matters will be taken in Open Session.

I. **RECONVENE OPEN MEETING**

1) Discussion and Possible Action on Items Discussed in Executive Session.

14. **ADJOURNMENT**

POSTED AT THE
ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT WEBSITE
https://www.alamo.edu/about-us/leadership/board-of-trustees/board-meetings/
POSTED AT 5:40 PM ON THIS 6TH DAY OF AUGUST 2021

This meeting will not be conducted at a physical location.

_____
Dr. Mike Flores
Chancellor

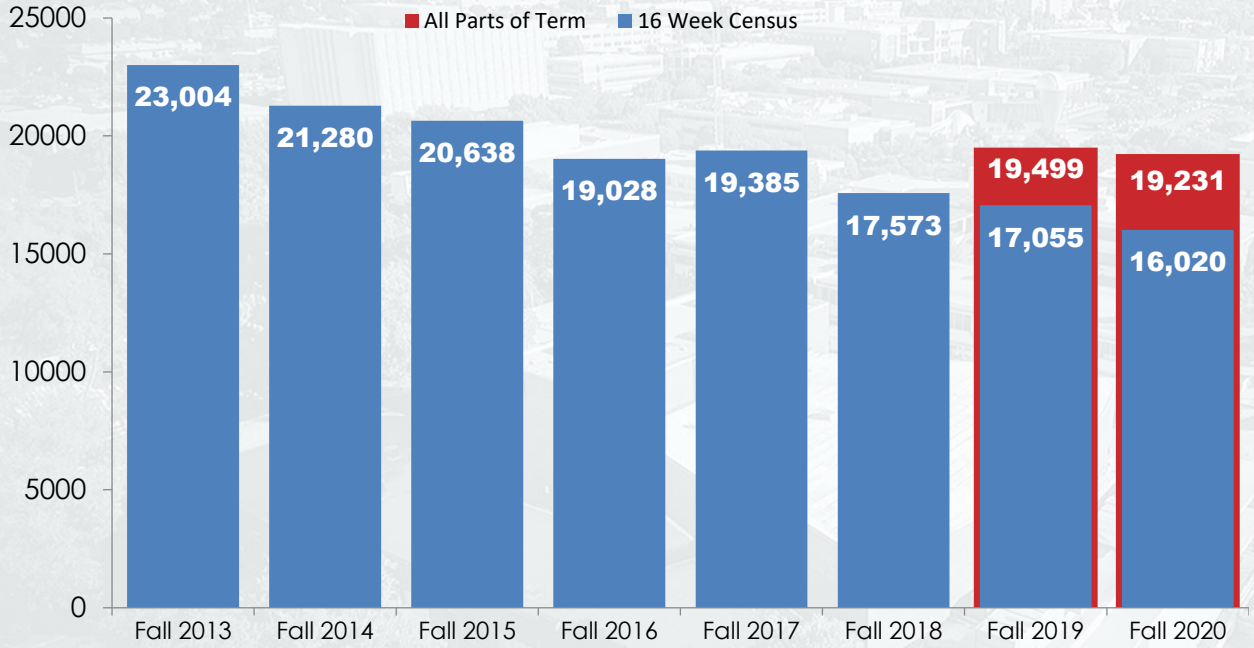
SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE
Performance Update

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
San Antonio College

Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Fall Headcount Enrollment



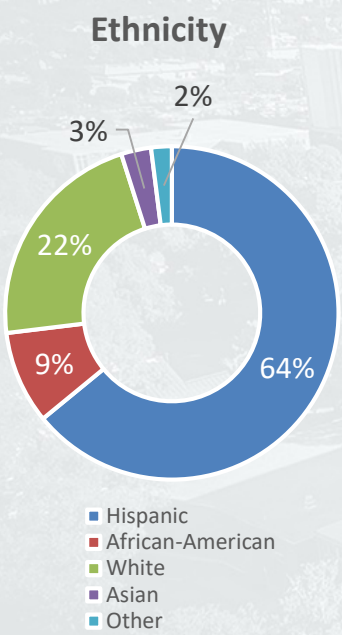
ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
San Antonio College

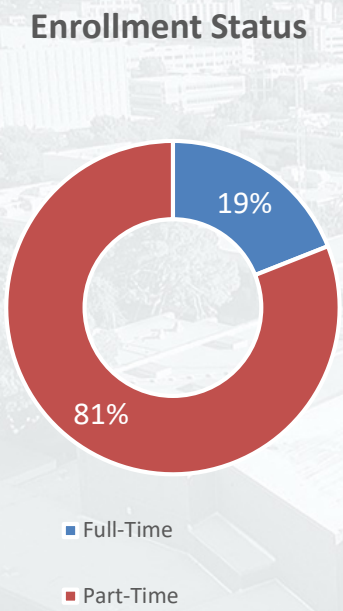
ASPEN PRIZE WINNER 2021
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

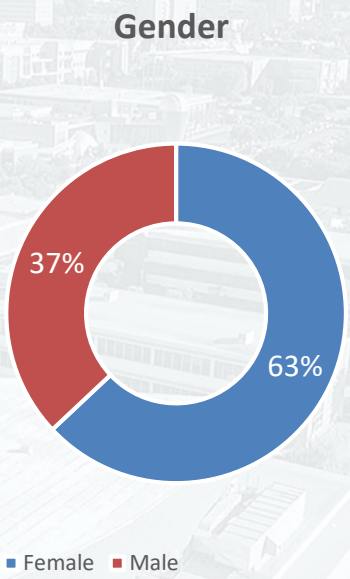
Enrollment by Student Type (All Parts of Term)

Student Type	Fall 2019	Fall 2020	% change
FTIC	3,421	2,998	-12.4%
Transfer	1,746	1,197	-31.4%
Dual Credit	2,304	2,516	+9.2%
Continuing	12,028	12,520	+4.1%
Total	**19,499**	**19,231**	**-1.4%**

Student Profile Fall 2020







- 19% (3,685) Full-Time, 81% (15,546) Part-Time
- 63% (12,178) Female, 37% (7,053) Male

- 13% (2,516) Dual Credit
- 10.5% Veterans

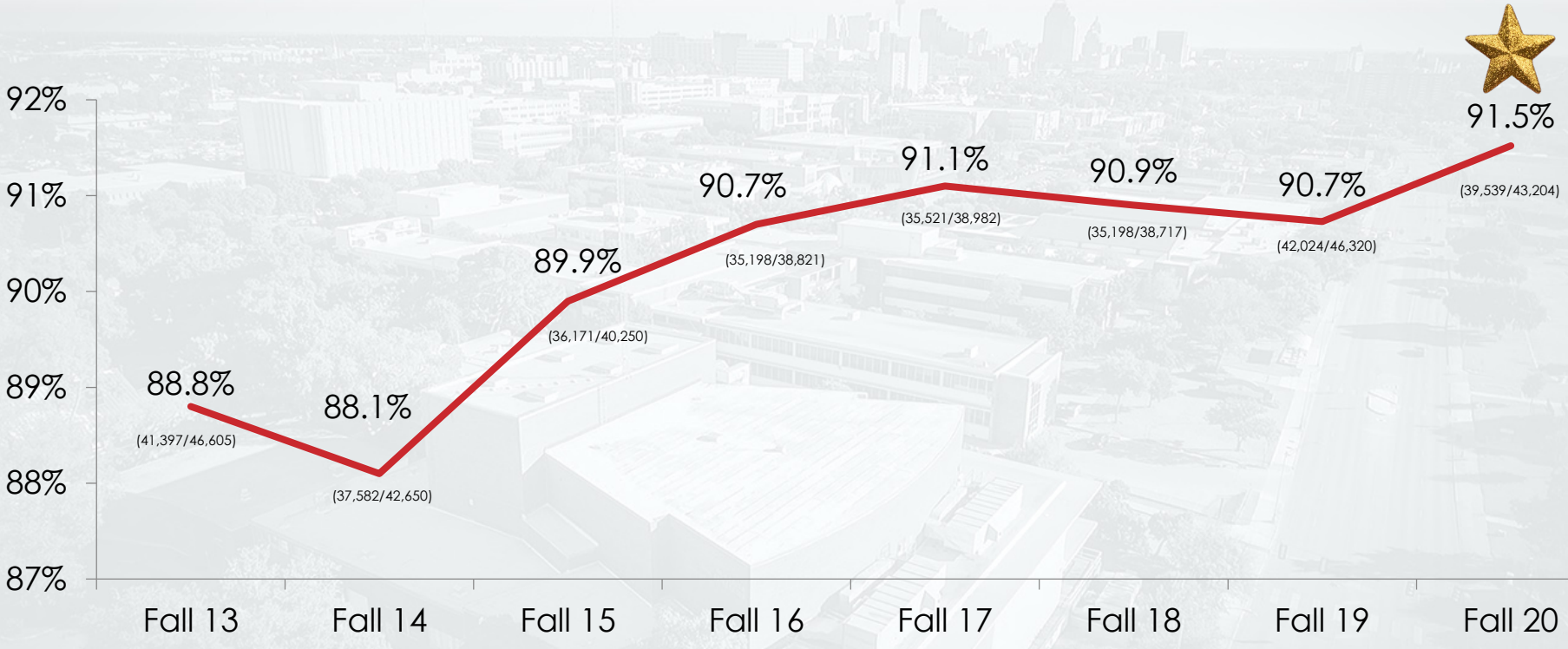
Ethnicity

- 64% (12,367) Hispanic
- 9% (1,669) African-American
- 22% (4,188) White
- 3% (537) Asian
- 2% (470) Other (Includes: American Indian or Alaskan Native, Multi-Racial, International, Other, and Unknown)

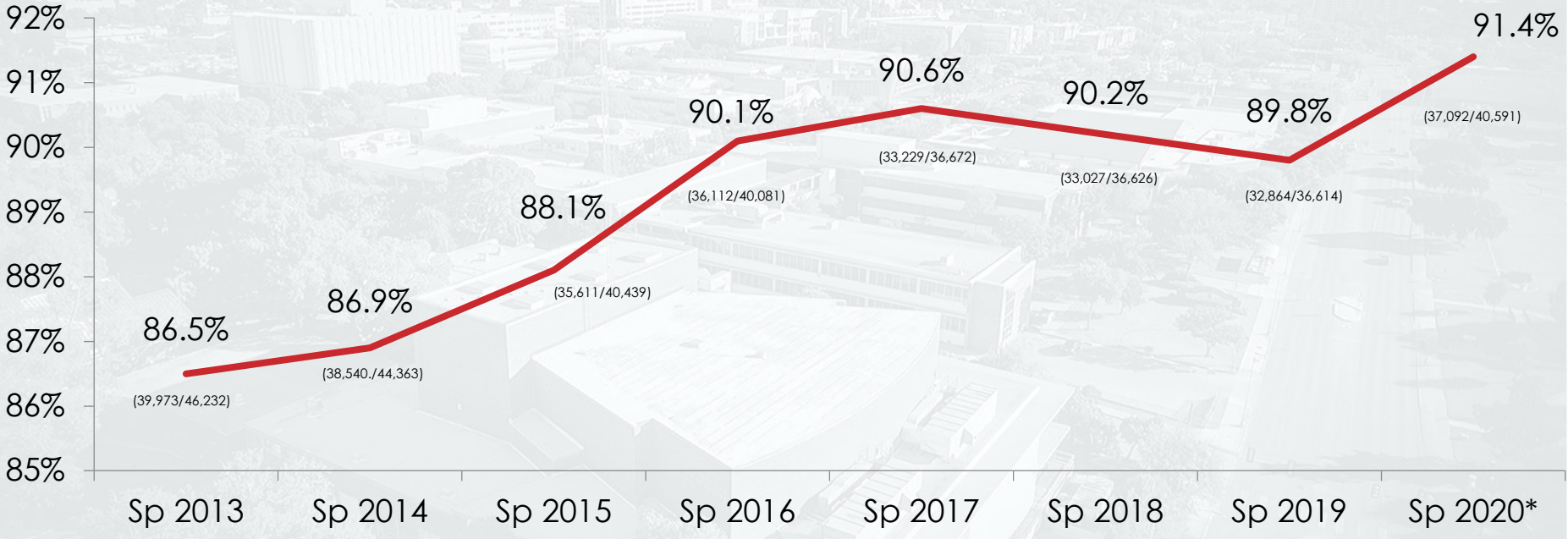
Fall 2020 Student Parents

- 39.4% Parent with a Minor
- 10.2% Single Parent with a Minor
- 62.3% FTIC Require Remediation (post-refresher)
- 35.8% Economically Disadvantaged (Based on Fall 2019)

Course Completion Rates



Course Completion Rates



*Preliminary

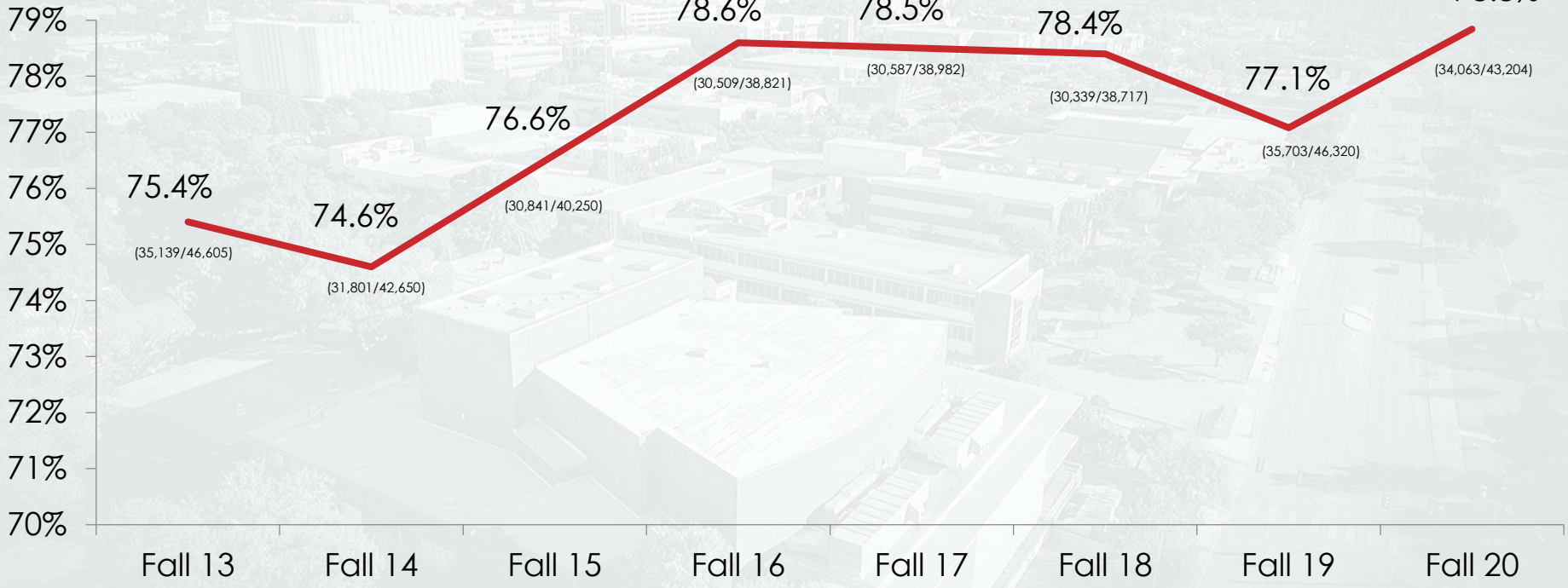
Course Completion Rates by Equity Subgroup

Demographic	Fall 2019	Fall 2020
Asian	93.41%	95.28%
Black AFR Amer	90.25%	90.67%
Hispanic	90.14%	91.06%
White	91. 99%	92.52%
Other	92.15%	92.94%
Female	91.24%	92.03%
Male	89.92%	90.61%
Non-Vet	90.64%	91.34%
Vet	91.34%	92.90%
Overall	**90.73%**	**91.52%**

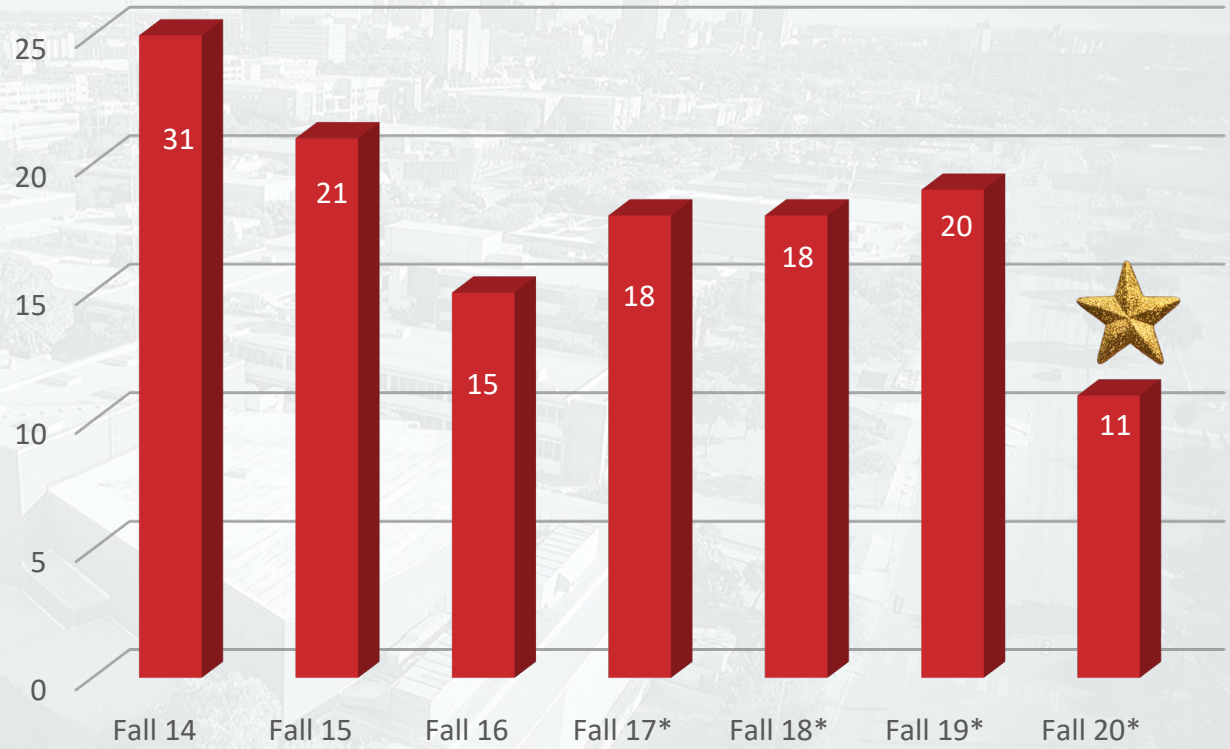
Productive Grade Rates by Equity Subgroup

Demographic	Fall 2019	Fall 2020
Asian	84.03%	87.92%
Black AFR Amer	75.94%	74.96%
Hispanic	75.27%	77.06%
White	81.64%	84.11%
Other	79.01%	82.11%
Female	78.41%	79.81%
Male	74.98%	77.13%
Non-Vet	77.12%	78.71%
Vet	76.79%	80.32%
Overall	**77.08%**	**78.84%**

Productive Grade Rates



Number of High Challenge Courses



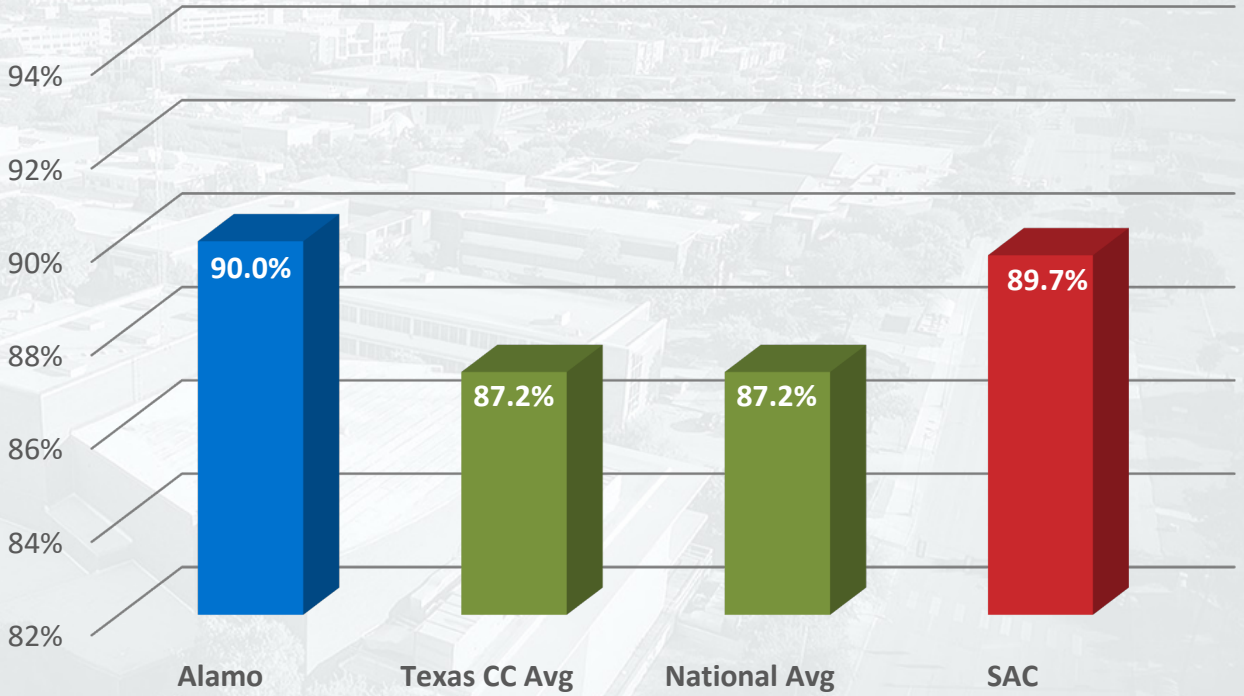
CCSSE Results | Student Engagement

Student Engagement Domain	2013	2015	2017	2019	2021
Active & Collaborative Learning	49.4	48.6	47.5	49.0	**48.4**
Student Effort	49.7	49.0	51.7	51.5	**50.4**
Academic Challenge	48.9	48.4	50.3	49.8	**51.6**
Student/Faculty Interaction	50.0	47.1	47.3	48.7	**52.0**
Support for Learners • 9d. Helping you cope with your non-academic responsibilities (work, family, etc.) • 9e. Providing the support you need to thrive socially • 12.1a. Frequency: Academic advising/planning • 12.1b. Frequency: Career counseling	52.2	50.5	50.8	51.5	**56.1**

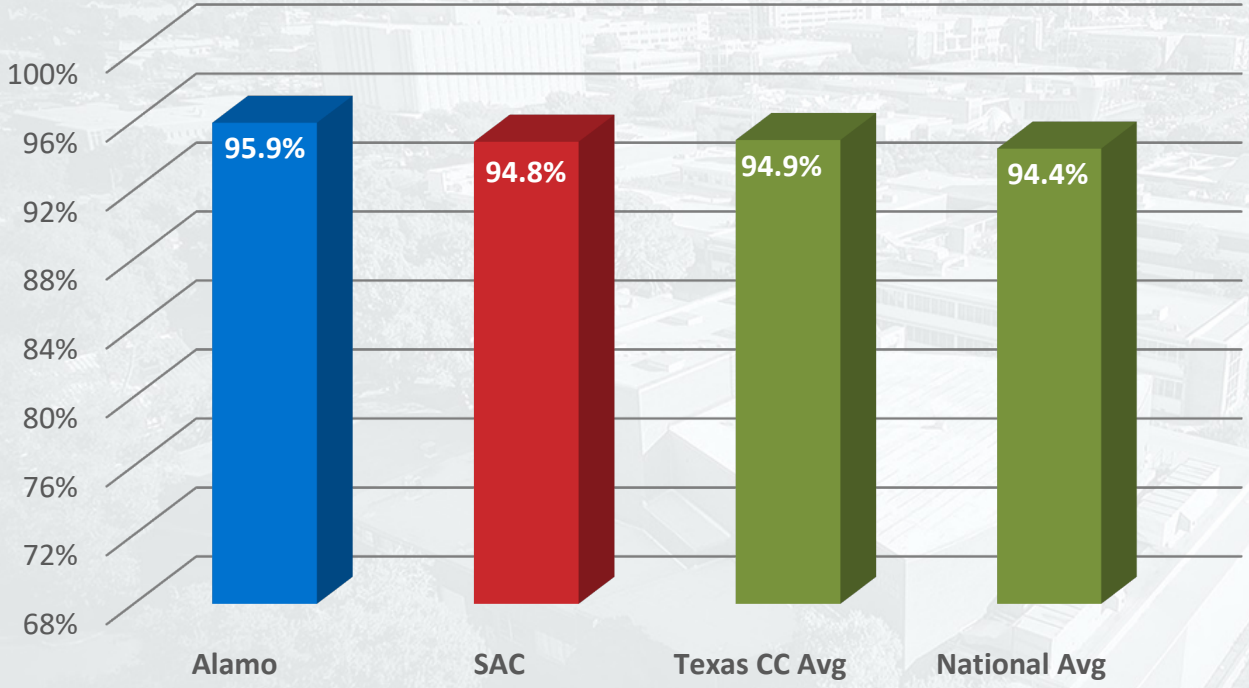
Ruffalo Noel Levitz - Student Satisfaction Survey

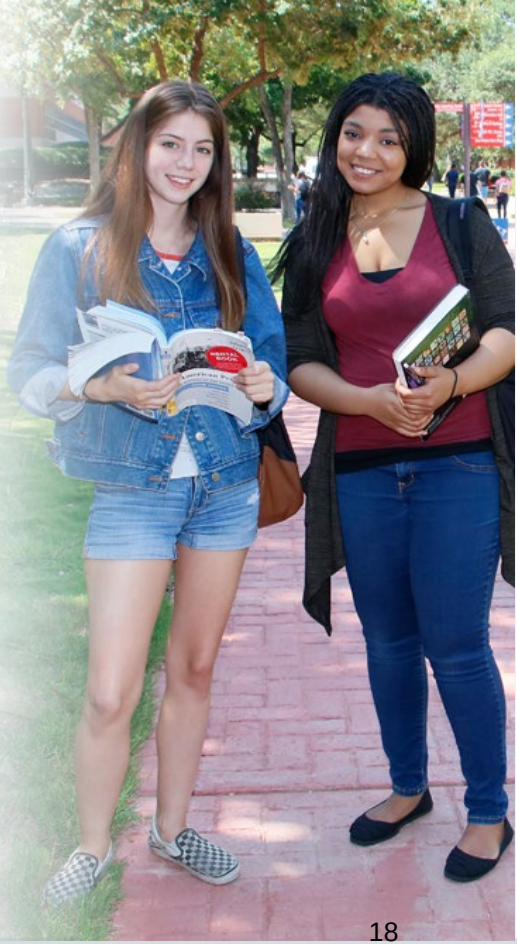
Category	Satisfaction 2018	2016 to 2018	Satisfaction 2020	2018 to 2020
Academic Advising Effectiveness	5.82	0.34	5.91	0.09
Admissions & Financial Aid	5.75	0.26	6.00	0.25
Campus Climate	5.89	0.22	6.12	0.23
Campus Support Services	5.94	0.26	6.19	0.25
Instructional Effectiveness	5.97	0.12	6.22	0.25
Registration Effectiveness	5.94	0.14	6.17	0.23
Safety and Security	5.72	0.17	6.04	0.32
Student Centeredness	5.98	0.21	6.21	0.23
Academic Services	6.17	0.14	6.41	0.24
Concern for the Individual	5.86	0.26	6.07	0.21
Service Excellence	5.88	0.24	6.08	0.20
Responsiveness to Diverse Populations	6.06	O.08	6.24	0.18

Percentage of Students Rating their Entire Educational Experience as "Good or Excellent"



Would you Recommend this College to a Friend or Family Member?

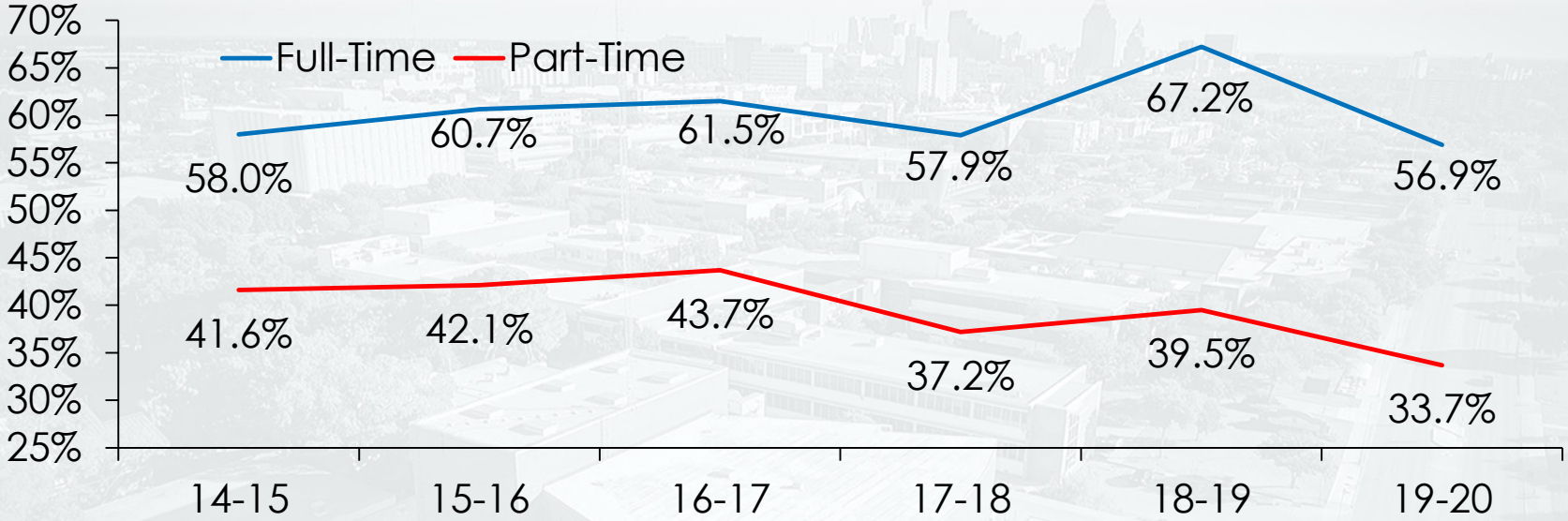




ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
San Antonio College

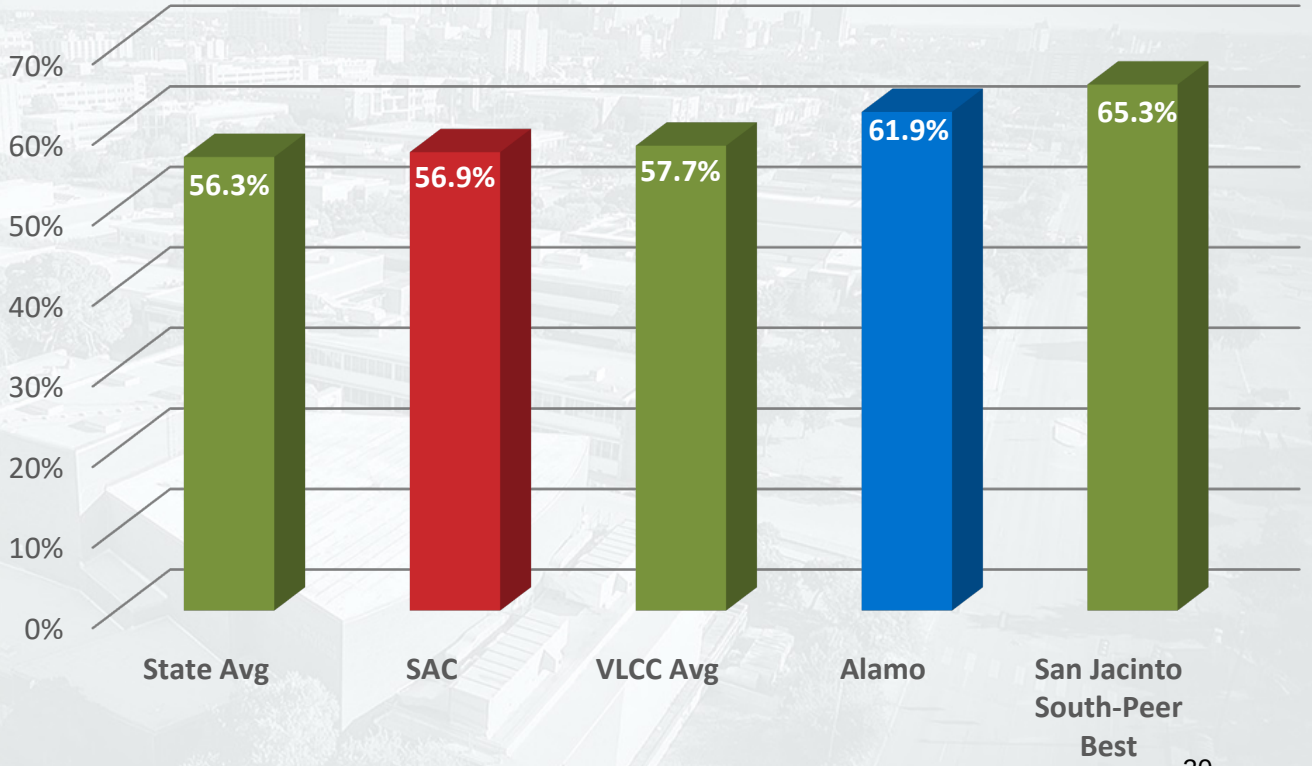
ASPEN PRIZE WINNER 2021
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Fall-to-Fall FTIC Persistence Rates

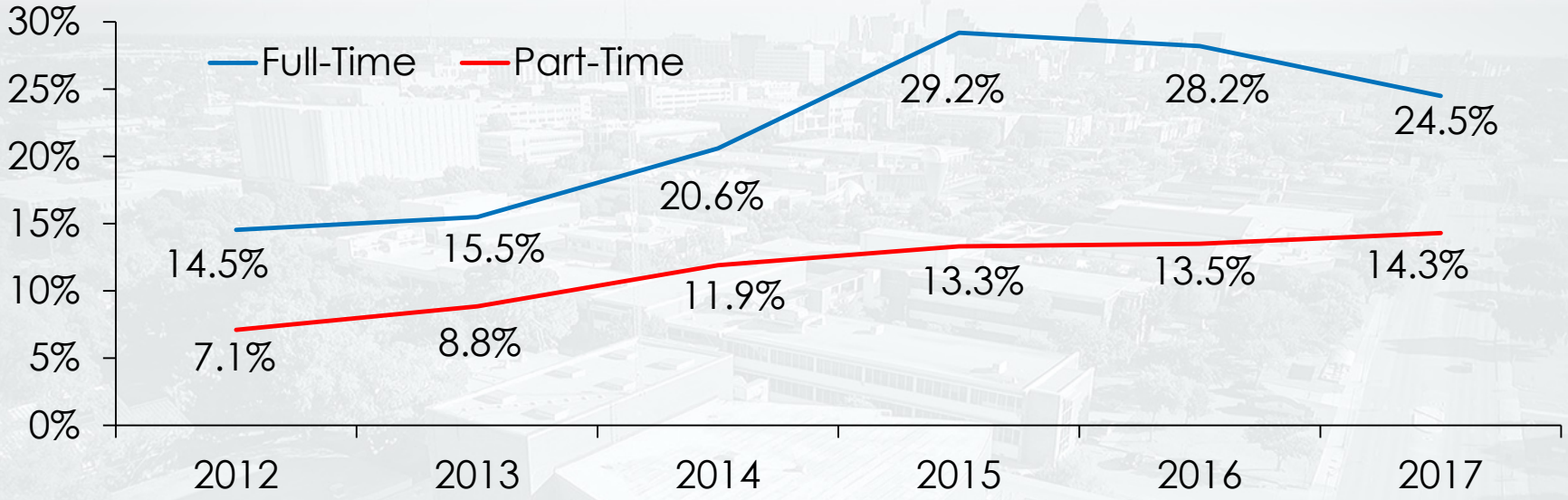


	14-15		15-16		16-17		17-18		18-19		19-20	
	FTIC	**Persisted**	**FTIC**	**Persisted**	**FTIC**	**Persisted**	**FTIC**	**Persisted**	**FTIC**	**Persisted**	**FTIC**	**Persisted**
FT	1045	606	619	376	673	414	824	477	972	653	1536	874
PT	1691	704	1975	832	1837	802	2025	753	1601	633	1738	586

FT FTIC Comparative Persistence Rates

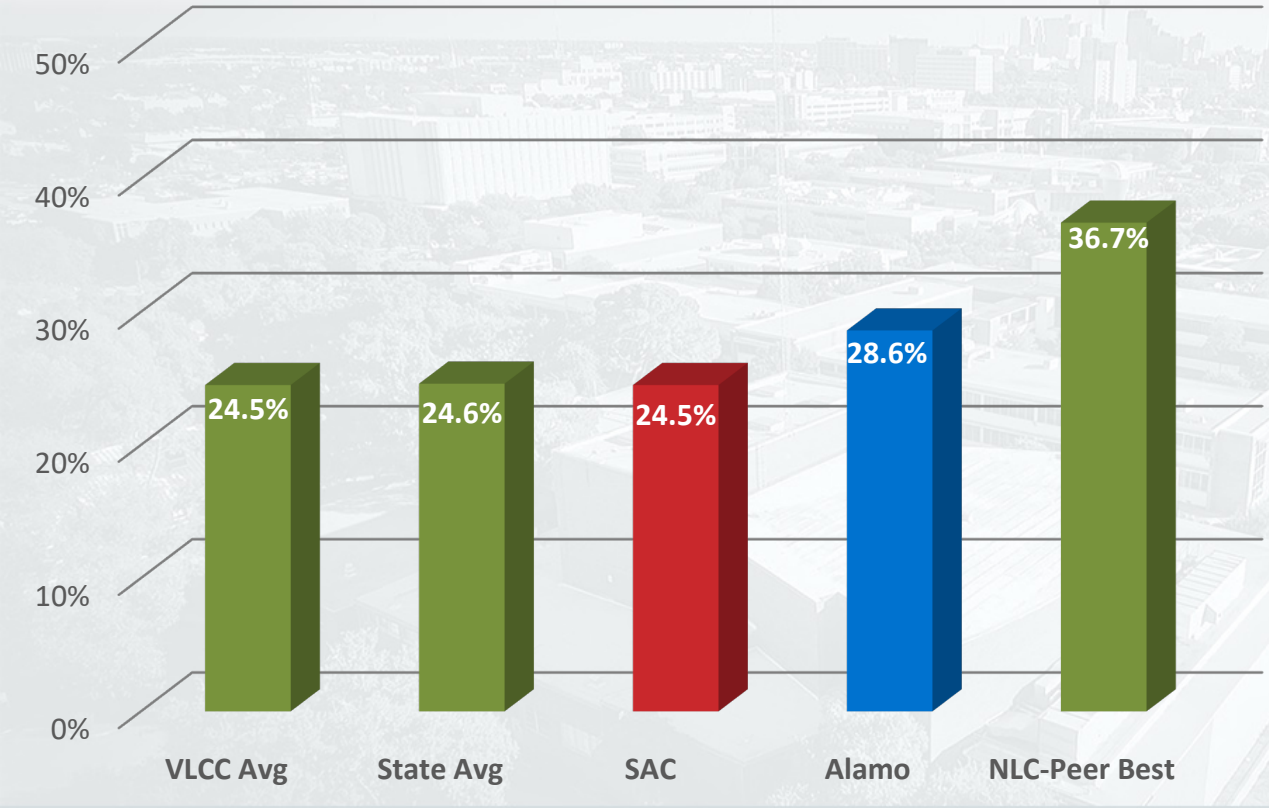


3-Year FTIC Graduation Rates



	2012		2013		2014		2015		2016		2017	
	FTIC	Grads	FTIC	Grads	FTIC	Grads	FTIC	Grads	FTIC	Grads	FTIC	Grads
FT	1519	221	1415	219	1049	216	621	181	676	191	825	202
PT	1964	139	1922	170	1709	203	2001	267	1851	250	2044	292

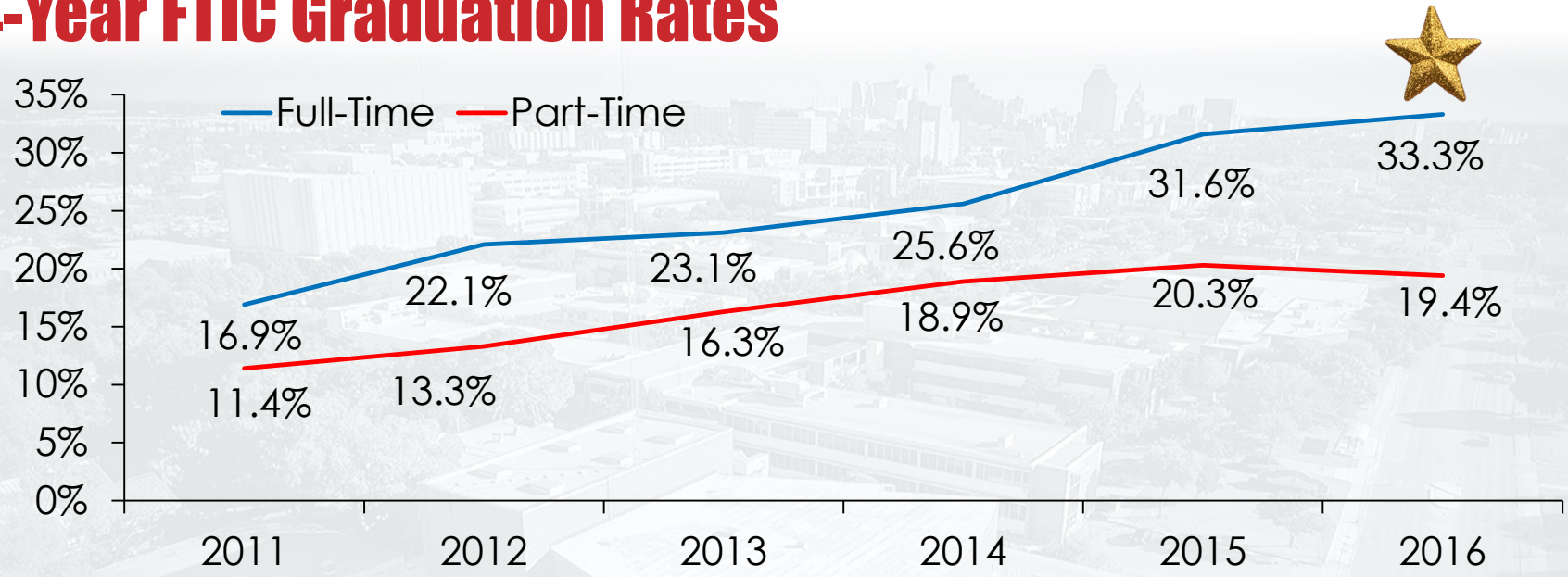
3-Year FT FTIC Graduation Rates



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
San Antonio College

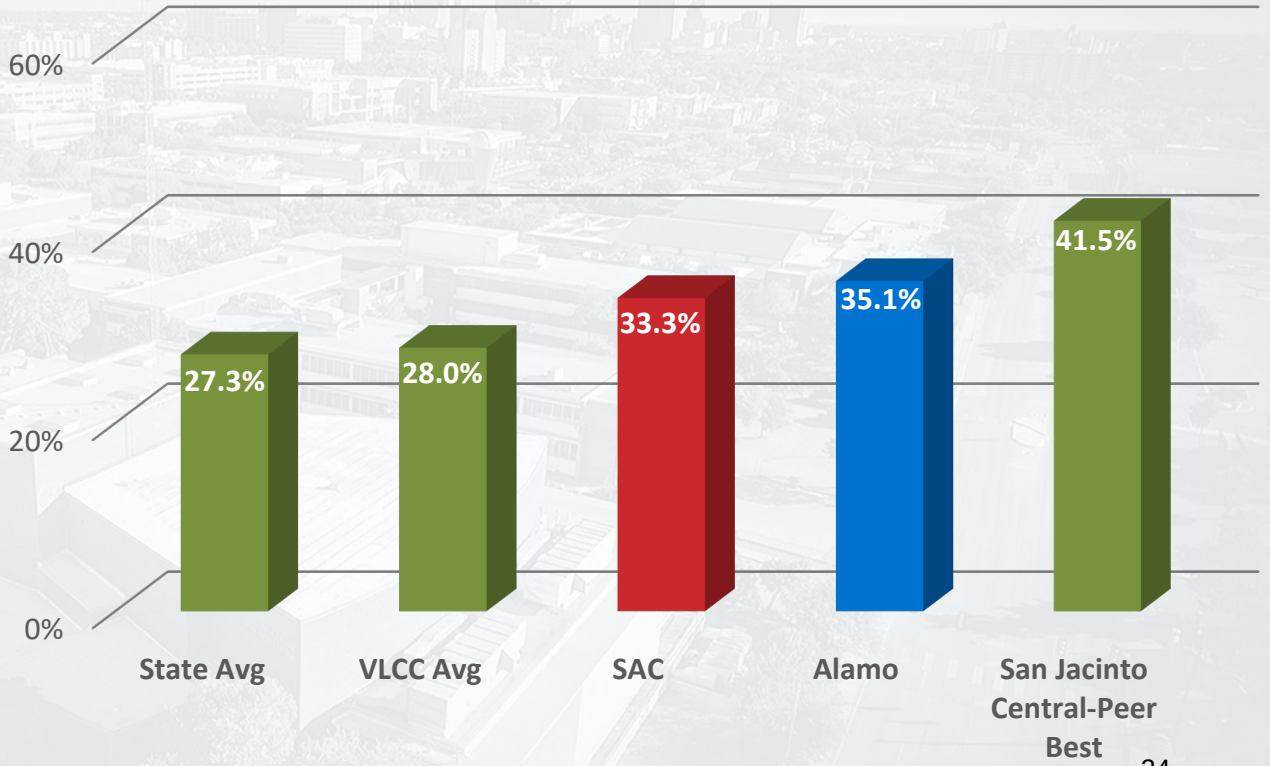
ASPEN PRIZE WINNER 2021
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

4-Year FTIC Graduation Rates

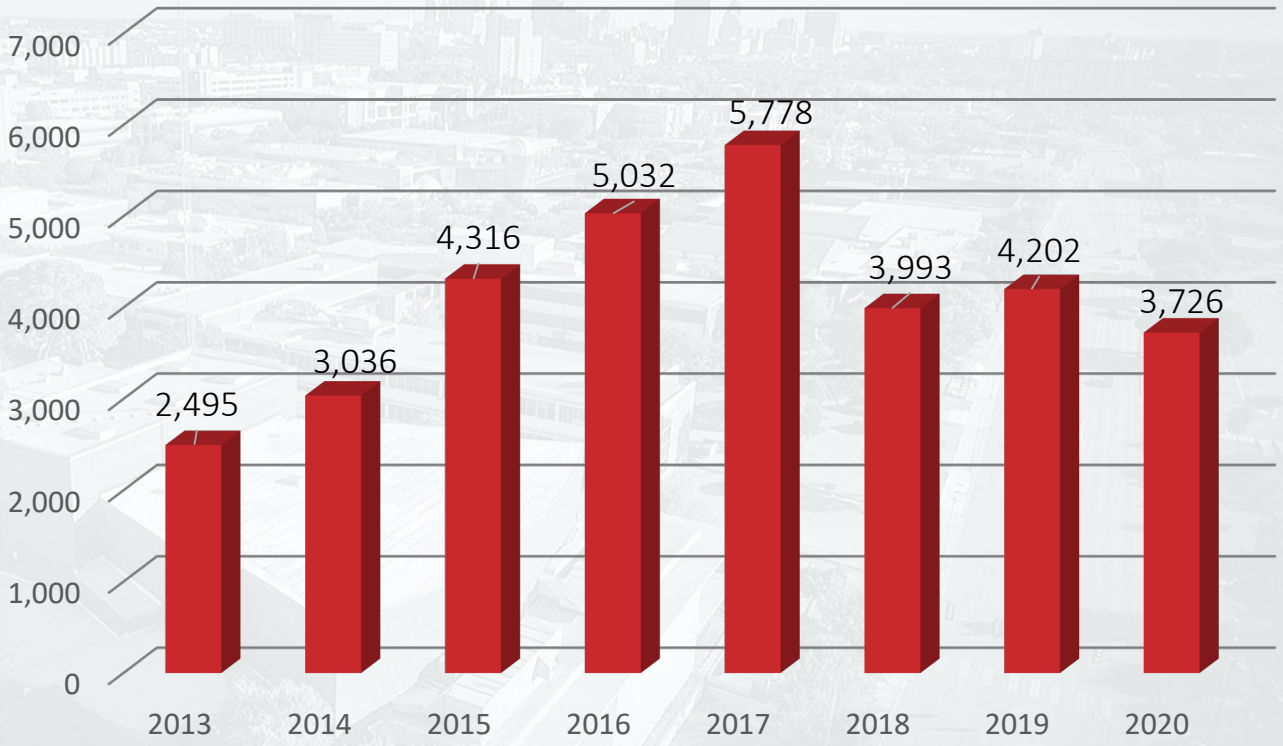


	2011		2012		2013		2014		2015		2016	
	FTIC	Grads	FTIC	Grads	FTIC	Grads	FTIC	Grads	FTIC	Grads	FTIC	Grads
FT	1771	299	1519	336	1415	327	1049	269	621	196	676	225
PT	2369	270	1964	262	1922	313	1709	323	2001	406	1851	359

4-Year FT FTIC Graduation Rates

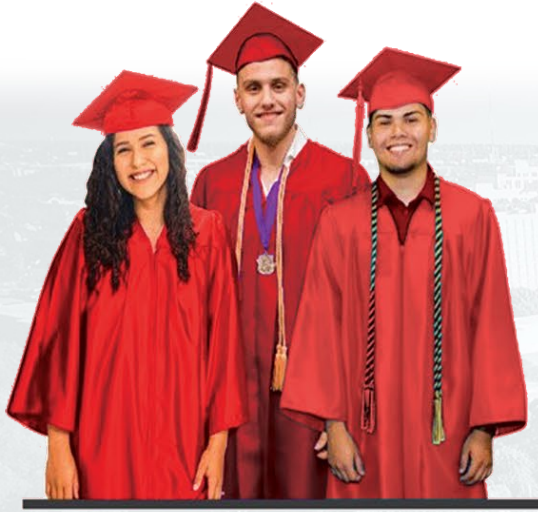


Degrees and Certificates Awarded

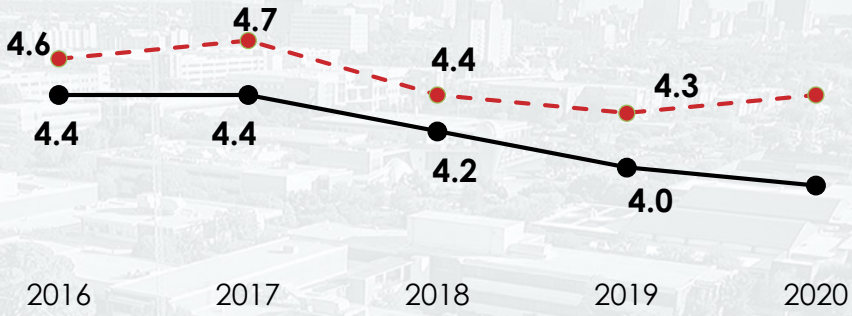


Graduates as a % of FTE Enrollment

Institution	Percentage
South Texas College	42.2%
San Jacinto CCD	40.4%
SAC	**37.8%**
Alamo	37.4%
El Paso CCD	35.3%
Dallas County CCD	30.8%
Tarrant County CCD	28.5%
Lone Star College System	28.2%
Collin County CCD	27.7%
Austin Community College	26.7%
Houston Community College	22.4%



Average Time to Associate Degree



4.40 YEARS

3.90 YEARS

Average SCH to Associate Degree

	2016	2017	2018	2018	2020
	90	90	86	84	81
	90	90	87	84	85
Native Students	73.2	72.1	71.4	69.7	70.4

2020

70.4

Hours average SCH to Associate Degree

San Antonio College Native Students

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
San Antonio College

ASPEN PRIZE WINNER 2021

Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient

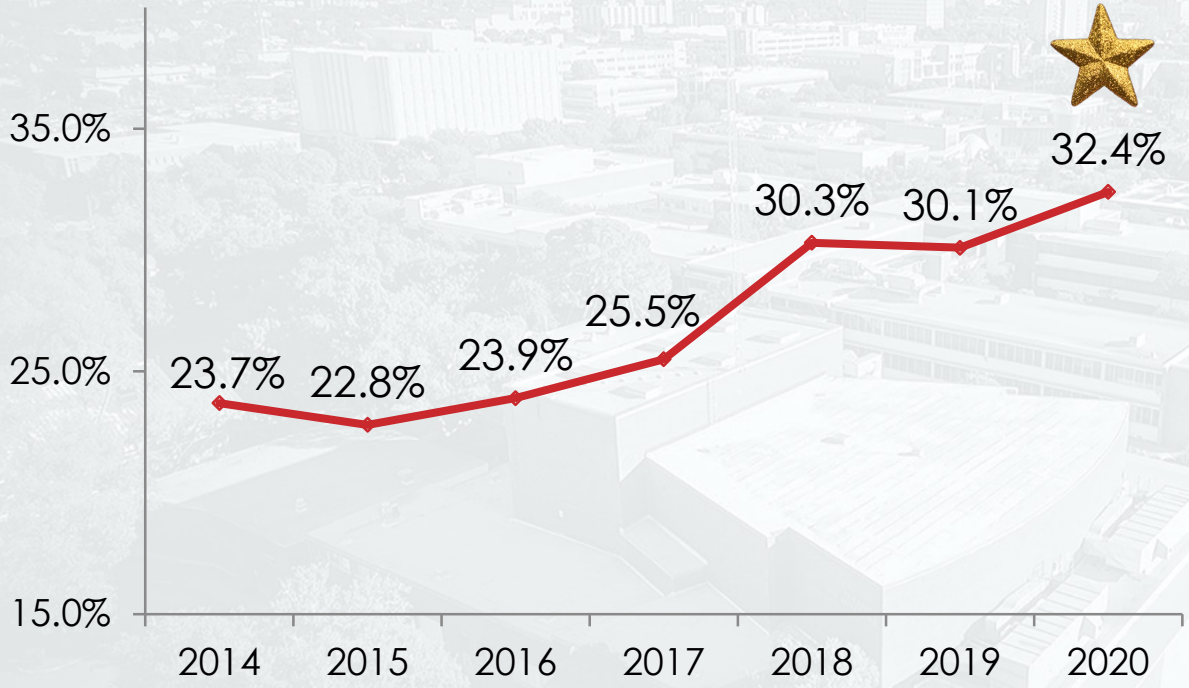
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Degrees and Certificates Awarded

22,731

Degrees and Certificates awarded
to the San Antonio College Students
in the last 5 years (2016-2020 Academic Years)

6-Year FTIC Transfer Rates (NSC Data)



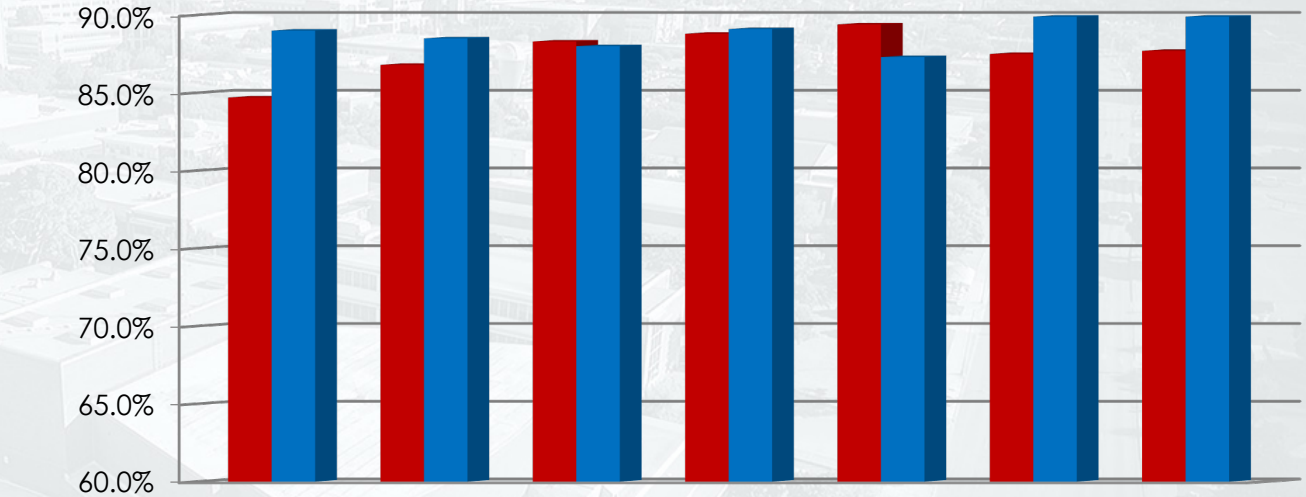
Where SAC Students Transfer (AY '20)

1. UTSA (914)
2. Texas A&M SA (375)
3. Texas State University (254)
4. University of Texas Arlington (246)
5. University of the Incarnate Word (197)

Success at Transfer Institutions F15 Transfers Graduating F16-F19

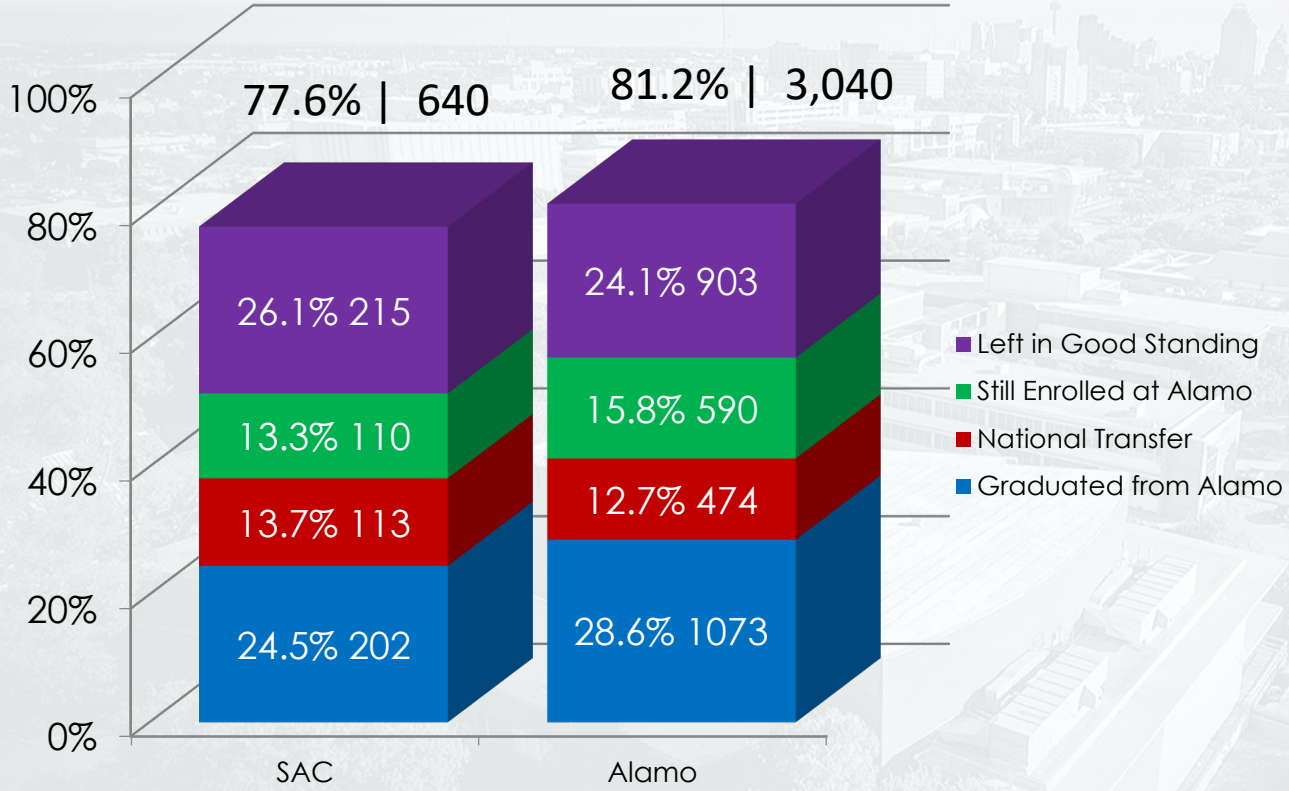
Institution	% Graduating
SAC	**68.9%**
Alamo	67.6%
Peer Group Avg.	62.1%
State Avg.	63.8%

Students Employed and/or Enrolled Within 6 Months of Graduation



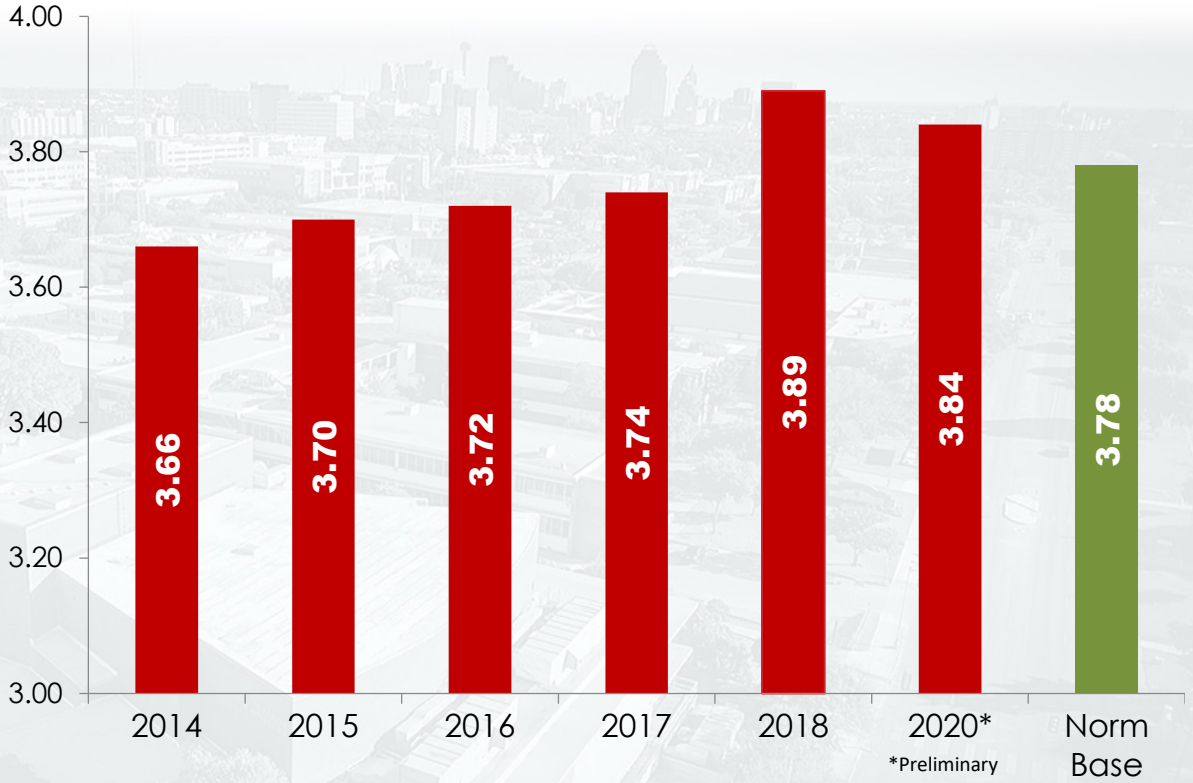
	FY 2012	FY 2013	FY 2014	FY 2015	FY 2016	FY 2017	FY 2018
Academic	84.7%	86.8%	88.3%	88.8%	89.4%	87.5%	87.7%
Technical	89.0%	88.5%	88.0%	89.1%	87.3%	89.9%	89.9%

Fall FT 2017 FTIC 3-Year Tracking



ASPEN PRIZE WINNER 2021
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Personal Assessment of the College Environment (PACE) Results



PACE Four Climate Factors – San Antonio College

Factor	2016	2017	2018	2020
Institutional Structure	3.4	3.4	3.6	3.5
Supervisory Relationship	3.8	3.8	3.9	3.9
Teamwork	3.9	3.9	4.0	4.0
Student Focus	4.0	4.0	4.1	4.1

ACUE
Association of College and University Educators

Caring Campus

CCRC COMMUNITY COLLEGE RESEARCH CENTER

Excelencia IN EDUCATION

ASPEN PRIZE FOR COMMUNITY COLLEGE EXCELLENCE
aspen institute
WINNER
2021

2020 BEST COLLEGES
gradreports
TOP 20
Best Graphic Design Associate Degrees 2020 in the Nation

★ 2020 ★
BEST ONLINE COMMUNITY COLLEGES
Texas
GUIDE TO ONLINE SCHOOLS

Diverse MOST PROMISING 2020 IN COMMUNITY COLLEGES

Diverse
TOP 100 ASSOCIATE DEGREE PRODUCERS

HISPANIC OUTLOOK ON EDUCATION MAGAZINE™
Ranked #5 in the Nation

QUALITY MATTERS
QM

MacKenzie Scott – $15 Million Gift

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
San Antonio College

ASPEN PRIZE WINNER 2021
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Student Success Achievements

- **Veterans Education Excellence Recognition Award – GOLD AWARD**
- 4.5 Star Premier Campus on the Campus Pride Index
- Student Enrichment Center – One Stop Shop

Student Success Opportunities

- Complete College America + Dupont sponsored “15 to Finish” enrollment strategy
- Advocacy Center outreach to increase utilization of services through expansion of partnerships with Center for Healthcare Services, SA Foodbank for mental health/food services, and Starbucks & Retail Rescue for food
- **New Empowerment Center and Dreamers Center**
- Office of Student Life and Parent programming

Academic Success Achievements

- **Centralized Tutoring was integrated across the college**
- Cybersecurity program awarded 3 NSA/NSF grants
- 87% of faculty have completed Online Teaching Certification
- Added 2 ECHS with Southwest ISD and 1 PTECH partner with San Antonio ISD

Academic Success Opportunities

- Cybersecurity Center of Excellence
- Sustainability Academy - Sustainable Urban Food and Agriculture Systems Certificate
- Approval pending to offer 2 new ECHS with New Frontier Public Schools, Inc. and Bandera ISD
- **Partnership with ACUE to offer robust menu of faculty professional development**
- Workforce Solutions funding students up to $50,000 for a Level 2 Certificate in Early Childhood Studies

College Services and Nursing Education Achievements

- Successfully support on-campus operations throughout pandemic
- 75 major print, TV and digital placements, 100,000 followers on social media, and 100 virtual events
- Improved Student Learning Assessment for all Academic Courses from 96% (Spring 2020) to 99% (Spring 2021)
- Garcia Street Farm/Eco Centro
- **Approved BSN / First cohort Fall 2021**

College Services and Nursing Education Opportunities

- SAC Scores maintain our commitment to continuous improvement (SAC's graduation and transfer rate increased by almost 20 percentage points)
- **Growth of the newly established RN-BSN program for the future enrollment ranging from 30-100 students every year**
- Comprehensive redesign of outdoor campus spaces and gardens
- SAC Video Concierge Solution

THANK YOU!

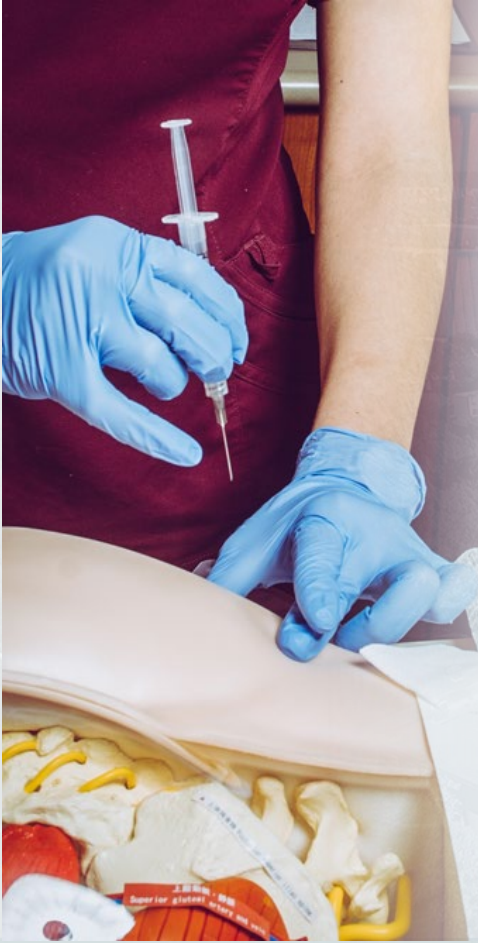
ASPEN PRIZE
FOR COMMUNITY COLLEGE EXCELLENCE
aspen institute
WINNER
2021

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
San Antonio College

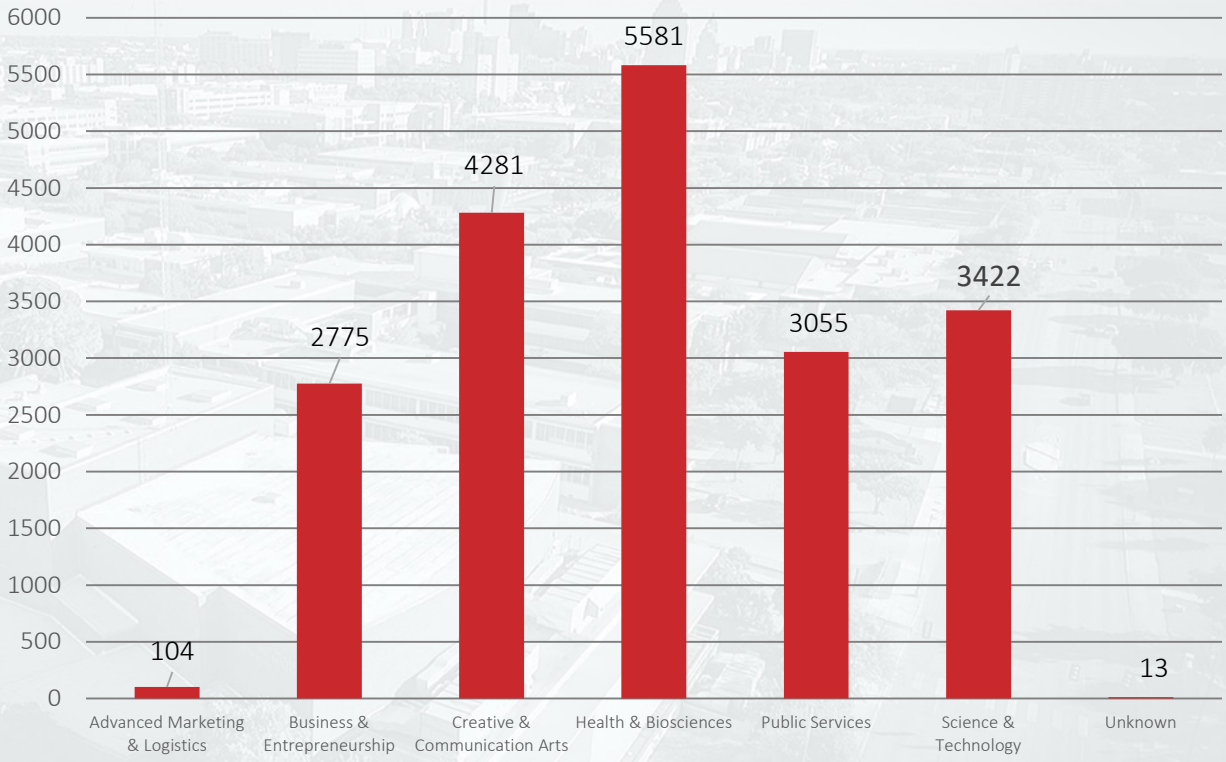
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award
2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

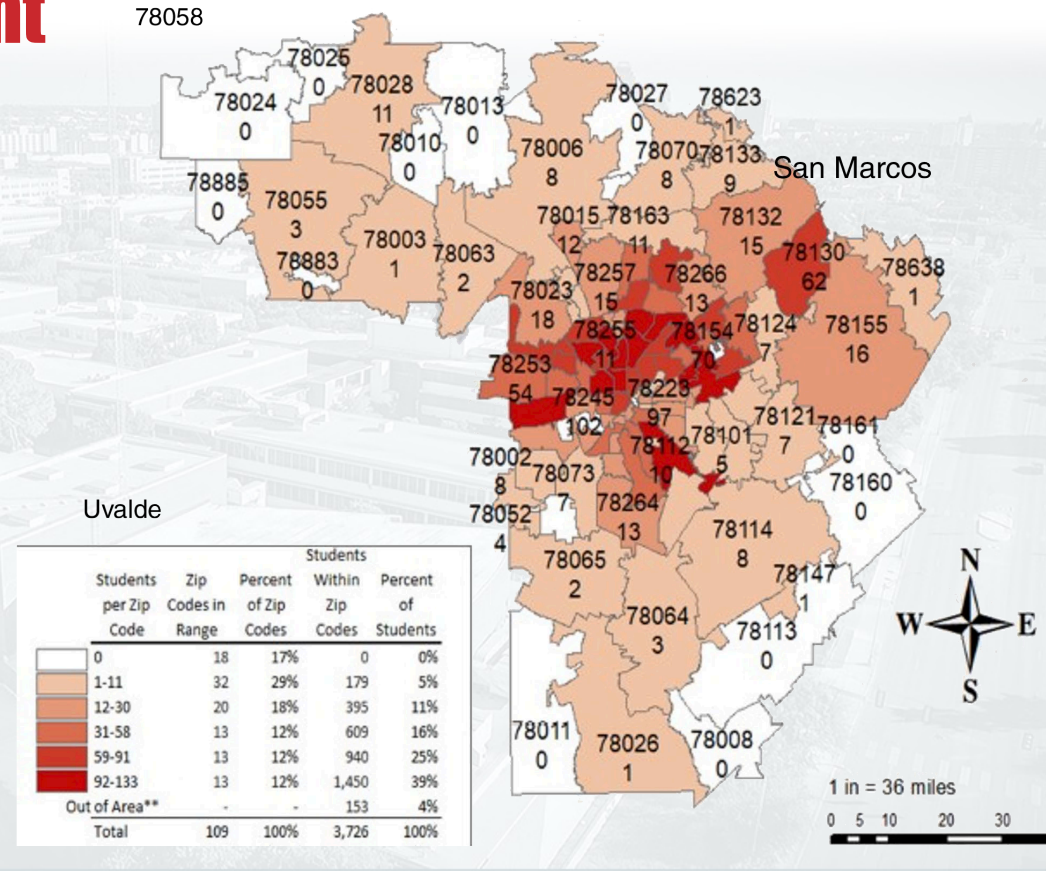
Appendices



Fall 2020 Headcount by Institute



Fall 2020 Headcount by Zip Code



Students per Zip Code	Zip Codes in Range	Percent of Zip Codes	Students Within Zip Codes	Percent of Students
0	18	17%	0	0%
1-11	32	29%	179	5%
12-30	20	18%	395	11%
31-58	13	12%	609	16%
59-91	13	12%	940	25%
92-133	13	12%	1,450	39%
Out of Area**	-	-	153	4%
Total	109	100%	3,726	100%

Course Completion Rates by Equity Subgroup

Demographic	Fall 2016	Fall 2017	Fall 2018	Fall 2019	Fall 2020
Asian	94.43%	92.34%	94.33%	93.41%	95.28%
Black AFR Amer	89.49%	89.42%	90.41%	90.25%	90.67%
Hispanic	90.08%	90.92%	90.21%	90.14%	91.06%
White	91.74%	91.70%	92.14%	91. 99%	92.52%
Other	92.83%	92.81%	93.54%	92.15%	92.94%
Female	91.22%	91.92%	91.69%	91.24%	92.03%
Male	89.91%	89.99%	89.76%	89.92%	90.61%
Non-Vet	90.49%	91.17%	90.86%	90.64%	91.34%
Vet	92.10%	90.78%	91.35%	91.34%	92.90%
Overall	**90.67%**	**91.12%**	**90.91%**	**90.73%**	**91.52%**

Productive Grade Rates by Equity Subgroup

Demographic	Fall 2016	Fall 2017	Fall 2018	Fall 2019	Fall 2020
Asian	86.43%	84.88%	87.53%	84.03%	87.92%
Black AFR Amer	73.67%	74.29%	75.43%	75.94%	74.96%
Hispanic	77.01%	76.63%	76.11%	75.27%	77.06%
White	82.80%	83.58%	83.92%	81.64%	84.11%
Other	81.19%	80.87%	81.73%	79.01%	82.11%
Female	80.13%	80.04%	80.20%	78.41%	79.81%
Male	76.47%	76.24%	75.61%	74.98%	77.13%
Non-Vet	78.64%	78.80%	78.65%	77.12%	78.71%
Vet	78.22%	75.82%	76.09%	76.79%	80.32%
Overall	**78.59%**	**78.46%**	**78.36%**	**77.08%**	**78.84%**

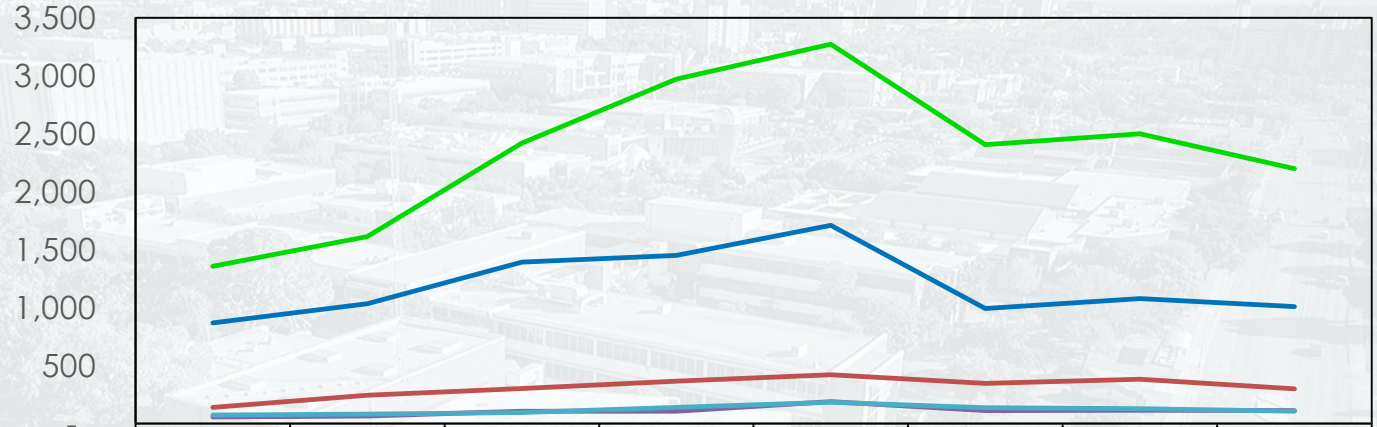
Fall to Fall Persistence Rates by Equity Subgroup

Demographic	Fall 2015 to Fall 2016			Fall 2016 to Fall 2017			Fall 2017 to Fall 2018			Fall 2018 to Fall 2019			Fall 2019 to Fall 2020		
	FT	PT	Ttl	FT	PT	Ttl	FT	PT	Ttl	FT	PT	Ttl	FT	PT	Ttl
Male	55.9%	38.5%	42.6%	56.8%	40.2%	45.0%	52.5%	32.3%	38.7%	64.8%	34.5%	45.5%	53.3%	29.3%	40.3%
Female	63.6%	44.9%	49.4%	62.7%	46.3%	50.4%	62.5%	40.5%	46.5%	69.3%	43.2%	53.3%	59.4%	36.8%	47.6%
Vet	57.3%	47.0%	51.6%	55.6%	51.6%	53.5%	61.0%	35.1%	47.4%	65.8%	37.7%	48.9%	56.9%	40.5%	47.3%
Non-Vet	60.8%	41.9%	46.1%	60.8%	43.1%	47.4%	57.5%	37.3%	42.8%	67.6%	39.7%	50.1%	57.0%	33.1%	44.4%
Pell	56.8%	45.7%	48.5%	61.1%	44.9%	49.3%	55.9%	37.0%	42.3%	67.8%	39.8%	51.1%	55.6%	33.6%	44.4%
Non-Pell	64.3%	38.6%	44.4%	58.4%	42.2%	46.4%	60.3%	37.4%	44.3%	66.9%	39.2%	48.6%	59.8%	34.0%	45.1%
African-American	61.5%	39.5%	44.0%	53.3%	42.9%	45.1%	59.1%	34.0%	38.6%	62.1%	32.6%	42.2%	62.2%	28.8%	40.8%
Asian	81.3%	56.1%	61.6%	60.0%	54.3%	55.7%	71.4%	53.1%	58.6%	91.7%	40.6%	62.5%	63.0%	20.6%	45.0%
Hispanic	60.1%	42.6%	46.8%	60.6%	43.9%	48.4%	57.3%	36.6%	42.6%	68.0%	41.2%	51.9%	55.9%	34.1%	44.8%
White	55.7%	40.1%	44.0%	57.8%	41.3%	46.2%	58.6%	39.1%	45.1%	64.9%	37.1%	45.7%	57.4%	35.7%	44.7%
Other	78.6%	34.2%	46.2%	83.3%	47.4%	56.0%	50.0%	34.6%	40.9%	52.9%	40.0%	44.7%	68.4%	36.8%	52.6%
Overall	**60.7%**	**42.1%**	**46.4%**	**61.5%**	**43.7%**	**48.0%**	**57.9%**	**37.2%**	**43.2%**	**67.2%**	**39.5%**	**50.1%**	**56.9%**	**33.7%**	**44.6%**

3-Year Graduation Rates by Equity Subgroup

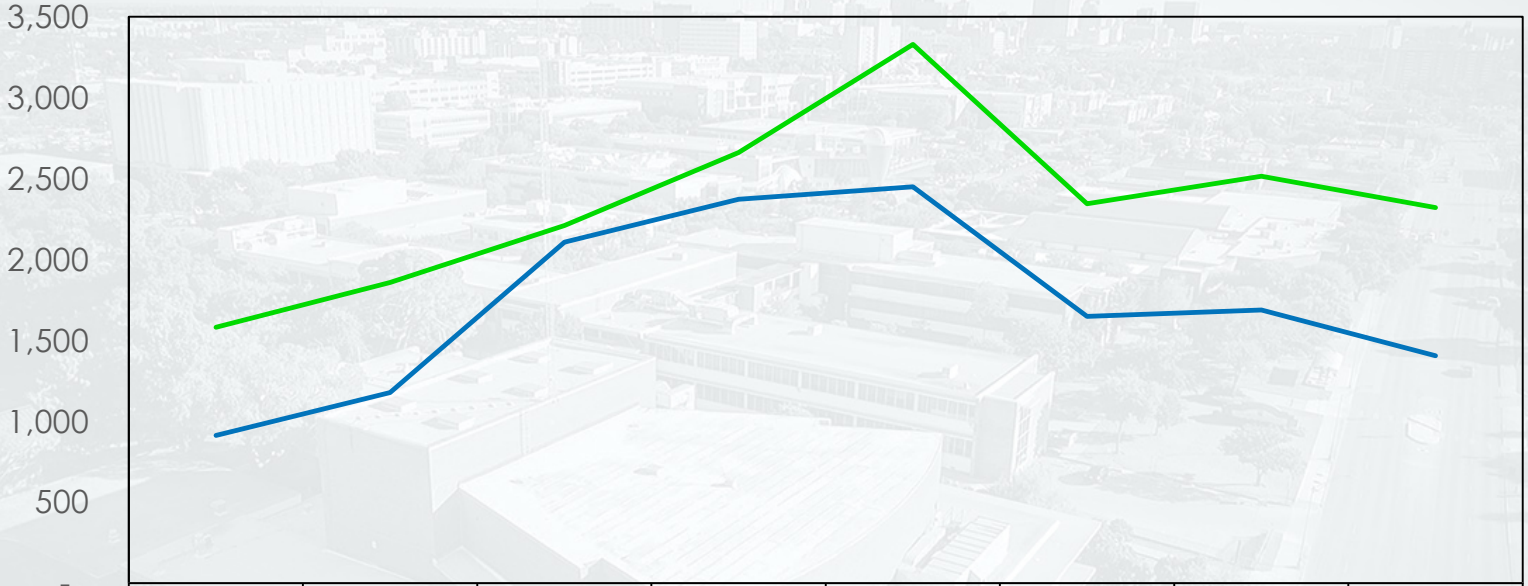
Demographic	Fall 2013 Cohort			Fall 2014 Cohort			Fall 2015 Cohort			Fall 2016 Cohort			Fall 2017 Cohort		
	FT	PT	TtI	FT	PT	TtI	FT	PT	TtI	FT	PT	TtI	FT	PT	TtI
Male	14.0%	8.6%	10.9%	16.1%	10.9%	12.9%	26.4%	13.3%	16.4%	22.9%	12.1%	15.2%	19.7%	11.7%	14.2%
Female	16.9%	9.0%	12.4%	23.6%	12.6%	16.8%	28.9%	13.4%	17.1%	32.3%	14.6%	19.1%	28.3%	16.1%	19.4%
Vet	23.0%	11.2%	17.8%	26.3%	10.3%	18.7%	28.9%	26.0%	27.3%	25.4%	19.2%	22.2%	33.0%	16.8%	24.4%
Non-Vet	14.8%	8.7%	11.2%	19.7%	12.0%	14.8%	27.7%	12.7%	16.0%	28.3%	13.1%	16.8%	23.2%	14.1%	16.6%
Pell	13.9%	8.0%	10.6%	20.6%	12.3%	15.7%	27.1%	15.0%	18.0%	31.7%	14.5%	19.2%	22.4%	13.0%	15.6%
Non-Pell	18.0%	9.8%	13.2%	19.9%	11.4%	14.4%	28.7%	11.7%	15.5%	22.8%	12.3%	15.0%	26.8%	16.0%	19.3%
African-American	11.4%	5.6%	7.8%	21.9%	5.9%	11.1%	22.5%	12.4%	14.5%	26.7%	13.0%	15.9%	18.2%	13.2%	14.1%
Asian	20.0%	5.9%	9.9%	42.1%	8.7%	18.5%	31.3%	21.1%	23.3%	53.3%	21.7%	29.5%	19.0%	10.2%	12.9%
Hispanic	15.1%	8.4%	11.3%	18.1%	12.0%	14.4%	28.3%	12.1%	15.9%	26.9%	12.8%	16.6%	22.9%	13.2%	16.0%
White	18.0%	11.3%	14.1%	24.2%	12.6%	16.9%	26.8%	17.4%	19.7%	28.6%	15.0%	19.0%	30.2%	18.2%	21.9%
Other	16.7%	10.9%	12.9%	37.5%	22.9%	26.6%	35.7%	10.5%	17.3%	25.0%	13.2%	16.0%	33.3%	26.9%	29.5%
Overall	**15.5%**	**8.8%**	**11.7%**	**20.6%**	**11.9%**	**15.1%**	**29.2%**	**13.3%**	**16.8%**	**28.2%**	**13.5%**	**17.3%**	**24.5%**	**14.3%**	**17.2%**

Degrees & Certificates Awarded by Ethnicity



	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020
White	868	1,034	1,393	1,452	1,710	993	1,078	1,010
African American	140	244	301	365	422	347	382	299
Hispanic	1,357	1,613	2,420	2,972	3,274	2,406	2,499	2,198
Asian	56	64	107	105	188	111	115	112
Other	74	81	95	138	184	136	128	107

Degrees & Certificates Awarded by Gender



	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020
Male	913	1,178	2,107	2,372	2,449	1,648	1,687	1,406
Female	1,582	1,858	2,209	2,660	3,329	2,345	2,515	2,320

High-Challenge Courses

- BIOL 1323, 2401
- CHEM 1405, 1411
- COMM 1307
- COSC 1336
- ENGL 1302
- INRW 0420
- ITCC 1414
- ITSC 1305
- MATH 2412

High Challenge Courses – Fall 2019 to Fall 2020

Recovered (was in Fall 2019 not in Fall 2020)

ARCH 1301
ASTR 1303
ASTR 1304
BCIS 1305
BIOL 2402
MATH 1314
MATH 1324
MATH 1325
MATH 1414
MATH 2413

Improving (Fall 2019 to Fall 2020)

CHEM 1411	51.5% to 52.4% (+1%)
COMM 1307	61.2% to 68.0% (+7%)
ITCC 1414	59.3% to 60.8% (+1%)
MATH 2413	56.1% to 58.8% (+2%)

Need Improvement (Fall 2019 to Fall 2020)

BIOL 2401	62.6% to 59.3%
CHEM 1405	50.2% to 46.1%
ENGL 1302	66.3% to 60.3%
INRW 0420	55.1% to 47.6%

New in Fall 2020

BIOL 1323	67%
COSC 1336	61%
ITSC 1305	63%

Alamo Collegiate Network Board Update

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Alamo Collegiate Network

Office of the Vice Chancellor for Academic Success
Dr. George Railey

Presented by:
Sara Mann
Director of District Charter Partnerships

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award
2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Alamo Collegiate Network (ACN)

Alignment to ACD Board Charges

- Achieve Higher Persistence, Graduation and Completion Rates
- High School Programs-Improve College Going Rates
- Improve Collaboration & Teamwork

- Leveraging ACD resources and assets emphasizes the academic value that ACD brings to this partnership.
- Create models to develop innovative techniques, refine best practices, and develop expertise to replicate at scale across the Alamo Colleges District.

July 13, 2021 ACN Board Summary

ACN Quarterly Update

- Campus Information
  - Graduation and scholarship highlights
- Micro-credential Implementation
  - Participation in Badge Pilot
    - Implementing Oral Communication and Resiliency Badges during 2021-2022
- Campus Budgets
  - Approval of high school campus budgets per Partnership Agreement
- ACN Leadership Development
  - June/July
    - Establish vision & mission
    - Operationalize key components of campus charters

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Alamo Collegiate Network (ACN)

Vision

To cultivate Leaders who advocate and serve to develop a better tomorrow.

Mission

To change the life trajectory of underrepresented students by providing excellence and access in a college setting leading to a career choice and a new legacy.

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Alamo Collegiate Network

Thank you.

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award
2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Palo Alto College

1985 2020 35 YEARS

Dental Hygiene
Associate of Applied Science

THE ASPEN INSTITUTE ASPEN PRIZE FOR COMMUNITY COLLEGE EXCELLENCE RISING STAR Palo Alto College 2019

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE

Introduction - Dental Hygiene, AAS

- The Dental Hygiene AAS program will be accredited by the American Dental Association Commission on Dental Accreditation (ADA CODA/Commission).
- Students will train in a state-of-the-art clinic, providing educational and clinical services for members of the community.
- Graduates will be prepared to take the national and regional dental hygiene licensing exams.
- Graduates may fully transfer their dental hygiene AAS into the UT Health San Antonio dental hygiene Bachelor's Degree.

Overview - Program Demand

- Dental Hygiene is projected to be one of the 30 fastest-growing occupations in US. (Dept. of Labor Statistics).
- Dental Hygiene is included on the Workforce Solutions Alamo Demand Occupations List.
- Only one college in San Antonio offers the Dental Hygiene, AAS, the proprietary college Concorde.
- We have received more than 290 Dental Hygiene requests for information from prospective students.

Overview - Program Demand

Projected annual job opening:

- in Alamo region: 154 openings
- in Texas: 1,687 openings

Wages:

- Entry-Level Wage for Alamo region: $31.13/hr.
- Average Wage for Alamo region: $35.74/hr.

Source: SOC: 29-1292 - https://texaslaboranalysis.com/Demand

Overview - Program Demand

Projected Employment 2018-2028:

- Alamo Region - 1,892
- Texas - 19,144

Projected industry growth 2018-2028:

- Alamo Region - 28.45%
- Texas - 35.02%

Source: SOC: 29-1292 - https://texaslaboranalysis.com/Demand

Dental Hygiene Advisory Committee

Chair - LaDonia Franke, RHD – Dental Hygienist with SA Prison System

Vice Chair - Marie Reyes, RDH – Program Coord., Methodist Healthcare Ministries

Jodie Hostetter, RDH - Program Coordinator with SA Metro Health District Oral Health

Jennifer Bankler, DDS – Dentist with SA Metro Health Oral Health

J.P. Fancer, DDS - USAF retired, Adjunct professor ACC, Lecturer at TSU

Sandra Salazar-Mendoza, RDH – Public Health with Communicare Health Centers

Rebekah Sculley, RHD – Clinical Instructor at UT Health

Celia Aviles, RDH – RDH Program Coordinator at UT Health

Mary Jacks, RDH – Retired RDH Program Director at UT Health

Program Development - Return on Investment

- 5-Year Costs/Expenses:
  - Equipment: * CIP
  - Faculty: $1,648,976
  - Facility Impacts: CIP
  - Other Direct Costs: $194,805
  - Other Indirect Costs: $7,476
- **Total Costs/Expenses: $1,851,257**

* Note: Equipment cost of $2,059,359 reduced by $500,000 due to COSA contribution, with $1,559,357 funded through CIP.

Program Development - Return on Investment

- 5-Year Revenue Generated:
  - Regular Tuition: $632,610
  - Reimbursable Dollars: $531,066
  - SPT & Clinical Revenue: $680,500
  - MacKenzie Scott $360,000
- **Total Revenue: 2,204,176**

Program Development - Return on Investment

- 5-Year Net Income/Loss:
  - Total Cost/Expenses: $1,851,257
  - Total Revenue: $2,204,176
- **Net Income: $352,919**

Questions?

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Palo Alto College

1985 2020 35 YEARS

THE ASPEN INSTITUTE ASPEN PRIZE FOR COMMUNITY COLLEGE EXCELLENCE RISING STAR Palo Alto College 2019

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Palo Alto College

FROM: Professional Technical Education, Palo Alto College

Subject: Business Plan – New Workforce Program

TO: SLT

1. **Program Name:** CIP: 51.0602 - Dental Hygiene, AAS,

Program Purpose: The Dental Hygiene curriculum is designed to provide students with the instruction necessary to clean teeth, examine the oral cavity, head and neck areas for signs of oral disease, and provide patient education. Students will be prepared to serve as community educators for oral hygiene, take and develop x-rays, and apply fluoride, sealants or other medicaments.

2. **Program Outcomes:**
   - Students will acquire the clinical competencies expected of entry-level dental hygienists.
   - Students will provide appropriate dental hygiene treatment utilizing the ADPIE process of care.
   - Students will provide quality dental hygiene care in a safe, efficient, ethical, and humanistic manner.
   - Graduates will implement appropriate dental hygiene treatment based on the dental hygiene process of care and work in a manner consistent with the State Practice Act and ADHA's Code of Ethics.
   - Graduates will understand the importance of lifelong learning activities required by the ever-evolving dental hygiene profession.
   - Graduates will meet the needs of the community through oral health education and promotion.

3. **Five-Year Costs/Investment:**
   - **Equipment:** Use CIP funds & COSA donation — CIP
   - **Faculty:** — $1,648,976
   - **Facility Impacts:** Use new Rio Grande building — CIP
   - **Other Direct Costs:** — $194,805
   - **Other Indirect Costs:** — $7,476
     - **Total 5-Year Expenses:** — **$1,851,257**

4. **Five–Year Revenue Generated:**
   - **Projected Enrollment:**
     - 170 students over 5 years (*34 students per year for years 1 through 5*)
     - 72 students completing the program over a 5-year period (*completers from years 1 – 3 cohorts*)
   - **Projected Contact Hours:** 248,160
   - **Reimbursable Dollars Rate:** $5.59 (Technical) & $2.36 (Gen. Ed.) at current 24.41% funding level
   - **Regular Tuition:** — $632,610
   - **Projected Total Reimbursable Dollars:** — $531,066
   - **Special Program Tuition & Clinical Revenue**: — $680,500
   - **MacKenzie Scott:** — $360,000
     - **Total 5-Year Revenue:** — **$2,204,176**

5. **5-Year Net Income:** — **$352,919**

6. **Job/Employer Demand:** 154 per year @ $31.13 entry-level in Alamo region.

7. **Five-Year Projected Job Placement:** 68 students placed at 95% placement rate.

8. **Projected Program Milestones:**
   - **Year 1:** 34 Declared Majors
   - **Year 2:** 64 Declared Majors
   - **Year 3:** 90 Declared Majors — 24 program completers - 95% job placement
   - **Year 4:** 90 Declared Majors — 24 program completers - 95% job placement
   - **Year 5:** 90 Declared Majors — 24 program completers - 95% job placement

9. **Other Pertinent Information:**
   - Proposing AAS (68 SCH) – THECB approved exception to 60 SCH maximum.
   - Austin Community College had 46 completers with 100% placement from their CIP: 51.0600-Dental Support Services programs for years 2016-2018.
   - Have received 293 requests for Dental Hygiene program information from prospective student since 6/2018.

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGES
NEW PROGRAM DEVELOPMENT
PRE-APPLICATION CHECKLIST
for Palo Alto College

Program title: Dental Hygiene, AAS

CIP: 51.0602

A. Program objectives (Refer to the THECB GIPWE)

Goal 1 - Graduate competent entry-level dental hygiene professionals.
Program graduates will be able to competently complete the dental hygiene process of care to include make ethical & legal decision, manage emergencies, evaluate all oral findings, provide treatment and preventive plans for all patients.

Goal 2 - Promote service within the community for faculty and students.
Graduates will assess, plan, implement & evaluate community oral health, and promote oral & general health to the public. Program faculty and students will participate in the college outreach programs.

Goal 3 - Demonstrate good stewardship of all resources.
Students will procure quality equipment and supplies using a purchasing process that incorporate discounts and economies of scale when possible. They will also maintain equipment and program resources and establish an equipment replacement program and provide full accounting of all expenditures.

Goal 4 - Develop faculty to be leaders within the College and the dental hygiene profession.
The College will hire and promote dental hygiene faculty that exemplify the mission of the College.

Goal 5 - Serve as a resource for the public, dental, and dental hygiene communities.
The program will maintain the Dental Hygiene Advisory Committee and develop a student and patient recruitment plan.

B. Existing program information for initiating college

Palo Alto College does not have any other programs in this CIP Code.

List other colleges within the Alamo Colleges system that offer this program or a related program and specify the award(s) currently offered. Include levels and CIP codes for each. (Resource: Alamo Colleges District EWD Department or THECB inventory.)

San Antonio College - Dental Assisting Technology, AAS - CIP: 51.0601
San Antonio College - Dental Assisting Certificate, CERT1 - CIP: 51.0601
San Antonio College - Dental Assisting Technology, CERT3 - CIP: 51.0601

C. Occupational Need – Alamo Region

1. Is the number of employment opportunities in this job growing? Yes x No__
   Supporting evidence: Number of available positions currently open: 154 per year
2. Will the need for trained personnel be sustained over the next five years? Yes x No__
   Supporting evidence: Number of positions estimated to be created over the next ten years: 419
   Source: SOC: 29-1292 - Dental Hygienists from Labor Market & Career Information Department (LMCI)
3. What information is available from local/state labor market sources concerning this occupational title?

Alamo Local Workforce Development Area Labor Market Information

Regional Employment 2018: 1,473
Projected Regional Employment 2028: 1,892
Absolute Change 2018 - 2028: 419
Percent Change 2018 - 2028: 28.45%
Average Hourly Wage 2019: $35.74 Average
Average Openings per year due to Growth and Replacement: 154

Texas Labor Market Information

Texas Employment 2018: 14,179
Projected Texas Employment 2028: 19,144
Absolute Change 2018 - 2028: 4,965
Percent Change 2018 - 2028: 35.02%
Average Hourly Wage 2019: $36.64
Average Openings per year due to Growth and Replacement: 1,613

a. Is this occupational title on the Demand Occupations List? Yes x No
   Source: https://www.twc.texas.gov/partners/target-occupations#targetOccupationsByBoardArea
b. Indicate the entry-level salary for this occupational title: $31.13/hour ____ /month ____ /year
   Source: SOC: 29-1292 - Dental Hygienists from Labor Market & Career Information Department (LMCI)

D. Assessment of Employer Support

1. How many companies will show preference to hiring completers of this program? 10
2. How many companies will provide employees incentive to complete this training by providing:
   a. Higher pay? 4
   b. Opportunity for promotion? 6
   c. Tuition or other financial support? 2

E. Assessment of Training Capacity

1. Geographic implications for program location
   a. On a map, indicate the companies that would support and/or be served by the development of a new program for this occupational title.
   b. On the same map used in "item a" above, indicate locations of institutions with currently existing programs within a fifty-mile radius, if applicable. Please use a legend.

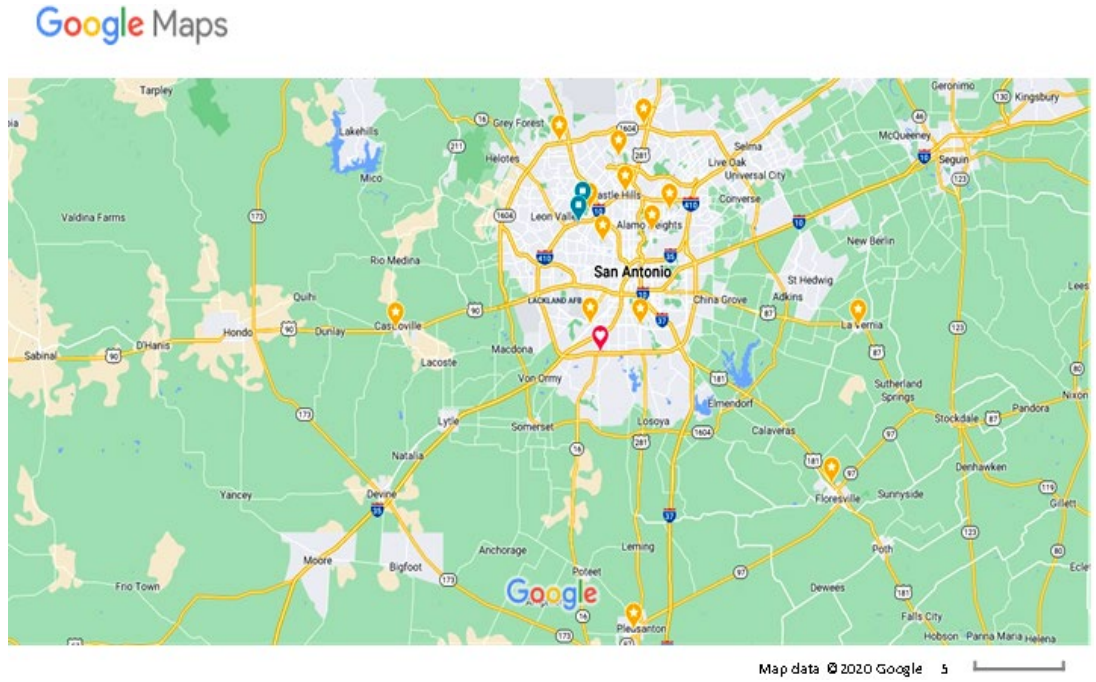
Palo Alto College – Red Tag

Dental Hygiene Schools within 50-miles Blue Tag

1. Concorde Career College – Offers Associate's Degree
2. The University of Texas Health Science Center at San Antonio – Offers Bachelor's & Master's Degrees

Companies served by PAC's Dental Hygiene program – Orange Tag

1. Tuscany Dental Care 1162 E Sonterra Blvd.
2. Oak Hills Periodontics 5419 Fredericksburg Rd
3. Masters Dental Group 7400 Blanco Road, Suite 100
4. Joseph Ferro 941 Donaldson (C)
5. Campis Family Dental 3715 SW Military Drive (C)
6. Brush Country Dental 800 North Bryant Street Pleasanton
7. Blanco North Dental 14341 Blanco Road
8. Oakwell Periodontics 3301 Oakwell Ct
9. Town Square Dental 1313 Lorenzo Street Ste 3 Castroville
10. South Texas Orthodontics 15900 La Cantera Pkwy
11. Mark A Cavazos DDS PLLC 3414 Roosevelt Ave
12. Mark A. Simmons, D.D.S. 13549 US Hwy 87 W La Vernia
13. Floresville Dental 534 10th St Floresville
14. Dirk P. DeKoch, DDS 6714 N New Braunfels Ave



2. Suitability of campus resources to support this program

   a. Does the college currently have the following resources to begin this program?

   * Facilities Yes __ No _x_ Will use new Rio Grande building from CIP
   * Equipment Yes __ No _x_ Will use CIP funds & $500K COSA donation
   * Faculty Yes __ No _x_ Require qualified Faculty
   * Instructional resources Yes __ No _x_ Resources budgeted for instructional resources.
   * First-year budget Yes __ No _x_ Require Operating Expenses

   If "No" to any of the above areas, describe the resource commitment needed.

   b. Should this program be provided by more than one college? Yes __ No _x_
   Provide a brief rationale: This is a high-cost program with a job demand for only a single program.

F. College Commitment to Develop a New Program

Based on the above information and the attachments, the administration of this college is committed to the full development, implementation, and sustained operation of the program until the demand has been fully satisfied.

Signature_____ Date_____

Title President, Palo Alto College

Questions?

Discussion and Possible Action on the Approval of Palo Alto College Associate of Applied Science Degree in Dental Hygiene

Presented to the Board Acting as a Committee of the Whole on August 10, 2021 and now presented to the Board for approval on August 17, 2021.

MINUTE ORDER

"The Alamo Colleges Board of Trustees hereby approves the submission to the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board of a new workforce education program of study for an Associate of Applied Science Degree in Dental Hygiene for Palo Alto College."

PURPOSE

The purpose of this Minute Order is to authorize the President of Palo Alto College or his designee to submit to the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board a program of studies of 68 semester credit hours for the college to deliver the Associate of Applied Science Degree in Dental Hygiene.

BACKGROUND

The Associate of Applied Science in Dental Hygiene is designed to prepare students to treat and educate patients in the control and prevention of oral diseases. Students train in a state-of-the-art clinic, providing educational, clinical, and therapeutic services, actively promoting optimal oral health within the community. The Dental Hygiene AAS program will be accredited by the American Dental Association Commission of Dental Accreditation (ADA-CODA). The Dental Hygienist is projected to be one of the 30 fastest growing occupations in the U. S. and has a projected growth of 28.45% with 154 annual job openings in the Alamo region. This occupation appears on Workforce Solutions Alamo's targeted and demand occupations list. The entry level wage is $31.13 an hour. Enrollment projections are for **34 students** annually, which meets the recommended minimum of 20 per year.

IMPLICATIONS

Financial:	**Five Year Projection:** 5- year positive net income of $352,919
Strategic Plan:	Strategic Objective I: Student Success
Human Resources:	Dental Hygiene Director, Faculty & Adjunct Faculty
Attachments:	Exhibit 1, Budget and Business Plan Summary Exhibit 2, Program Curriculum - Degree Plan Exhibit 3, Pre-application

_____

Dr. Robert Garza
President, Palo Alto College

_____

Dr. George Railey, Jr.
Vice Chancellor for Economic
& Workforce Development

_____

Dr. Michael Flores
Chancellor

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Palo Alto College

FROM: Professional Technical Education, Palo Alto College

Subject: Business Plan – New Workforce Program

TO: SLT

1. **Program Name:** CIP: 51.0602 - Dental Hygiene, AAS,

Program Purpose: The Dental Hygiene curriculum is designed to provide students with the instruction necessary to clean teeth, examine the oral cavity, head and neck areas for signs of oral disease, and provide patient education. Students will be prepared to serve as community educators for oral hygiene, take and develop x-rays, and apply fluoride, sealants or other medicaments.

2. **Program Outcomes:**
   - Students will acquire the clinical competencies expected of entry-level dental hygienists.
   - Students will provide appropriate dental hygiene treatment utilizing the ADPIE process of care.
   - Students will provide quality dental hygiene care in a safe, efficient, ethical, and humanistic manner.
   - Graduates will implement appropriate dental hygiene treatment based on the dental hygiene process of care and work in a manner consistent with the State Practice Act and ADHA's Code of Ethics.
   - Graduates will understand the importance of lifelong learning activities required by the ever-evolving dental hygiene profession.
   - Graduates will meet the needs of the community through oral health education and promotion.

3. **Five-Year Costs/Investment:**
   - **Equipment:** Use CIP funds & COSA donation — CIP
   - **Faculty:** — $1,648,976
   - **Facility Impacts:** Use new Rio Grande building — CIP
   - **Other Direct Costs:** — $194,805
   - **Other Indirect Costs:** — $7,476
     - **Total 5-Year Expenses:** — **$1,851,257**

4. **Five–Year Revenue Generated:**
   - **Projected Enrollment:**
     - 170 students over 5 years (*34 students per year for years 1 through 5*)
     - 72 students completing the program over a 5-year period (*completers from years 1 – 3 cohorts*)
   - **Projected Contact Hours:** 248,160
   - **Reimbursable Dollars Rate:** $5.59 (Technical) & $2.36 (Gen. Ed.) at current 24.41% funding level
   - **Regular Tuition:** — $632,610
   - **Projected Total Reimbursable Dollars:** — $531,066
   - **Special Program Tuition & Clinical Revenue**: — $680,500
   - **MacKenzie Scott:** — $360,000
     - **Total 5-Year Revenue:** — **$2,204,176**

5. **5-Year Net Income:** — **$352,919**

6. **Job/Employer Demand:** 154 per year @ $31.13 entry-level in Alamo region.

7. **Five-Year Projected Job Placement:** 68 students placed at 95% placement rate.

8. **Projected Program Milestones:**

- **Year 1:**
  34 Declared Majors
- **Year 2:**
  64 Declared Majors
- **Year 3:**
  90 Declared Majors 24 program completers - 95% job placement
- **Year 4:**
  90 Declared Majors 24 program completers - 95% job placement
- **Year 5:**
  90 Declared Majors 24 program completers - 95% job placement

9. **Other Pertinent Information:**

- Proposing AAS (68 SCH) – THECB approved exception to 60 SCH maximum.
- Austin Community College had 46 completers with 100% placement in their CIP: 51.0600-Dental Support Services programs for years 2016-2018.
- Have received 293 requests for Dental Hygiene program information from prospective student since 6/2018.

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGES
NEW PROGRAM DEVELOPMENT
PRE-APPLICATION CHECKLIST
for Palo Alto College

Program title: Dental Hygiene, AAS

CIP: 51.0602

A. Program objectives (Refer to the THECB GIPWE)

Goal 1 - Graduate competent entry-level dental hygiene professionals.

Program graduates will be able to competently complete the dental hygiene process of care to include making ethical and legal decisions, managing emergencies, evaluating all oral findings, and providing treatment and preventive plans for all patients.

Goal 2 - Promote service within the community for faculty and students.

Graduates will assess, plan, implement, and evaluate community oral health, and promote oral and general health to the public. Program faculty and students will participate in the College outreach programs.

Goal 3 - Demonstrate good stewardship of all resources.

Students will procure quality equipment and supplies using a purchasing process that incorporates discounts and economies of scale when possible. They will also maintain equipment and program resources, establish an equipment replacement program, and provide full accounting of all expenditures.

Goal 4 - Develop faculty as leaders within the College and the dental hygiene profession.

The College will hire and promote dental hygiene faculty that exemplify the mission of the College.

Goal 5 - Serve as a resource for the public, dental, and dental hygiene communities.

The program will maintain the Dental Hygiene Advisory Committee and develop a student and patient recruitment plan.

B. Existing program information for initiating college

Palo Alto College does not have any other programs in this CIP Code.

List other colleges within the Alamo Colleges system that offer this program or a related program and specify the award(s) currently offered. Include levels and CIP codes for each. (Resource: Alamo Colleges District EWD Department or THECB inventory.)

San Antonio College - Dental Assisting Technology, AAS - CIP: 51.0601
San Antonio College - Dental Assisting Certificate, CERT1 - CIP: 51.0601
San Antonio College - Dental Assisting Technology, CERT3 - CIP: 51.0601

C. Occupational Need – Alamo Region

1. Is the number of employment opportunities in this job growing? Yes x No__
   Supporting evidence: Number of available positions currently open: 154

2. Will the need for trained personnel be sustained over the next five years? Yes x No__
   Supporting evidence: Number of positions estimated to be created over the next ten years: 419
   Source: SOC: 29-1292 - Dental Hygienists from Labor Market & Career Information Department (LMCI)

3. What information is available from local/state labor market sources concerning this occupational title?

Alamo Local Workforce Development Area Labor Market Information

Regional Employment 2018: 1,473
Projected Regional Employment 2028: 1,892
Absolute Change 2018 - 2028: 419
Percent Change 2018 - 2028: 28.45%
Average Hourly Wage 2019: $35.74 Average
Average Openings per year due to Growth and Replacement: 154

Texas Labor Market Information

Texas Employment 2018: 14,179
Projected Texas Employment 2028: 19,144
Absolute Change 2018 - 2028: 4,965
Percent Change 2018 - 2028: 35.02%
Average Hourly Wage 2019: $36.64
Average Openings per year due to Growth and Replacement: 1,613

a. Is this occupational title on the Demand Occupations List? Yes x No ___
Source: https://www.twc.texas.gov/partners/target-occupations#targetOccupationsByBoardArea

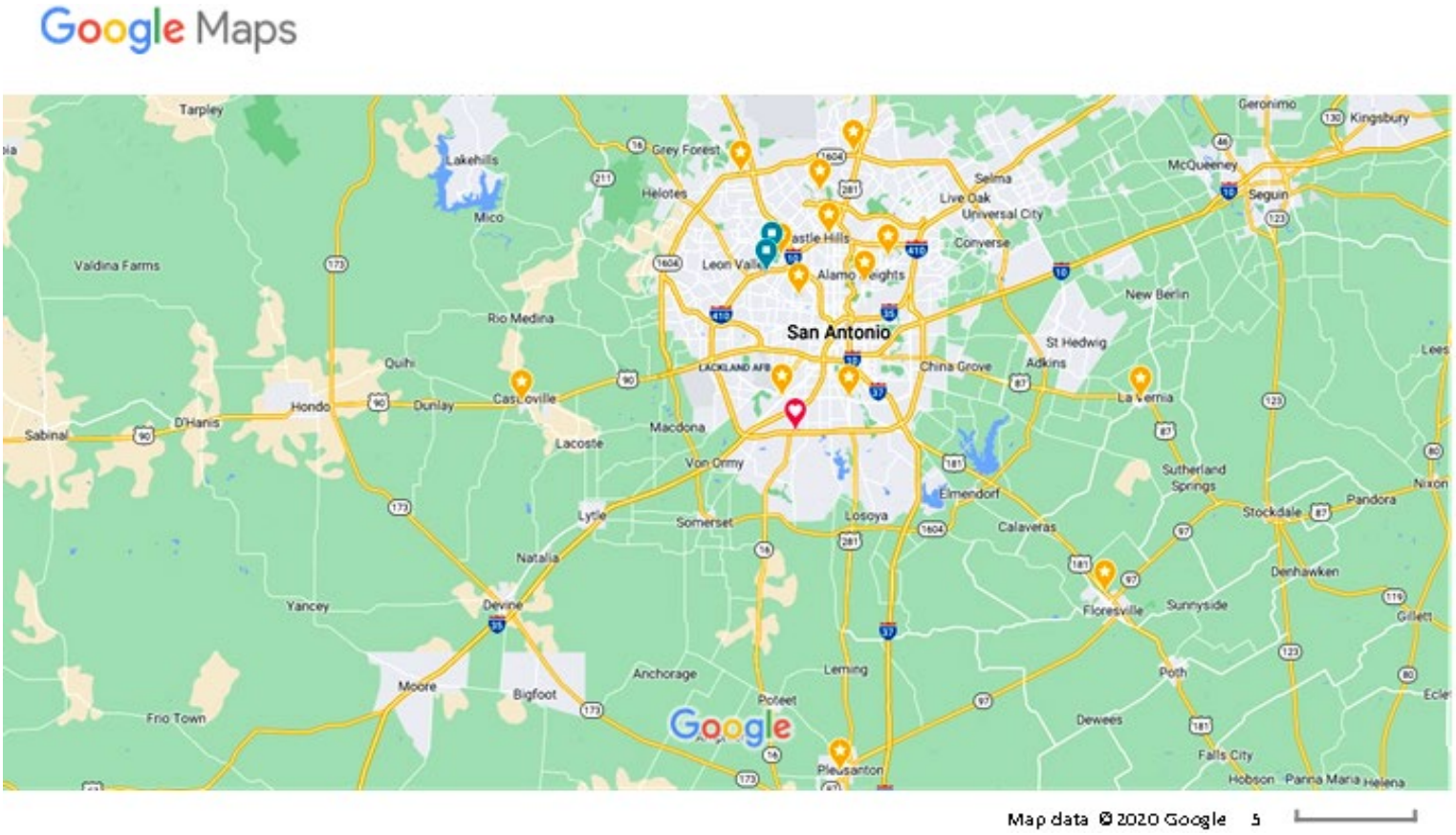
b. Indicate the entry-level salary for this occupational title: $31.13/hour ____ /month ____ /year
Source: SOC: 29-1292 - Dental Hygienists from Labor Market & Career Information Department (LMCI)

D. Assessment of Employer Support

1. How many companies will show preference to hiring completers of this program? 10
2. How many companies will provide employees incentive to complete this training by providing:
   a. Higher pay? 4
   b. Opportunity for promotion? 6
   c. Tuition or other financial support? 2

E. Assessment of Training Capacity

1. Geographic implications for program location
   a. On a map, indicate the companies that would support and/or be served by the development of a new program for this occupational title.
   b. On the same map used in "item a" above, indicate locations of institutions with currently existing programs within a fifty-mile radius, if applicable. Please use a legend.



75

Palo Alto College – Red Tag

Dental Hygiene Schools within 50-miles Blue Tag

1. Concorde Career College – Offers Associate's Degree
2. The University of Texas Health Science Center at San Antonio – Offers Bachelor's & Master's Degrees

Companies served by PAC's Dental Hygiene program – Orange Tag

1. Tuscany Dental Care 1162 E Sonterra Blvd.
2. Oak Hills Periodontics 5419 Fredericksburg Rd
3. Masters Dental Group 7400 Blanco Road, Suite 100
4. Joseph Ferro 941 Donaldson (C)
5. Campis Family Dental 3715 SW Military Drive (C)
6. Brush Country Dental 800 North Bryant Street Pleasanton
7. Blanco North Dental 14341 Blanco Road
8. Oakwell Periodontics 3301 Oakwell Ct
9. Town Square Dental 1313 Lorenzo Street Ste 3 Castroville
10. South Texas Orthodontics 15900 La Cantera Pkwy
11. Mark A Cavazos DDS PLLC 3414 Roosevelt Ave
12. Mark A. Simmons, D.D.S. 13549 US Hwy 87 W La Vernia
13. Floresville Dental 534 10th St Floresville
14. Dirk P. DeKoch, DDS 6714 N New Braunfels Ave

2. Suitability of campus resources to support this program

a. Does the college currently have the following resources to begin this program?

* Facilities	Yes __	No _x_	Will use new Rio Grande building from CIP
* Equipment	Yes __	No _x_	Will use CIP funds & $500K COSA donation
* Faculty	Yes __	No _x_	Require qualified Faculty
* Instructional resources	Yes __	No _x_	Resources budgeted for instructional resources.
* First-year budget	Yes __	No _x_	Require Operating Expenses

If "No" to any of the above areas, describe the resource commitment needed.

b. Should this program be provided by more than one college? Yes __ No _x_
Provide a brief rationale: This is a high-cost program; one program may expect to supply anticipated demand at this time. This should be reviewed at a later date.

F. College Commitment to Develop a New Program

Based on the above information and the attachments, the administration of this college is committed to the full development, implementation, and sustained operation of the program until the demand has been fully satisfied.

Signature_____ Date_____

Title President, Palo Alto College

Alamo Colleges District
Workforce Committee Report

Xavier Urrutia
Interim Vice Chancellor

Economic and Workforce Development

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award
2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Partner Updates:

ALAMO WORKFORCE SOLUTIONS, ADRIAN LOPEZ.

- There was an uptick in June of the unemployment rate for Bexar county, 5 ½ % to 6%.
- Continuing to see 20,000 to 30,000 unemployment claims on a monthly basis
- Of the 330,000 plus people that have filed for unemployment, about 50% have gone back to work; those with a higher education level are getting re-employed at higher rates
- Additional state investment of $43 million dollars for childcare subsidies specifically to be set aside for people working in the social industries (hospitality, restaurants…)
- Continuing to work on employer events - 41 over the last three months supporting various industries

GREATER SATX / SA Works, ROMANITA MATTA-BARRERA

- Subgrantee and Partner of the **Youth Apprenticeship Readiness Grant** with ACD Continuing Education. Preparing assisting with recruiting for apprentices through the Fall
- Wrapped up the **High School Summer Internship Program** this last Friday, August 6th and are putting together an end-of-internship resource packet with relevant information on what resources are available for students
- Finalizing data for a Jobs Report to be released in mid-August

Partner Updates:

GOODWILL OF SAN ANTONIO, ANGELIQUE DE OLIVEIRA

- Re-launching two initiatives:
    - **40 Hours Bootcamp Program**
        - Partnership with C2 global and WSA to provide job readiness training for SNAP recipients to ensure they have a basic understanding of work ethic expectations and are ready to begin their employment search
        - Coupled with a 90-day transitional employment at Goodwill San Antonio where they receive further training in digital literacy and soft skills with the objective to get them ready for full-time employment
    - **Upskill Initiative**
        - Partnership with Alamo Colleges Online to provide short-term badges to Goodwill employees including: Communication and Creative Problem Solving
        - Includes working to help 30 Goodwill employees start a level 1 college certificate program ACD in the Fall

PROJECT QUEST, DAVID ZAMMIELLO

- **Train for Jobs SA**
    - Approx.. 500 people in the applicant portal that are moving towards the assessment process
    - Approx. 1,200 people in training programs with more than 50% in ACD Colleges and programs
    - Nurturing new partnership with Dell; 7 job placements within the last 6 weeks
    - Preparing materials for Train for Jobs SA amendment process to extend program past September 30th

Alamo Colleges Updates:

Train for Jobs SA

- Program Metrics
  - Intake/Assessment: 1147; *(does not include those who were referred or unable to contact)*
  - Case Management: 829
  - Training (short/long/HSE): 873
- Career Services & Placement – Focus Area
  - Follow-up Survey sent out to 148 completers
  - Workshops kicked off the week of August 2nd
- Detailed Program projections for possible extension requested by the City of San Antonio

Continuing Education (CE)

- Corporate College - Navistar Agreement
  - Piloting custom tailored paperless Quick Application process

Westside Education and Training Center

Programs and Services

- Train for Jobs SA – Lead for academic assessments
- Adult Education – Integrated Basic Education and Skills Training (IBEST)
- Health Profession Opportunity Grant (HPOG)
- Edgewood ISD/Region 20 – ESL/HSE courses and GED testing
- Family Service – Financial Empowerment
- NVC – Water Resource Science
- NVC – Community Health Worker
- Advising/Food Pantry

WETC Construction

WETC Construction

Thank you.

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award
2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Eastside Education and Training Center: Site Visit

Economic and Workforce Development

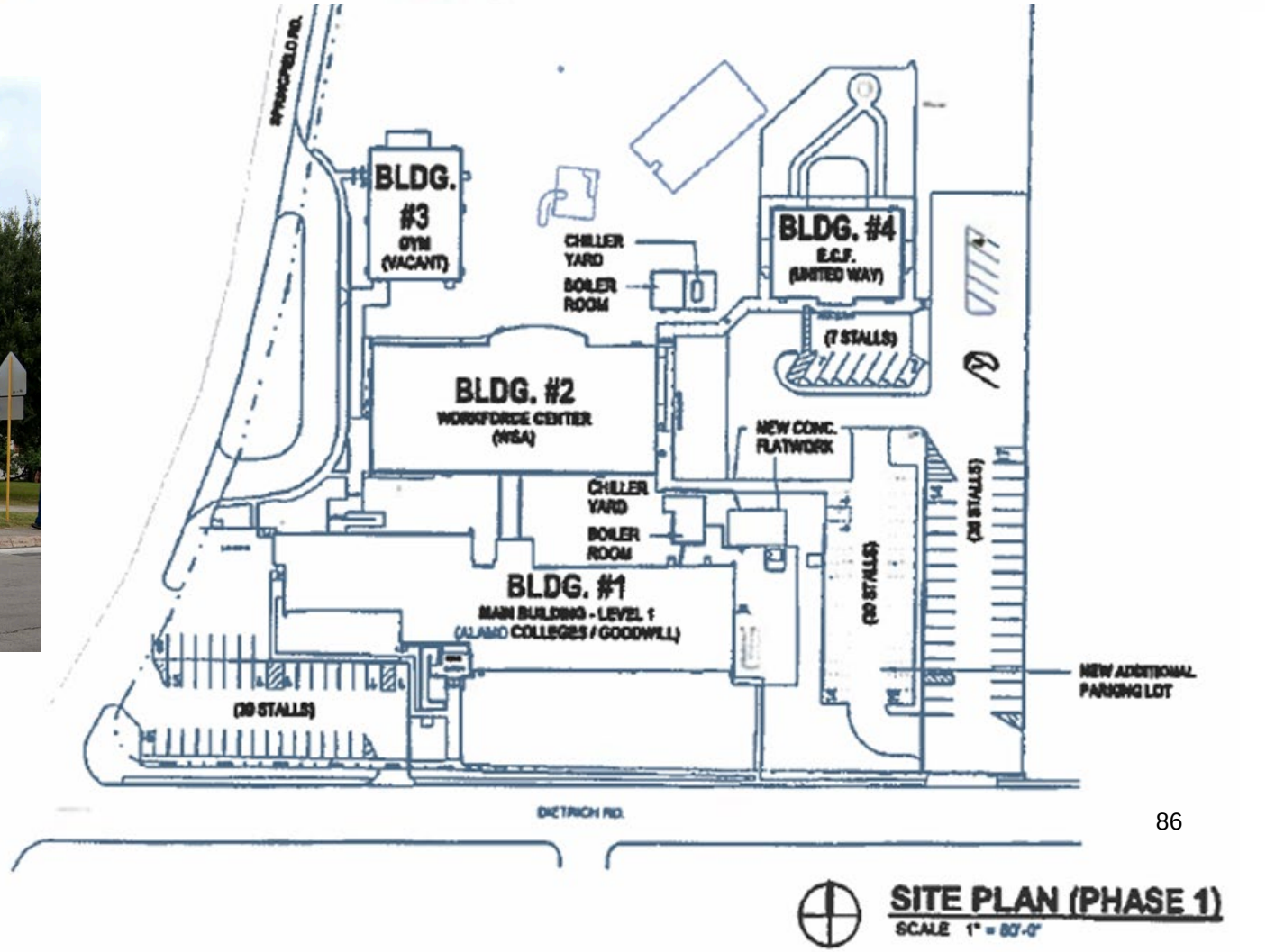
ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Eastside Education & Training Center (EETC)

Lot Size/Acreage: 6.869 Acres



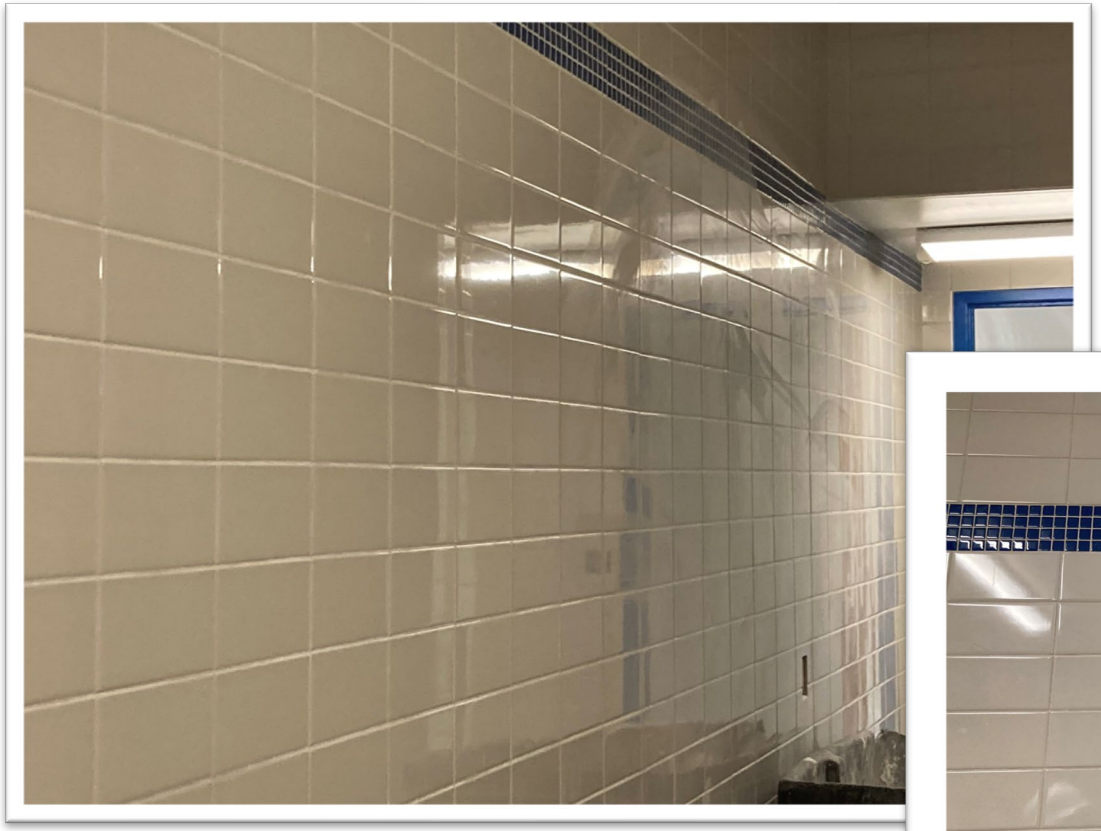
EDA GRANT	TOTAL FUNDING	COMPLETTION TIMELINE
$1.5M	$1.5M	10/2021

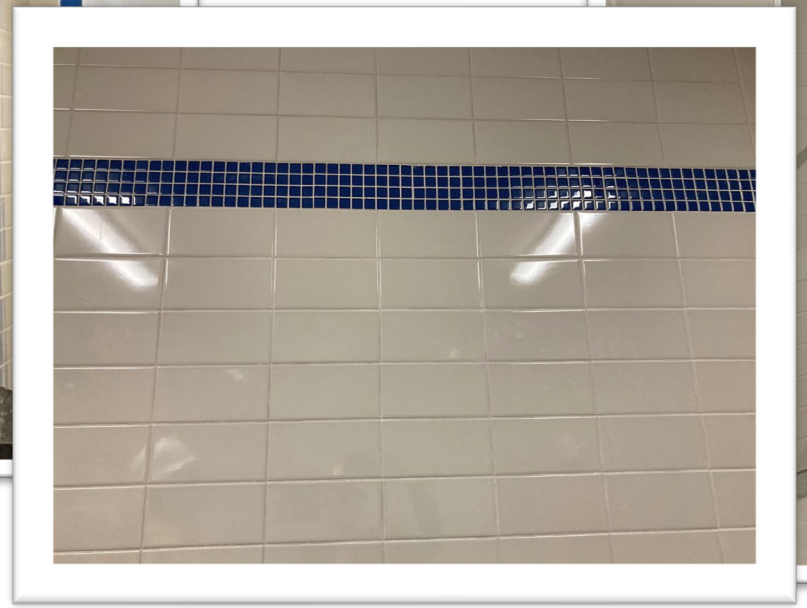
Eastside Education and Training Center (EETC)

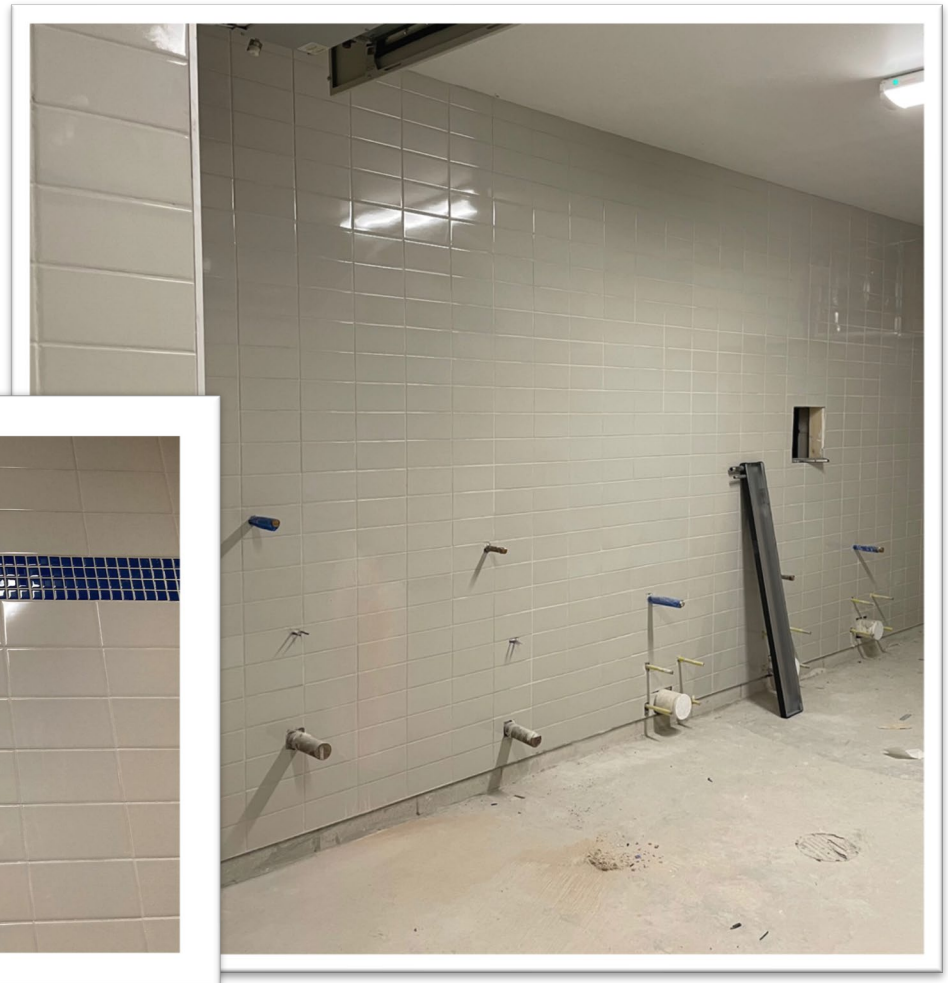
EDA Renovation – Progress Update

Field Report
Replace Lighting (1st Floor) w/LED Lighting - **Complete**
Security & Data Upgrades: Exterior Lighting - **Complete**
Restroom Renovation – **In Progress**
A/C Unit Ventilators Replacement- **In Progress**
Signage – **In Progress**
Site Work Repair – **Not Started**
Security & Data Upgrades (Video Surveillance System/Data Outlet) – **Not Started**

Restroom Renovations







- Tile work is in progress.
- Plumbing fixtures in progress.
- ✓ ADA compliant.

Unit Ventilators & Exterior Lighting

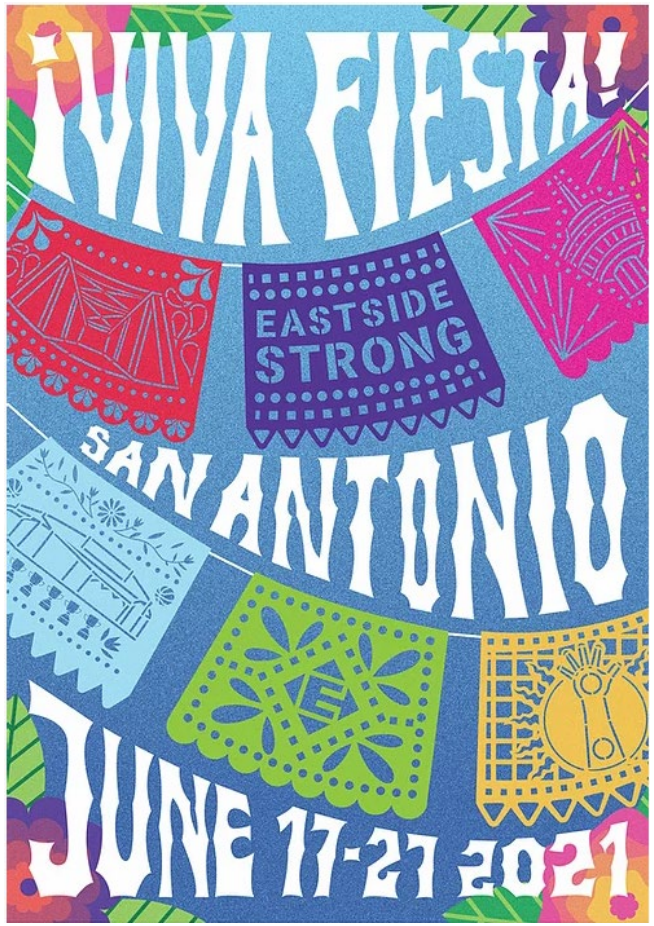
- ✓ Unit ventilators onsite and staged for install.

- ✓ Security – exterior lighting installed.

Eastside Education and Training Center

SAGE Partnership – Fiesta Poster

- Proceeds to benefit on-site clothes closet



Thank you.

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award
2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

HEERF II and III – Institutional Funds Update

Committee of the Whole Meeting

Shayne West, Interim Associate Vice Chancellor,
Finance & Fiscal Services

Priscilla Camacho, Director, Government &
Community Relations

August, 2021

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE

FEDERAL AID PROVIDED TO HIGHER ED

- **CARES Act:** *deadline to spend -May 2021*
  - Signed into law on March 27, 2020
  - HEERF - $13.9 billion

- **Coronavirus Response and Relief Supplemental Appropriations Act (CRRSAA):** *deadline to spend May-June 2022*
  - Signed into law on December 27, 2020
  - HEERF - $22.7 billion

- **American Rescue Plan (ARP):** *deadline to spend June 2022*
  - Signed into law on March 11, 2021
  - HEERF - $39.6 billion

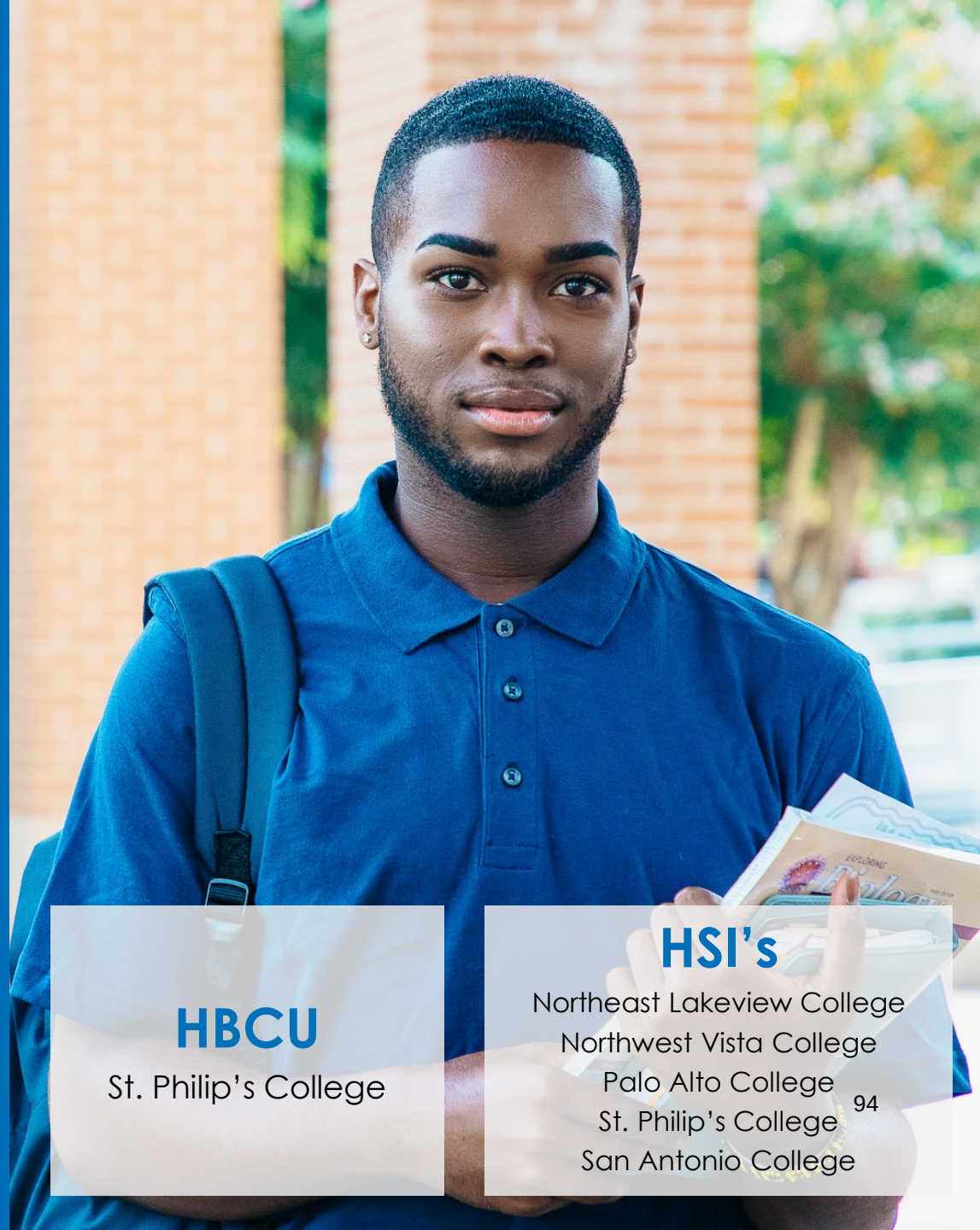
Federal Aid Program	Student Grants	Institutional Aid	HSI/HBCU
CARES	$11.3 M	$11.3 M	$7.5 M
CRRSAA	$11.3 M	$43.6 M	$34.0 M
ARP	$50.3 M	$47.3 M	$59.6 M
TOTAL for Alamo Colleges	**$72.9 M**	**$102.2 M**	**$101.1M**

MINORITY SERVING INSTITUTIONS AWARDS

Spending criteria similar to HEERF Institutional Funds

Spending deadline will be one year from date of grant award

Historically Black Colleges and Universities (HBCU)	$ in M
CARES	$6.3
CRRSAA	$31.7
ARP	$55.2
TOTAL	**$93.2**
Hispanic Serving Institution (HSI)	**$ in M**
CARES	$1.2
CRRSAA	$2.3
ARP	$4.4
TOTAL	**$7.9**
GRAND TOTAL	**$101.1**



HBCU

St. Philip's College

HSI's

Northeast Lakeview College
Northwest Vista College
Palo Alto College
St. Philip's College
San Antonio College

RESTRICTED BUDGET: For Incremental COVID-19 Related Expenses or Student Aid

	Higher Education Emergency Relief Fund (HEERF) Grants		
	Phase 1: CARES	Phase 2: CRRSAA	Phase 3: Amer. Relief Plan (ARP)
Student Aid			
Awarded	$ 11,293,384	$ 11,293,384	$ 50,296,197
Spent/Committed	$ (11,293,384)	$ (11,170,086)	$ (249,590)
Balance Remaining	$ -	$ 123,299	$ 50,046,607
% Utilized	100%	99%	0%
			Target Fall '21/Spr. '22
Institutional Aid			
Awarded	$ 11,293,382	$ 43,576,440	$ 47,250,177
Spent/Committed	$ (11,049,315)	$ (21,241,489)	$ -
Balance Remaining	$ 244,067	$ 22,334,951	$ 47,250,177
% Utilized	98%	49%	0%
		In-process Summer/Fall	Fall/Spring
Board Meeting Reviews:	*April 2021*	*May 2021*	*August 2021*

CARES = Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act
CRRSAA = Coronavirus Response and Relief Supplemental Appropriations Act
ARP = American Rescue Plan Act

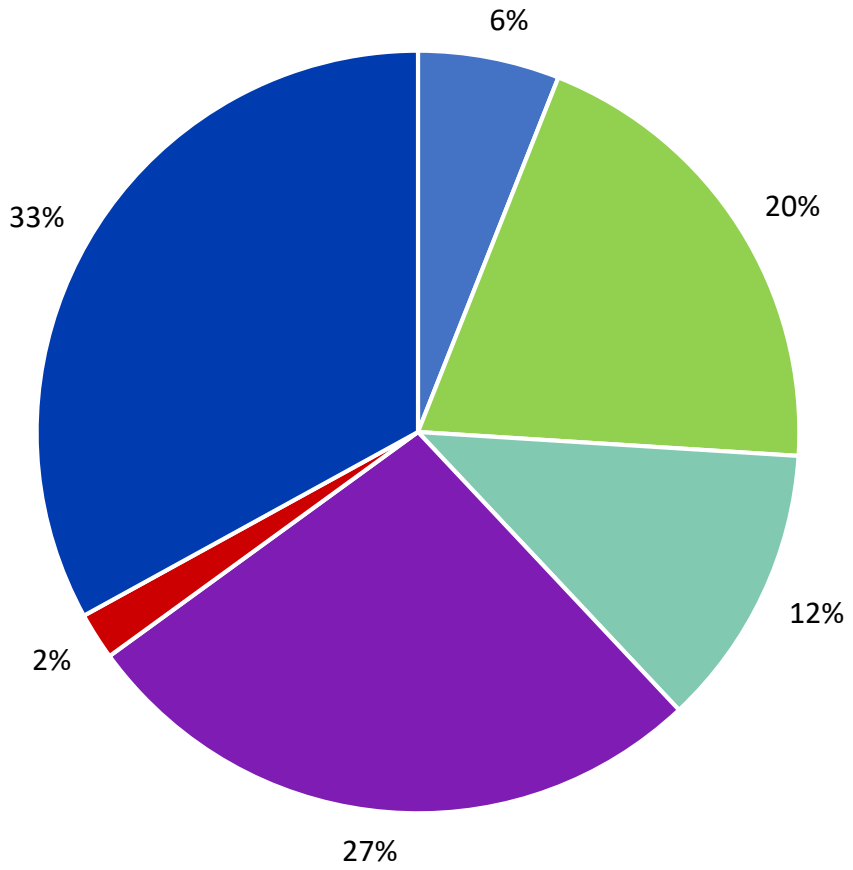
ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICTWIDE STRATEGIES

- Earn & Learn Program for Students
- No-cost Instructional Materials (Spring 2022)
- Student Balance Payoff
- Advocacy Center Support
- Student Advisor Support
- High Challenge Course Support
- Telecom Allowance for Employees

HOW WILL THE ALAMO COLLEGES UTILIZE HEERF II & III FUNDS?

HEERF II & III Institutional Aid Categorical Distribution

- Student Support Services
- Technology & Broadband Support
- Return to Campus
- Additional Student Emergency Aid
- Student Balance Payoff, Indirect Costs, & Lost Revenue
- Student Outreach



What are some of the specific strategies/projects funded by HEERF?

Student Support Services - $24.2M

- Earn & Learn Program
- Instructional Materials (Spring 2022)
- Enrollment Coaches/Advisors
- Supplemental Instructional Leaders
- High Challenge Course Resources

Technology & Broadband Support for Students and Employees - $18.5M

- Student Laptops & Hotspots
- Retrofit and enhancements of classroom technology
- Telecom Allowance for employees

Return to Campus - $10.8M

- Health & Safety Officers
- Personal Protective Equipment
- Classroom & Facility Modifications
- HVAC Upgrades

Additional Student Emergency Aid Grants - $5.9M

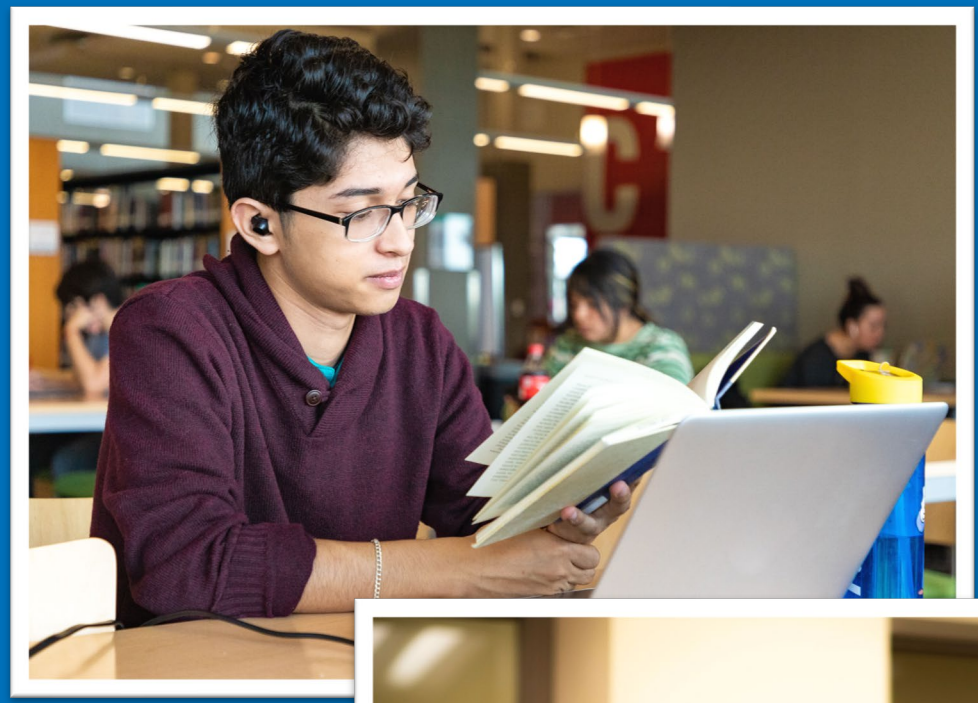
Providing additional funds above those allocated by the DOE for Student Emergency Aid Grants

Student Outreach -$2.0M

- Advocacy Center Coordinators
- Student Helpline Support
- Financial Aid Office Support

Student Balance Payoff, Indirect Costs, & Lost Revenue - $29.8M

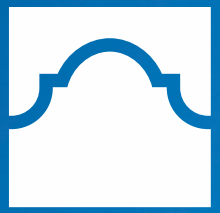
- Student Balance Payoff
- Indirect Cost Recovery to support the following student support positions & equipment:
  - Student Helpline Staff
  - Financial Aid Office Support
  - Case management and technology
- Tuition Loss Recovery
  - FY'21 (Fall, Spring, & Summer)
  - Reserves for FY'22



NEXT STEPS

- Provide quarterly reports to the Board of Trustees
- Continue internal workgroup meetings and reports
- Develop plan for institutionalizing best practices
- Prepare internal and external outreach materials outlining funding plans for HEERF II and III

Thank you.



ALAMO
COLLEGES
DISTRICT

Appendix

SIX CATEGORIES OF USE OF HEERF INSTITUTIONAL AID

Additional Student Emergency Aid

Return to Campus

Technology & Broadband Support for Students & Employees

Student Support Services & Programs

Student Outreach

Student Balance Payoff, Lost Revenue & Indirect Costs

Federal government allocations to Alamo Colleges

	CARES - Student	CRRSAA – Student	American Rescue Plan – Student		CARES – Institutional	CRRSAA– Institutional	American Rescue Plan- Institutional		TOTAL
Northeast Lakeview College	$671,722	$671,722	$3,967,442		$671,722	$3,735,493	$3,812,030		$13,530,131
Northwest Vista College	$3,463,310	$3,463,310	$13,781,925		$3,463,309	$11,960,913	$13,179,339		$49,312,106
Palo Alto College	$1,620,472	$1,620,472	$7,943,670		$1,620,471	$6,865,308	$7,281,647		$26,952,040
St. Philip's College	$1,713,753	$1,713,753	$8,016,027		$1,713,753	$6,888,489	$7,421,234		$27,467,009
San Antonio College	$3,824,127	$3,824,127	$16,587,133		$3,824,127	$14,126,237	$15,555,927		$57,741,678
TOTAL	$11,293,384	$11,293,384	$50,296,197		$11,293,382	$43,576,440	$47,250,177		$174,089,690

Federal Government allocation to Alamo Colleges – HSI and HBCU Funds

	CARES- HSI/HBCU Funds	CRRSAA – HSI/HBCU Funds	American Rescue Plan-HSI/HBCU Funds	TOTAL
Northeast Lakeview College*	N/A	N/A	$427,645	$427,645
Northwest Vista College	$455,744	$855,160	$1,452,566	$2,763,470
Palo Alto College	$212,729	$473,598	$823,190	$1,509,517
St. Philip's College	$6,284,530	$31,665,801*	$55,226,223	$93,176,554
San Antonio College	$500,720	$991,224	$1,719,515	$3,211,459
TOTAL	**$7,453,723**	$33,985,783	$59,649,139	$101,088,645

Higher Education Emergency Relief Fund I, II, and III

	CARES ACT	Coronavirus Response and Relief Supplemental Appropriations (CRRSAA) Act	American Rescue Plan (ARP)
Amount for Student Grants	**50% of funds** received MUST be used for student grants	Must spend the **same dollar amount** on student grants as required to spend under the CARES Act	**50% of funds** received MUST be used for student grants
Student Grants– Allowable Uses	Funds went directly to the students in form of emergency grants. Student grants **could be used for**: expenses related to the disruption of campus operations due to coronavirus (including eligible expenses under a student's cost of attendance such as food, housing, course materials, technology, health care, and child care)	Student grants **can be used for**: any component of the student's cost of attendance (see Higher Ed Act for full list) or for emergency costs that arise due to coronavirus, such as tuition, food, housing, health care (including mental health care), or child care Student Grants can also be used for tuition BUT the student must elect that option in writing	Student grants **can be used for**: any component of the student's cost of attendance (see Higher Ed Act for full list) or for emergency costs that arise due to coronavirus, such as tuition, food, housing, health care (including mental health care), or child care Student Grants can also be used for tuition BUT the student must elect that option in writing

Higher Education Emergency Relief Fund I, II, and III

	CARES ACT	Coronavirus Response and Relief Supplemental Appropriations (CRRSAA) Act	American Rescue Plan (ARP)
Student Eligibility	Those students who are **Title IV Eligible** **UPDATED 5/11:** Any remaining HEERF I funds as of May 14th, may be awarded to refugees, asylum seekers, Deferred Action for Childhood Arrival (DACA) recipients, other DREAMers, and similar undocumented students qualify for student grants	**No definition of student outlined**; however, the act provides language that in administering student financial aid grants they should prioritize "students with exceptional need, such as students who receive Pell Grants." Online program students are now eligible for aid. Additional guidance was added allowing for continuing education, non-degree seeking, non-credit, and dual enrollment students. Certain qualified aliens as defined under 8 U.S.C. 1641 (including refugees & those granted asylum) are eligible for aid. **UPDATED 5/11**: Any remaining HEERF II funds as of May 14th, may be awarded to refugees, asylum seekers, Deferred Action for Childhood Arrival (DACA) recipients, other DREAMers, and similar undocumented students qualify for student grants	**UPDATED on 5/11**: Student is now defined as students who are or were enrolled at an institution during the COVID-19 national emergency, regardless of whether they completed a Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) or are eligible for Title IV aid. This includes all citizens, permanent residents, refugees, asylum seekers, Deferred Action for Childhood Arrival (DACA) recipients, other DREAMers, and similar undocumented Students. However, the act does provide language that in administering student financial aid grants they should prioritize "students with exceptional need, such as students who receive Pell Grants."

Higher Education Emergency Relief Fund I, II, and III

	CARES ACT	Coronavirus Response and Relief Supplemental Appropriations (CRRSAA) Act	American Rescue Plan (ARP)
Institutional Fund – Allowable Uses	Institutional funds **could be used to**: defray any costs associated with significant changes to the delivery of instruction due to the coronavirus, reimburse for costs to purchase equipment; additional student grants. <u>Could not use</u> funds for lost revenue (except those funds allocated to Hispanic Service Institutions (HSIs) and Historically Black Colleges &Universities (HBCUs)).	Institutional funds **can be used to**: defray expenses associated with coronavirus including **lost revenue**, reimbursement for expenses already incurred, **technology costs** associated with a transition to distance education, **faculty and staff trainings** and payroll, and **additional student grants**. Can also be used to carry out student support activities authorized by the Higher Education Act (HEA) that address needs related to the coronavirus. Can be used for expenses dating back to March 13, 2020.	Institutional funds **can be used to**: defray expenses associated with coronavirus including **lost revenue**, reimbursement for expenses already incurred, **technology costs** associated with a transition to distance education, **faculty and staff trainings** and payroll, and **additional student grants**. Institutions **must use a portion of their allocation for**: • Implementing **evidence-based practices** to monitor and suppress coronavirus in accordance with public health guidelines; **<u>AND</u>** • Conduct **direct outreach to financial aid applicants** about the opportunity to receive a financial aid adjustment due to the recent unemployment of a family member or independent student, or other circumstances

Higher Education Emergency Relief Fund I, II, and III

	CARES ACT	Coronavirus Response and Relief Supplemental Appropriations (CRRSAA) Act	American Rescue Plan (ARP)
MOE Requirements	States maintain their average funding for K-12 and higher education from the three fiscal years preceding enactment for fiscal years 2020 and 2021. This provision remains in effect for 2021,but not 2022. **State can apply for a waiver from Dept. of Education (DOE).**	States are required to dedicate the same proportion of state funding to K-12 and higher education in fiscal year 2022 as they averaged over fiscal years 2017, 2018, and 2019. **State can apply for a waiver from Department of Education (DOE).**	States are required to dedicate the same proportion of state funding to K-12 and higher education in fiscal year 2022 as they averaged over fiscal years 2017, 2018, and 2019. **State can apply for a waiver from Department of Education (DOE).**
Reporting Requirements	Institutions **must report publicly on their primary websites** on a quarterly basis for both student portion and institutional portion funds. Institutions are required to **submit an annual report** to the Department by February 8, 2021 covering CARES Act HEERF grant expenditures in calendar year 2020	**Quarterly reporting is the same format as under the CARES Act will be required for both the student and institutional portions of the HEERF awards.** Dates for each report are July 10, October 10, January 10 and April 10 An Annual Report will be due in April 2022 (details of the format for report pending from DOE)	**Quarterly reporting is the same format as under the CARES Act will be required for both the student and institutional portions of the HEERF awards.** Dates for each report are July 10, October 10, January 10 and April 10 An Annual Report will be due in April 2022 (details of the format for report pending from DOE)

What is lost revenue & how do we calculate it?

- **What is lost revenue?**
  - Answer: Generally, lost revenue refers to those revenues an institution of higher education (institution) otherwise expected but were reduced or eliminated as a result of the novel coronavirus 2019 (COVID-19) pandemic. As such, lost revenues can only be estimated.
- **What are some potential sources of lost revenue?**
  - **Academic sources**
    - Tuition, fees, and institutional charges (including unpaid student accounts receivable or other student account debts)
    - Room and board
    - Enrollment declines, including reduced tuition, fees, and institutional charges
    - Supported research
    - Summer terms and camps
  - **Auxiliary services sources**
    - Cancelled ancillary events
    - Disruption of food service and dormitory services
    - Childcare services
    - Use of facilities or venues, including external events such as weddings, receptions, or conferences (other than facilities associated with sectarian instruction or religious worship)
    - Bookstore revenue
    - Parking revenue
    - Lease revenue
    - Royalties
    - Other operating revenue

Lost Revenue

- **What is not an allowable source of lost revenue?**
  - Sources of lost revenue **that are not reimbursable** under the HEERF grant programs include the following:
    - Capital outlays associated with facilities related to athletics (including fee assessed for capital athletic facility construction)
    - Acquisition of real property (including bond revenue)
    - Contributions or donations to the institution
    - Marketing or recruitment activities
    - Revenue related to sectarian instruction or religious worship
    - Alcohol sales
    - Investment income (including endowment and quasi-endowment revenue)
  - **Generally, lost revenue cannot be used to replace revenues derived from activities and expenditures that are otherwise unallowable under the HEERF grant programs.** Please see CRRSAA sections 314(c) and 314(d)(3), 2 CFR part 200 subpart E "Cost Principles," and 34 CFR § § 75.532 and 75.533 for additional information

- Lost revenue **must be related** to COVID-19

Lost Revenue and Indirect Costs

- **Examples of how we can charge lost revenue to the grant**:
  - A year-over-year comparison using the prior year;
  - A semester-over-semester comparison using the prior year semester (fall 2019 compared to fall 2020 or summer term 2019 compared to summer term 2020);
  - A comparison using a 3- or 5-year combined average revenue as baseline revenue;
  - A comparison to previously budgeted revenue or projected revenue for the period; or
  - A comparison with a baseline year of a fiscal year prior to the March 13, 2020 national emergency declaration, such as the fiscal year from July 1, 2018 – June 30, 2019

- **Indirect Costs**: Can my institution charge indirect costs to its HEERF grants?
  - **Answer**: Indirect costs **may be charged only to Institutional Portion awards**, both new and supplemental, and may not be charged to any Student Portion grant awards because the student allocation represents an amount of funds that must be distributed to students. Generally, this indirect cost rate will be the on-campus rate specified in an institution's negotiated indirect cost rate agreement. If an institution does not have a current negotiated indirect cost rate with its cognizant agency for indirect costs, it may appropriately charge the de minimis rate of ten percent of Modified Total Direct Costs (MTDC). Please note that as described in 2 CFR § 200.403, costs must be consistently charged as either indirect or direct costs, but they may not be double-charged or inconsistently charged as both.

  - **Personnel costs** for the **Advocacy Centers, Enrollment Advisors, and/or Financial Aid** may be budgeted as indirect costs depending on whether college specific or cost sharing positions

Emergency Broadband Benefit Program

- **Emergency Broadband Benefit Program:**
  - Created under the CRRSAA
  - Managed by the Federal Communications Commission (FCC)
  - Provides for temporary discounted monthly broadband rates to eligible households

- **Program Limitations:**
  - Only one monthly service discount AND one device discount is allowed per household.
  - The program will end when the fund runs out of money, or six months after the Department of Health and Human Services declares an end to the COVID-19 health emergency, whichever is sooner.

- **Program provides:**
  - Up to a $50/month discount on your broadband service and associated equipment rentals
  - Up to a $75/month discount if your household is on qualifying Tribal lands
  - A one-time discount of up to $100 for a laptop, tablet, or desktop computer (with a co-payment of more than $10 but less than $50)

Emergency Broadband Benefit Program - Eligibility

- **Eligibility Criteria:**
  - Household has an income at or below 135% of the federal poverty guidelines

    OR

  - Qualifies for SNAP, Medicaid, Supplemental Security Income, Federal Public Housing Assistance, or Veterans and Survivors Pension Benefit;
  - Participates in one of several Tribal specific programs: Bureau of Indian Affairs General Assistance, Tribal Head Start (only households meeting the relevant income qualifying standard), Tribal Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (Tribal TANF), Food Distribution Program on Indian Reservations;
  - Experienced a substantial loss of income since February 29, 2020 with a total household income in 2020 at or below $99,000 for single filers and $198,000 for joint filers;
  - **Received a federal Pell Grant in the current award year**;
  - Received approval for benefits under the free and reduced-price school lunch program or the school breakfast program, including through the USDA Community Eligibility Provision, in the 2019-2020 or 2020-2021 school year; or
  - Meets the eligibility criteria for a participating provider's existing low-income or COVID-19 program, and that provider received FCC approval for its eligibility verification process.

Fiscal Year 2021-2022 All Funds Budget

Shayne A. West

Interim AVC Finance & Fiscal Services

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Alamo Colleges District Revenues

General Operating (UNRESTRICTED)

- Maintenance & Operation (M&O) Property Tax
- Tuition & Fees
- State Funding
- All Other

RESTRICTED

- Capital Bond Funds & Debt Services
- Grants: Higher Education Emergency Relief Funds (HEERF)
- Grants: Financial Aid (Pell & State)
- Grants: Other (Title V STEM, National Science Foundation, Title III HBCU, etc.)

All Funds Budget for Fiscal Year 2021-2022

- On July 27, 2021, the Board of Trustees approved the $409.7 million ***Unrestricted Operating budget*** for Alamo Colleges District.
  - **Unrestricted Funds**: Resources that do not have any stipulations as to their use.
- The ***All Funds budget*** is the combination of Unrestricted Funds and Restricted Funds.
  - **Restricted Funds**: Resources that have constraints stipulated by an external party and are often multi-year in nature. For example, Construction bond funds can only be used for construction.
- The total projected funds available in the ***All Funds budget*** is $1.3 billion.

Projected Funds Available

$M	Unrestricted	Restricted	Total
Revenues	$402.6	$455.0	$857.6
Initial Fund Balance	$123.5	$291.0	$414.4
TOTAL	**$526.1**	**$745.9**	**$1,272.0**

Federal and State Grants

	Revenues	Expenses
Higher Ed. Emergency Relief (HEERF) *	$213,865,000	$213,865,000
Federal Grants & Contracts	$18,400,000	$18,400,000
State Grants & Contracts	$1,100,000	$1,100,000
Local Grants & Contracts	$3,500,000	$3,500,000
Non-govt. Grants & Contracts	$1,000,000	$1,000,000
Instruction and General Total	**$237,865,000**	**$237,865,000**

- Usually revenues equal expenses
- Expected to be received from grants such as Title V STEM, National Science Foundation, Title III HBCU, etc.
- HEERF funds to be expended in FY22 (Sept. 1, 2021 – August 31, 2022)

* See Slide 5 for HEERF details

$ in MILLIONS	Higher Education Emergency Relief Fund (HEERF) Grants			
	Phase 1: CARES	Phase 2: CRRSAA	Phase 3: Amer. Relief Plan (ARP)	GRAND TOTAL
Student Aid				
Awarded	$11.3	$11.3	$50.3	$72.9
Spent/Committed	-$11.3	-$11.2	-$0.2	-$22.7
Balance Remaining	$0.0	$0.1	$50.0	$50.2
% Utilized	100%	99%	0%	31%
Institutional Aid				
Awarded	$11.3	$43.6	$47.3	$102.1
Spent/Committed	-$11.0	-$21.2	$0.0	-$32.3
Balance Remaining	$0.2	$22.3	$47.3	$69.8
% Utilized	98%	49%	0%	32%
Minority Serving Institutional Aid				
Awarded	$7.5	$34.0	$59.6	$101.1
Spent/Committed	-$6.3	-$1.0	$0.0	-$7.2
Balance Remaining	$1.2	$33.0	$59.6	$93.9
% Utilized	84%	3%	0%	7%
	TOTAL AVAILABLE = FY22 RESTRICTED BUDGET			$213.9

Financial Aid Refunds

	Revenues	Expenses
Federal Grants & Contracts	$64,387,555	$64,387,555
State Grants & Contracts	$3,500,000	$3,500,000
Local Grants & Contracts	$1,500,000	$1,500,000
Scholarships & Fellowships	**$69,387,555**	**$69,387,555**

- Pass through revenues from Pell and State Financial Aid (Texas Equalization Opportunity Grant (TEOG) and Texas Grant to refund to students (Note 1)
- Expenses are recorded for pass through from Pell, TEOG, Texas Grant and Texas Public Education Grant (TPEG) to students
- Transfer in – from Operating Budget, State Statute requires a minimum of 6% of Tuition & Fees to be used for TPEG.

Note 1: Amounts do not include all federal financial aid, such as direct loans and grant amounts used to pay tuition and fees.

Capital Projects

	Revenues	Expenses
Capital Outlay/New Construction	$62,069,322	$262,152,241
Renewals & Replacements	$7,464,276	$58,702,852
Furniture & Equipment	$3,137,308	$2,165,866
Capital Projects	**$72,670,906**	**$323,020,959**

- Revenue/Expense includes the 2017 CIP
- Capital Outlay and Renewals/Replacements: Funds remaining from bonds and cash transfers in for construction, renovations and equipment
- Furniture & Equipment: Colleges rollover for remaining capital budget and special program tuition to accumulate for high-cost equipment replacement at end of useful life.

Debt Service

	Revenues	Expenses
Debt Service	$75,044,988	$73,451,458

- Revenues from debt tax levy for GO Bonds and MTN
- Expenses are debt service payments for GO Bonds, MTN, Revenue and Other

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Board Actions Needed at Regular Board Meeting on 8/17

- Approve all-funds budget for Alamo Colleges (Exhibit I) and fully-distributed all-funds budget by colleges (Exhibit III, needed for accreditation purposes); Exhibit II for the Operating Budget was approved on 7/27/21.

	Unrestricted	Restricted	TOTAL
Beginning Fund Balance (***estimated 8/31/21***)	$123,479,324	$290,965,094	$414,444,418
Total FY22 Revenue	$402,623,108	$454,968,449	$857,591,557
Total Estimated Funds Available	**$526,102,432**	**$745,933,543**	**$1,272,035,975**
Total FY22 Expense & Transfers	$409,732,014	$703,724,972	$1,113,456,986
Estimated Ending Fund Balance: 8/31/2022	**$116,370,419**	**$42,208,571**	**$158,578,990**
Allocation of Ending Fund Balance			
Board Policy 15% Reserve	$61,459,802		$61,459,802
Designated/Timing of Multi-Yr Funds	$39,848,327	$42,208,571	$82,056,898
Available Balance	$15,062,290		$15,062,290
Remaining Fund Balance	*$116,370,419*	*$42,208,571*	*$158,578,990*

Questions

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award
2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Discussion and Possible Action on Fiscal Year 2021 – 2022 All Funds Budget

Presented to the Board Acting as Committee of the Whole on August 10, 2021 and now presented to the Board for approval on August 17, 2021.

MINUTE ORDER

"The Board of Trustees hereby approves the Fiscal Year 2021-22 total budget with projected revenues of $857,591,557; restricted and plant fund balance outflow of resources of $248,756,523; operating fund balance commitment of $7,108,905; and expenses of $1,113,456,986 (Exhibit I), and the All Funds Budget Report by Location (Exhibit III)."

PURPOSE

Approval of the fiscal year 2021 – 2022 total budget including all restricted accounts and operating budgets for Alamo Colleges District - San Antonio College, St. Philip's College, Palo Alto College, Northwest Vista College, Northeast Lakeview College and district-wide support operations.

BACKGROUND

The Operating budget was approved by the Board of Trustees on July 27, 2021 to enable planning for the next academic year by the five colleges. This submission is for approval of the updated Total Budget including: a) Restricted and Plant fund budgets and b) related fund balance transfers. (NOTE: The commitment of fund balance for construction projects is spread over multiple years. In December, Exhibit I will be amended for adjustments to the beginning fund balance to match the audited August 31, 2021 financial statements. Exhibit II is the Operating Budget that was approved by the Board of Trustees on July 27, 2021.

IMPLICATIONS

Financial: Fiscal Year 2021-22 total budget with projected revenues of $857,591,557; restricted and plant fund balance outflow of resources of $248,756,523; operating fund balance commitment of $7,108,905; and expenses of $1,113,456,986 (Exhibit I), and the All Funds Budget Report by Location (Exhibit III).

Strategic Objective: Objective I, II and III: Student Success, Leadership and Performance Excellence

Employee Services: N/A

ATTACHMENTS: All Funds Budget Report (Exhibit I); July 27, 2021 approved Operating Budget (Exhibit II); All Funds Budget Report by Location (Exhibit III)

Shayne West Digitally signed by Shayne West Date: 2021.08.09 15:01:57 -05'00'

Shayne A. West Date
Interim Associate Vice Chancellor of Finance and Fiscal Services

Dr. Diane Snyder Digitally signed by Dr. Diane Snyder Date: 2021.08.10 08:28:03 -05'00'

Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D. Date
Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration

Dr. Mike Flores Date
Chancellor

ALAMO COLLEGES

FY 2021 - 2022 ALL FUNDS BUDGET REPORT - *PRELIM*

Exhibit I

	Proposed Budget 2021 - 2022		
	Unrestricted	Restricted	Total
REVENUES			
Instruction and General	394,029,976	212,531,002	606,560,978
Public Service	952,048	-	952,048
Scholarships and Fellowships	-	94,721,553	94,721,553
Auxiliary Enterprises	5,069,988	-	5,069,988
Student Activity Fee	2,571,096	-	2,571,096
Other (Use of Fund Balance)	-	-	-
Subtotal Current Funds	402,623,108	307,252,555	709,875,663
Capital Outlay	-	62,069,322	62,069,322
Renewals & Replacements	-	-	-
Building	-	7,464,276	7,464,276
Furniture & Equipment	-	3,137,308	3,137,308
Debt Services	-	75,044,988	75,044,988
Subtotal Plant Funds	-	147,715,894	147,715,894
TOTAL REVENUES	**402,623,108**	**454,968,449**	**857,591,557**
BEGINNING FUND BALANCES			
Instruction and General	117,417,915	1,216,108	118,634,023
Public Service	-	-	-
Scholarships and Fellowships	-	11,181,737	11,181,737
Auxiliary Enterprises	3,200,000	-	3,200,000
Student Activity Fee	2,861,409	-	2,861,409
Other (Use of Fund Balance)	-	-	
Subtotal Current Funds	123,479,324	12,397,845	135,877,169
Capital Outlay	-	200,082,919	200,082,919
Renewals & Replacements	-	-	-
Building	-	51,238,576	51,238,576
Furniture & Equipment	-	13,950,347	13,950,347
Debt Services	-	13,295,407	13,295,407
Subtotal Plant Funds	-	278,567,249	278,567,249
TOTAL BEGINNING FUND BALANCES	**123,479,324**	**290,965,094**	**414,444,418**
TOTAL AVAILABLE			
Instruction and General	511,447,891	213,747,110	725,195,001
Public Service	952,048	-	952,048
Scholarships and Fellowships	-	105,903,290	105,903,290
Auxiliary Enterprises	8,269,988	-	8,269,988
Student Activity Fee	5,432,505	-	5,432,505
Other (Use of Fund Balance)	-	-	-
Subtotal Current Funds	526,102,432	319,650,400	845,752,832
Capital Outlay	-	262,152,241	262,152,241
Renewals & Replacements	-	-	-
Building	-	58,702,852	58,702,852
Furniture & Equipment	-	17,087,655	17,087,655
Debt Services	-	88,340,395	88,340,395
Subtotal Plant Funds	-	426,283,143	426,283,143
TOTAL AVAILABLE	**526,102,432**	**745,933,543**	**1,272,035,975**

TOTAL AVAILABLE = Current Funds + Plant Funds

Note: Beg. fund balance includes Board mandated 15% (Report does not include endowment: 50, 60, loan funds: 41, 45, investment in plant fund 97, or agency funds: 31, 35; Include operating,

Unspent bond proceeds from prior year are included as part of beginning capital outlay fund balances.

ALAMO COLLEGES

FY 2021 - 2022 ALL FUNDS BUDGET REPORT - PRELIM

Exhibit I

	Proposed Budget 2021 - 2022		
	Unrestricted	Restricted	Total
EXPENDITURES			
Instruction and General	382,283,382	212,531,002	594,814,384
Public Service	1,542,255	-	1,542,255
Scholarships and Fellowships	-	100,532,657	100,532,657
Auxiliary Enterprises	2,047,781	-	2,047,781
Student Activity Fee	2,571,096	-	2,571,096
Other (Use of Fund Balance)	-	-	
Subtotal Current Funds	388,444,514	313,063,659	701,508,173
Capital Outlay	-	266,007,721	266,007,721
Renewals & Replacements	-	-	-
Building	-	58,753,852	58,753,852
Furniture & Equipment	-	2,165,866	2,165,866
Debt Services	-	85,021,374	85,021,374
Subtotal Plant Funds	-	411,948,813	411,948,813
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	**388,444,514**	**725,012,472**	**1,113,456,986**
TRANSFERS (IN) OUT			
Instruction and General	-	-	-
Public Service	-	-	-
Scholarships and Fellowships	5,811,104	(5,811,104)	-
Auxiliary Enterprises	-	-	-
Student Activity Fee	-	-	-
Other (Use of Fund Balance)	-	-	-
Subtotal Current Funds	5,811,104	(5,811,104)	-
Capital Outlay	3,855,480	(3,855,480)	-
Renewals & Replacements	-	-	-
Building	51,000	(51,000)	-
Furniture & Equipment	-	-	-
Debt Services	11,569,916	(11,569,916)	-
Subtotal Plant Funds	15,476,396	(15,476,396)	-
NET TRANSFERS	**21,287,500**	**(21,287,500)**	**-**
TOTAL EXPENSE AND TRANSFERS	**409,732,014**	**703,724,972**	**1,113,456,986**
ENDING FUND BALANCES			
Instruction and General	129,164,510	1,216,108	130,380,618
Public Service	(590,207)	-	(590,207)
Scholarships and Fellowships	(5,811,104)	11,181,737	5,370,633
Auxiliary Enterprises	6,222,207	-	6,222,207
Student Activity Fee	2,861,409	-	2,861,409
Other (Use of Fund Balance)	-	-	-
Subtotal Current Funds	131,846,815	12,397,845	144,244,660
Capital Outlay	(3,855,480)	-	(3,855,480)
Renewals & Replacements	-	-	-
Building	(51,000)	-	(51,000)
Furniture & Equipment	-	14,921,789	14,921,789
Debt Services	(11,569,916)	14,888,937	3,319,021
Subtotal Plant Funds	(15,476,396)	29,810,726	14,334,330
TOTAL ENDING FUND BALANCES	**116,370,419**	**42,208,571**	**158,578,990**
TOTAL EXP, TRANSF & BAL	**526,102,432**	**745,933,543**	**1,272,035,975**
TOTAL EXP, TRANSF & BAL = TOTAL EXPENDITURES + NET TRANSFERS + TOTAL ENDING BALANCES			
Change in Fund Balance	**(7,108,905)**	**(248,756,523)**	**(255,865,428)**

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Three Year General Operating Budget Comparison: FY20, FY21, & FY22

DESCRIPTION	FY20 APPROVED	FY21 APPROVED	FY22 PROPOSED	INC/(DEC) FY22 vs. FY21
REVENUES				
STATE APPROPRIATIONS	$66,832,870	$66,832,878	67,793,857	$960,979
State Paid Benefits	$20,388,116	$20,443,541	20,966,235	$522,694
TUITION AND FEES:				$0
Tuition	$112,181,109	$114,045,106	112,945,865	($1,099,241)
Pledged Tuition	$24,592,440	$25,507,410	24,955,771	($551,639)
Exemptions	($34,805,368)	($33,169,911)	(33,809,714)	($639,803)
Fees	$5,535,232	$4,259,978	4,066,590	($193,388)
TAXES	$175,587,193	$178,255,051	195,031,684	$16,776,633
CONTRACTS & INDIRECT COSTS	$560,000	$560,000	645,000	$85,000
INVESTMENT INTEREST INCOME	$3,500,000	$700,000	500,000	($200,000)
OTHER INCOME	$5,438,398	$5,238,867	4,971,332	($267,535)
TOTAL EDUCATIONAL & GENERAL REVENUE	$379,809,990	$382,672,920	398,066,620	$15,393,700
AUXILIARY ENTERPRISES	$5,371,072	$5,090,222	4,556,488	($533,734)
TOTAL GENERAL OPERATING REVENUES	**$385,181,062**	**$387,763,142**	**402,623,108**	**$14,859,966**
FUND BALANCE COMMITMENTS:				
General Operations	$0		7,108,905	7,108,905
TOTAL FUNDS AVAILABLE	**$385,181,062**		**409,732,014**	**$21,968,872**
EXPENDITURES				
EDUCATIONAL AND GENERAL ** :				
INSTRUCTION	$122,099,743	121,305,589	125,427,239	4,121,650
PUBLIC SERVICE	$1,554,338	1,475,579	1,542,255	66,676
ACADEMIC SUPPORT	$24,637,933	24,259,563	25,275,998	1,016,435
STUDENT SERVICES	$50,242,725	52,154,179	55,046,566	2,892,387
INSTITUTIONAL SUPPORT	$111,254,062	113,434,348	122,129,964	8,695,616
OPERATIONS and MAINTENANCE of PLANT	$48,778,948	48,659,596	53,846,285	5,186,689
SCHOLARSHIPS/EXEMPTIONS	$1,189,401	2,076,343	1,683,906	(392,437)
TOTAL EDUCATIONAL and GENERAL EXPENDITURES	$359,757,150	$363,365,197	384,952,213	$21,587,016
AUXILIARY ENTERPRISE EXPENDITURES	$2,381,653	$1,955,950	2,047,781	$91,831
MANDATORY TRANSFERS FOR:				$0
REV BOND DEBT SERV	$10,459,125	$10,459,125	10,312,463	($146,662)
TEXAS PUBLIC EDUCATIONAL GRANT	$5,723,222	$5,943,497	5,811,104	($132,393)
CAPITAL BUDGET	$5,300,000	$4,730,920	5,300,000	$569,080
NON-MANDATORY TRANSFERS FOR:				$0
NON-MANDATORY TRANSFER - OTHER	$1,508,912	$1,257,453	1,257,453	$0
NATATORIUM MAJOR REPAIR FUND	$51,000	$51,000	51,000	$0
TOTAL UNRESTRICTED CURRENT FUND	**$385,181,062**	**$387,763,142**	**409,732,014**	**$21,968,872**

** FY22 proposed budget is pending final Banner load by functional category

FY 2021 - 2022 ALL FUNDS BUDGET SUMMARY BY LOCATION
Exhibit III

	SAC	SPC	PAC	NVC	NLC	TOTAL
Formula/Non-formula Funding	$53,686,449	$39,485,535	$27,197,892	$36,891,352	$16,459,882	$173,721,110
District Support Operations	$33,734,057	$24,810,866	$17,089,885	$23,180,802	$10,342,621	$109,158,230
Benefits/PM/Capital/Investments/Comp	$27,873,292	$20,693,981	$13,754,223	$19,183,913	$8,650,953	$90,156,362
General Institutional Expense	$11,340,560	$8,340,803	$5,745,199	$7,792,816	$3,476,935	$36,696,312
Approved Operating Budget	$126,634,357	$93,331,184	$63,787,199	$87,048,883	$38,930,391	$409,732,014
College Restricted Expense	$151,769,076	$160,485,586	$117,595,476	$117,278,287	$62,197,355	$609,325,780
DSO Restricted Expense	$23,512,674	$24,863,070	$18,218,362	$18,169,222	$9,635,863	$94,399,192
Restricted Budget	$175,281,750	$185,348,656	$135,813,838	$135,447,510	$71,833,218	$703,724,972
TOTAL ALL FUNDS BUDGET	**$301,916,107**	**$278,679,840**	**$199,601,038**	**$222,496,393**	**$110,763,609**	**$1,113,456,986**

Approval of FY18-2020 Annual Financial Reports and Results of Financial Statement Reviews for SAC, SPC, PAC and NVC

Patrick F. Vrba, Jr., CPA
Controller

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Background

- In March, the Board approved amending the contract with Weaver to perform financial statement reviews for SAC, SPC, PAC and NVC to satisfy SACSCOC accreditation requirements

- Fiscal years 2018 – 2020 were reviewed as required to substantiate financial trends. FY2021 reviews will be performed in Spring 2022.

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Procedures and Results

- District Finance & Fiscal Services prepared the annual financial reports in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board
- Weaver & Tidwell performed the financial statement reviews in accordance with *Statements on Standards for Accounting and Review Services* (SSARS).
- Results of reviews will be presented in conjunction with the results of the District-wide audits, which includes the audits over all grants for the Colleges and the District
- **For each of the fiscal years ended August 31, 2018, 2019 and 2020, Weaver issued an "unmodified conclusion" on the financial statements prepared for SAC, SPC, PAC and NVC. This is the best result possible!**

Actions Requested by Board

- Approve the final drafts of the FY2018-20 annual financial reports for SAC, SPC, PAC, and NVC.

- Accept drafts of Weaver's Independent Accountant's Review Reports for fiscal years 2018-20 for SAC, SPC, PAC and NVC.

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Thank you.

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award
2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Discussion and Possible Action on FY2018-20 Annual Financial Reports for San Antonio College, St. Philip's College, Palo Alto College and Northwest Vista College

Presented to the Board acting as Committee of the Whole on August 10, 2021 and now presented to the Board for approval on August 17, 2021.

MINUTE ORDER

"The Board of Trustees approves the attached drafts of the Annual Financial Reports for San Antonio College, St. Philip's College, Palo Alto College, and Northwest Vista College for the years ended August 31, 2018, 2019, and 2020; and accepts the drafts of the Independent Accountant's Review Reports for San Antonio College, St. Philip's College, Palo Alto College, and Northwest Vista College."

PURPOSE

To comply with the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges (SACS-COC) accreditation requirements.

BACKGROUND

The Annual Financial Reports for San Antonio College, St. Philip's College, Palo Alto College and Northwest Vista College were recently completed by your Finance and Administration staff. The reports:

- Are prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles (with the exception of the presentation of Management's Discussion and Analysis) as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB); and
- Comply with applicable requirements of Annual Financial Reporting Requirements for Texas Public Community and Junior Colleges as set forth by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board (THECB).

The reports include the draft review reports from Weaver & Tidwell, LLP.

Report	Report Result
Independent Accountant's Review Report for SAC, SPC, PAC and NVC	Unmodified

The purpose of an independent review is to provide limited assurance, based on the application of analytical procedures and inquiries with management, that no material modifications should be made to the financial statements for them to be in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

The Annual Financial Reports for San Antonio College, St. Philip's College, Palo Alto College, and Northwest Vista College are prepared to provide required information for accreditation by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges (SACS-COC).

IMPLICATIONS

Financial: As agreed to in the Master Engagement Letter
Strategic Plan: Goals I (Student Success) and III (Performance Excellence)
Human Resources: N/A

ATTACHMENTS

1. Draft AFRs for San Antonio College, St. Philip's College, Palo Alto College and Northwest Vista College, includes Weaver & Tidwell's review reports.

Dr. Diane Snyder Digitally signed by Dr. Diane Snyder
Date: 2021.07.28 16:36:41 -05'00'

Shayne A. West Date
Interim Associate Vice Chancellor of
Finance and Fiscal Services

Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D. Date
Vice Chancellor for Finance & Administration

Dr. Mike Flores, Chancellor Date

SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE

(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

San Antonio, Texas

Annual Financial Report

For the Years Ended
August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018

Prepared by:

Finance and Fiscal Services Department

SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE

(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT
TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTORY SECTION

Organizational Chart 1

Alamo Community College District – Organizational Data 2

Mission, Vision and Values 3

FINANCIAL SECTION

Independent Accountant's Review Report 7

Exhibit 1 -- Statements of Net Position 9

Exhibit 2 -- Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position 10

Exhibit 3 -- Statements of Cash Flows 11

Notes to Financial Statements 13

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

Schedule A -- Schedule of Operating Revenues 31

Schedule B -- Schedule of Operating Expenses by Object 32

Schedule C -- Schedule of Non-Operating Revenues and Expenses 33

Schedule D -- Schedule of Net Position by Source and Availability 34

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
San Antonio College

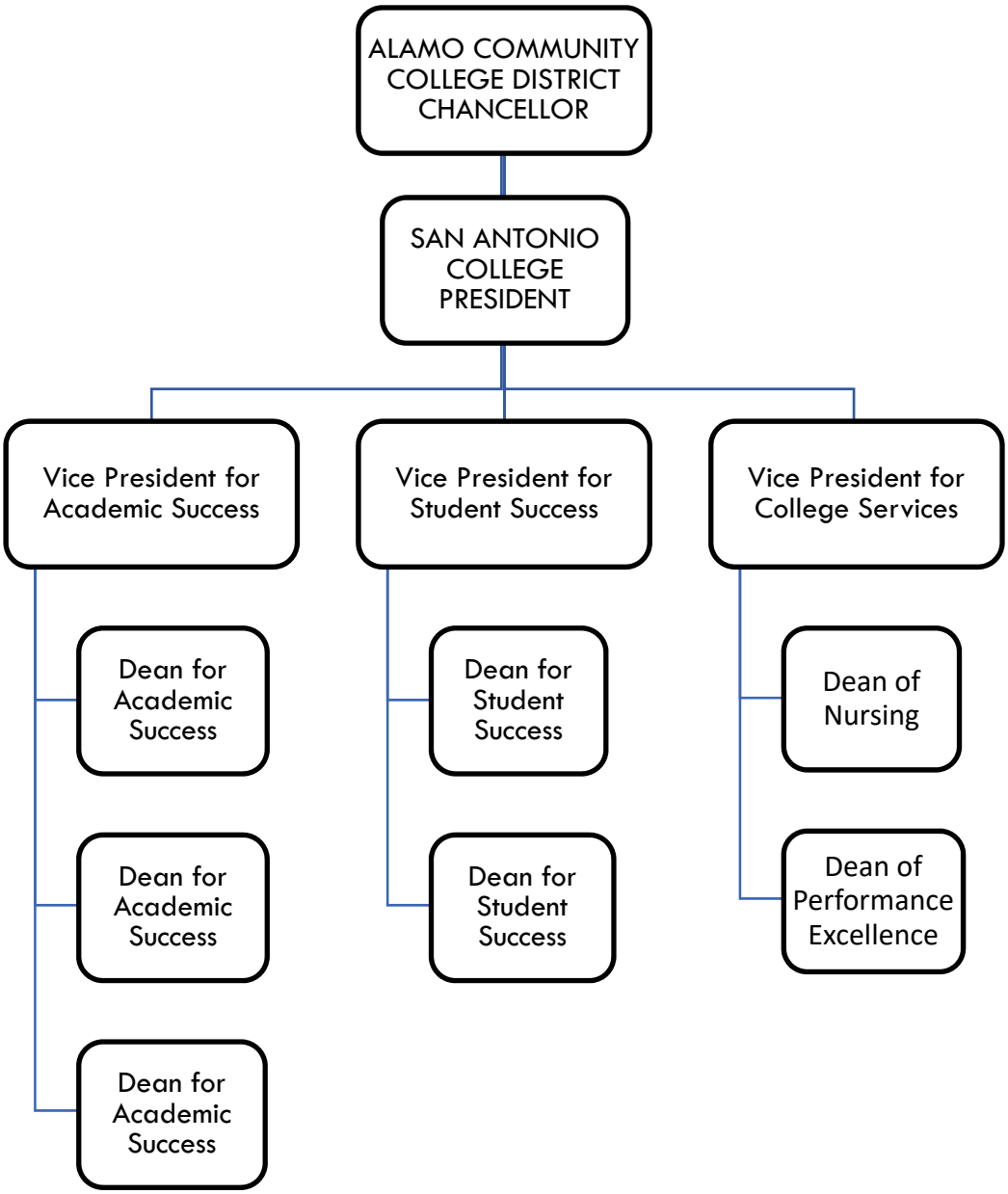
Introductory Section

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
San Antonio College

SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE

(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

ORGANIZATIONAL CHART



SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE

(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT - ORGANIZATIONAL DATA

August 31, 2020

ELECTED OFFICIALS

Member	Position	City, State	Term Expires
Marcelo Casillas	Chairperson	San Antonio, Texas	2020
Joe Alderete, Jr.	Vice-Chairperson	San Antonio, Texas	2022
Anna Uriegas Bustamante	Secretary	San Antonio, Texas	2022
Joe Jesse Sanchez	Assistant Secretary	San Antonio, Texas	2020
Dr. Gene Sprague	Member of the Board	Helotes, Texas	2024
Jose A. Macias, Jr.	Member of the Board	Converse, Texas	2020
Clint Kingsbery	Member of the Board	San Antonio, Texas	2026
Dr. Yvonne Katz	Member of the Board	San Antonio, Texas	2024
Roberto Zárate	Member of the Board	San Antonio, Texas	2024
Darius Martin	Student Trustee	San Antonio, Texas	*

*Appointed by Board for 1 year term; Non-voting member

ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICIALS

Dr. Mike Flores	Chancellor
Dr. Diane E. Snyder, CPA	Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration
Xavier D. Urrutia	Interim Vice Chancellor of Economic and Workforce Development
Ross Laughead	General Counsel
Dr. Thomas S. Cleary	Vice Chancellor for Planning, Performance & Information Systems
Dr. George Railey Jr.	Vice Chancellor for Academic Success
Dr. Adelina Silva	Vice Chancellor for Student Success
Sheila Marlow Due	Executive Director of Institutional Advancement
Dr. Veronica Garcia	President, Northeast Lakeview College
Dr. Ric Neal Baser	President, Northwest Vista College
Dr. Robert Garza	President, Palo Alto College
Dr. Adena Loston	President, St. Philip's College
Dr. Robert Vela	President, San Antonio College
Pamela Ansboury, CPA, M.Ed.	Associate Vice Chancellor for Finance and Fiscal Services
Patrick F. Vrba, Jr., CPA	District Controller
William G. Wullenjohn, Sr.	District Director of Internal Audit

SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE

(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

MISSION

To empower our community for success by meeting the postsecondary learning needs of all San Antonio College Students through equitable educational practices for diverse populations in a globally networked society. To help students achieve their full potential by preparing them to graduate, transfer, or enter the workforce with effective critical thinking skills, communication proficiency, leadership ability, personal and civic responsibility, empirical and quantitative understanding, performance proficiency, and the ability to work effectively in teams.

VISION

San Antonio College will be the best in the nation in Student Success and Performance Excellence.

VALUES

SAC is committed to building individual and collective character through the following sets of values in order to fulfill their vision and mission.

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
San Antonio College

Financial Section

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
San Antonio College

DRAFT FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY
Subject to final review and possible revision and should not be relied upon or distributed.

Independent Accountant's Review Report

To the Board of Trustees of
San Antonio College

We have reviewed the accompanying financial statements of San Antonio College (the College), which comprise the Statements of Net Position as of August 31, 2018, 2019 and 2020, and the related Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position and Statements of Cash Flows for the years then ended, and the related notes to the financial statements. A review includes primarily applying analytical procedures to management's financial data and making inquiries of College management. A review is substantially less in scope than an audit, the objective of which is the expression of an opinion regarding the financial statements as a whole. Accordingly, we do not express such an opinion.

Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with the accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement whether due to fraud or error.

Accountant's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to conduct the review engagements in accordance with Statements on Standards for Accounting and Review Services promulgated by the Accounting and Review Services Committee of the AICPA. Those standards require us to perform procedures to obtain limited assurance as a basis for reporting whether we are aware of any material modifications that should be made to the financial statements for them to be in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. We believe that the results of our procedures provide a reasonable basis for our conclusion.

Accountant's Conclusion

Based on our reviews, we are not aware of any material modifications that should be made to the accompanying financial statements in order for them to be in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

DRAFT FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY
Subject to final review and possible revision and should not be relied upon or distributed.

The Board of Trustees of
San Antonio College

Supplementary Information

The accompanying schedules of operating revenues, operating expenses by object, non-operating revenues and expenses, and net position by source and availability (collectively, "the schedules") are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements. Such information is the responsibility of management and was derived from, and relates directly to, the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the financial statements. This supplementary information has been subjected to the review procedures applied in our reviews of the basic financial statements. We are not aware of any material modifications that should be made to this supplementary information. We have not audited this supplementary information and do not express an opinion on such information.

WEAVER AND TIDWELL, L.L.P.

Fort Worth, Texas
August __, 2021

SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE
(A college of the Alamo Community College District)
EXHIBIT 1

Statements of Net Position
August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018

	2020	2019	2018
ASSETS			
Current assets:			
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 12,900,665	$ 14,098,948	$ 12,273,007
Restricted cash and cash equivalents	16,045,960	7,967,410	2,499,065
Accounts receivable, net of allowance for doubtful accounts	2,311,047	2,534,620	2,997,478
Other assets	174,855	171,965	706,488
Total current assets	31,432,527	24,772,943	18,476,038
Noncurrent assets:			
Restricted cash and cash equivalents	24,528,892	25,172,231	22,902,642
Other assets	2,794,445	2,855,556	2,916,667
Capital assets (net)	177,615,963	169,165,861	170,393,674
Total noncurrent assets	204,939,300	197,193,648	196,212,983
TOTAL ASSETS	236,371,827	221,966,591	214,689,021
LIABILITIES			
Current liabilities:			
Accounts payable	3,625,506	1,461,286	1,182,828
Accrued liabilities	1,528,539	-	57
Funds held for others	288,632	240,810	210,593
Unearned income	22,349,127	19,818,585	13,958,299
Current portion of noncurrent liabilities	13,608,716	7,584,161	8,606,525
Total current liabilities	41,400,520	29,104,842	23,958,302
Noncurrent liabilities	114,872,452	118,736,574	126,320,735
TOTAL LIABILITIES	156,272,972	147,841,416	150,279,037
NET POSITION			
Net investment in capital assets	72,407,059	67,034,221	58,737,679
Restricted for:			
Expendable			
Student aid	3,018,414	2,705,999	1,569,100
Instructional programs	238,214	393,444	429,494
Unrestricted	4,435,168	3,991,511	3,673,711
TOTAL NET POSITION	$ 80,098,855	$ 74,125,175	$ 64,409,984

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE
(A college of the Alamo Community College District)
EXHIBIT 2

Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position
August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018

	2020	2019	2018
OPERATING REVENUES:			
Tuition and fees (net of discounts of $24,402,501; $21,024,323; and $21,497,418, respectively)	$ 15,713,482	$ 16,364,059	$ 14,701,591
Grants and contracts	4,350,755	5,354,988	4,693,528
Auxiliary enterprises	1,154,311	1,610,247	1,619,627
Other operating revenues	896,855	1,310,450	1,250,890
Total operating revenues (Schedule A)	22,115,403	24,639,744	22,265,636
OPERATING EXPENSES:			
Instruction	45,993,236	43,196,915	43,532,272
Public Service	1,489,916	1,332,889	1,233,313
Academic support	5,989,470	6,726,698	5,706,045
Student services	14,633,488	13,264,349	11,944,084
Institutional support	11,262,491	10,796,916	11,747,990
Operation and maintenance of plant	9,252,901	8,555,504	13,084,432
Scholarships and fellowships	20,495,347	19,470,292	18,733,452
Auxiliary enterprises	154,331	247,542	145,565
Depreciation	7,311,743	7,851,221	7,860,433
Total operating expenses (Schedule B)	116,582,923	111,442,326	113,987,586
Operating loss	(94,467,520)	(86,802,582)	(91,721,950)
NON-OPERATING REVENUES/(EXPENSES):			
State appropriations	23,570,258	23,030,543	26,086,289
Ad valorem taxes			
Taxes for maintenance and operations	32,975,133	32,590,300	31,173,460
Taxes for maintenance notes	1,676,939	1,765,459	1,902,314
Taxes for general obligation bonds	11,016,036	10,779,040	10,093,636
Federal grants, non-operating	34,467,732	31,578,235	30,294,592
State grants, non-operating	1,495,196	1,428,980	1,571,384
Gifts	8,464	53,081	107,500
Investment income	43,430	26,250	25,155
Interest on capital-related debt	(3,879,683)	(4,707,195)	(4,786,242)
Other non-operating expenses	(932,305)	(26,920)	(42,040)
Net non-operating revenues (Schedule C)	100,441,200	96,517,773	96,426,048
Increase in net position	5,973,680	9,715,191	4,704,098
NET POSITION:			
Net position - beginning of year	74,125,175	64,409,984	59,705,886
Net position - end of year (Schedule D)	$ 80,098,855	$ 74,125,175	$ 64,409,984

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE
(A college of the Alamo Community College District)
EXHIBIT 3

Statements of Cash Flows
August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018

	2020	2019	2018
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES			
Receipts from students and other customers	$ 19,564,499	$ 23,915,885	$ 15,603,240
Receipts from grants and contracts	4,332,600	5,311,027	4,302,863
Other receipts	896,855	1,310,450	1,250,890
Payments to or on behalf of employees	(63,720,551)	(58,969,704)	(58,473,379)
Payments to suppliers for goods and services	(20,633,797)	(19,756,640)	(24,690,225)
Payments for scholarships and fellowships	(20,495,347)	(19,470,292)	(18,733,452)
Net cash used by operating activities	(80,055,741)	(67,659,274)	(80,740,063)
CASH FLOWS FROM NON-CAPITAL FINANCING ACTIVITIES			
Receipts from state appropriations	18,846,339	18,414,339	21,808,662
Receipts from ad valorem taxes	32,975,133	32,590,300	31,173,460
Receipts from non-operating federal and state revenue	35,962,928	33,007,215	31,865,976
Receipts from gifts and grants (other than capital)	5,464	52,831	65,913
Receipts from Federal loans for students	7,990,286	8,440,198	10,238,475
Payment for Federal loans issued to students	(7,946,757)	(8,344,833)	(10,244,659)
Receipts from student organizations and other agency transactions	47,822	30,217	2,275
Net cash provided by noncapital financing activities	87,881,215	84,190,267	84,910,102
CASH FLOWS FROM CAPITAL AND RELATED FINANCING ACTIVITIES			
Proceeds on issuance of capital debt	11,100,000	-	20,000,000
Receipts from ad valorem taxes for debt service	12,692,975	12,544,499	11,995,950
Receipts from capital grant contracts, grants and gifts	35,035	330,411	122,637
Payments for capital assets acquisition and construction of capital assets	(13,356,143)	(7,179,213)	(5,806,056)
Payments on capital debt - principal	(8,224,160)	(7,981,870)	(6,453,600)
Payments on capital debt - interest	(3,879,683)	(4,707,195)	(4,786,242)
Net cash (used)/provided by capital and related financing activities	(1,631,976)	(6,993,368)	15,072,689
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES			
Interest on investments	43,430	26,250	25,155
Net cash provided by investing activities	43,430	26,250	25,155
INCREASE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	6,236,928	9,563,875	19,267,883
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, BEGINNING OF YEAR	47,238,589	37,674,714	18,406,831
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, END OF YEAR	$ 53,475,517	$ 47,238,589	$ 37,674,714

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE
(A college of the Alamo Community College District)
EXHIBIT 3

Statements of Cash Flows
August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 (continued)

RECONCILIATION OF OPERATING LOSS TO NET CASH	2020	2019	2018
USED BY OPERATING ACTIVITIES:			
Operating loss	$ (94,467,520)	$ (86,802,582)	$ (91,721,950)
Adjustments to reconcile operating loss to net cash used by operating activities:			
Depreciation expense	7,311,743	7,851,221	7,860,433
Receipts from capital grant contracts, grants and gifts	(18,155)	(43,961)	(390,665)
Non-cash state appropriations - on-behalf payments	4,723,919	4,616,204	4,277,627
Changes in assets and liabilities:			
Accounts receivable	166,164	81,293	(413,708)
Other assets	58,221	595,634	(518,487)
Accounts payable	(360,655)	182,631	470,957
Unearned income	2,530,542	5,860,286	(304,270)
Net cash used by operating activities	$ (80,055,741)	$ (67,659,274)	$ (80,740,063)
SCHEDULE OF NON-CASH INVESTING AND FINANCING TRANSACTIONS:			
State on-behalf payments	$ 4,723,919	$ 4,616,204	$ 4,277,627
Gifts of depreciable and non-depreciable assets	$ 3,000	$ 250	$ 41,587

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

Notes to Financial Statements

1. REPORTING ENTITY

San Antonio College (the College), established in 1925, is one of the five colleges of the Alamo Community College District (Alamo Colleges District or the District) serving the educational needs of Bexar County and surrounding communities.

The College, as a member of the Alamo Colleges District, administers and provides educational services using the funds provided to or generated by it. The College directs its own budget allocation, as approved by the Board of Trustees of the Alamo Colleges District, and makes decisions regarding educational activities including the development of curriculum, the delivery of educational support services and the hiring of faculty and staff under the Alamo Colleges District's guidelines. Certain assets, liabilities and net position attributable to the College's operations are designated separately in the District's books or are allocated for the basis of reporting at the College level. The College has no separate legal authority to enter into debt, make investments, acquire capital assets, assess or collect taxes or otherwise engage in activities as a separate legal entity. These activities are conducted and reported at the District level on behalf of the entire District and are under the direction of the Chancellor, the administration and/or Board of Trustees of the Alamo Colleges District. The accompanying financial statements present the net position and changes in net position and cash flows of the College. These financial statements are not intended to present the financial position or the change in financial position or cash flows of the District.

The Alamo Colleges District is considered to be a special purpose, primary government. While the Alamo Colleges District receives funding from local, state and federal sources and must comply with the spending, reporting and recordkeeping requirements of these entities, it is not a component unit of any other governmental entity. The Alamo Colleges District issues a Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes the District operations, as well as the operations of its five-member colleges. The Alamo Community College District was established in 1945 in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas. It serves the educational needs of Bexar County and surrounding communities through its colleges and educational centers. The District supports five colleges including San Antonio College, St. Philip's College, Palo Alto College, Northwest Vista College and Northeast Lakeview College.

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Reporting Guidelines

The significant accounting policies followed in preparing these financial statements are in accordance with the *Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board's Annual Financial Reporting Requirements for Texas Public Community and Junior Colleges* for fiscal year 2020. For financial reporting purposes San Antonio College is part of the District, which is considered a special purpose, primary government engaged in business-type activities. The primary purpose for the preparation of the separately issued financial statements of the College is to satisfy requirements for the College's accreditation body, the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges (SACSCOC).

Basis of Accounting

The financial statements are prepared in accordance with U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP) as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) and comply with reporting requirements as set by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board (THECB). The financial statements of the College have been prepared on the accrual basis, whereby all revenues are recorded when earned, and all expenses are recorded when they have been reduced to a legal or contractual obligation to pay.

Budgetary Data

Each community college district in Texas is required by law to prepare an annual operating budget of anticipated revenues and expenses for the fiscal year beginning September 1. The District's Board of Trustees adopts the annual budget, which is prepared on the accrual basis of accounting for operating funds and available resources for construction and renewal funds. Copies of the District's approved budget and subsequent amendments must be filed with the THECB, Legislative Budget Board, Legislative Reference Library and Governor's Office of Budget and Planning by December 1. The budget documents include the College's information for tuition and other revenue, student contact hours, state appropriation allocation distribution, expenses and personnel, as well as other information.

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

Cash and Cash Equivalents
Cash and cash equivalents consist of demand deposits related to operations and agency accounts or amounts held for others with original maturities of less than three months.

Restricted Cash and Cash Equivalents
Cash and cash equivalents that are externally restricted as to their use are classified as noncurrent assets in the Statements of Net Position. This category includes unexpended cash balances restricted by donors or other outside agencies for specific purposes; gifts whose donors have placed limitations on their use; grants from private or governmental sources; bond proceeds; and other sponsored funds.

Accounts Receivable
Accounts receivable are recorded at the invoiced amounts. The allowance for doubtful accounts is management's best estimate of the amount of probable credit losses and is determined based on historical collectability. Account balances are written-off against the allowance when it is probable the receivable will not be recovered.

Capital Assets
Assets meeting the applicable capitalization threshold with useful lives extending beyond one year are recorded at cost on the date of acquisition. In accordance with GASB Statement No. 72, *Fair Value Measurement and Application,* donated capital assets are stated at acquisition value, defined as the price that would be paid to acquire an asset with equivalent service potential in an orderly market transaction at the acquisition date. Infrastructure and land improvements which significantly add value or extend the useful life of the structure are capitalized. The costs of normal maintenance and repairs are charged to operating expense in the year the expense is incurred.

The straight-line method is used for depreciating assets over their useful lives. Depreciation begins in the following year after capitalization except for equipment, which is prorated in the first year the asset was placed in service. The table below lists the capitalization thresholds and useful lives for each asset category:

Class of Asset	Capitalization Threshold	Useful Life (Years)	Salvage Value
Land	$ 5,000	Not depreciated	-
Land improvements (except tennis courts)	100,000	20	-
Tennis courts	10,000	7	-
Buildings	100,000	40	10%
Building improvements	100,000	20	-
Portable buildings	10,000	10	10%
Furniture, machinery and equipment	5,000	5-10	-
Infrastructure	100,000	20	10%
Software	5,000	5	-
Library materials	All	15	-
Works of art/historical treasures	5,000	Not depreciated	-
Leasehold improvements	10,000	Shorter of lease or useful life	-
Technology systems	50,000	5	-

Compensable Absences
The College is not a separate legal entity and therefore all College personnel are employees of the District. As such, employee benefits are administered and recorded at the District level and are considered the obligations of the District and are not allocated to the College. Employee annual leave is accrued as earned and sick leave is not accrued, as a terminated employee is not paid for accumulated sick leave.

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

Self-Insurance
The District is self-insured for a portion of workers' compensation losses. A liability representing the self-insured portion of workers' compensation losses is recorded at the District level for the estimated amount of eventual loss which will be incurred on claims arising prior to the end of the fiscal year including incurred but not reported claims.

Net Position
Net Investment in Capital Assets
This category represents the total investment in capital assets used primarily by the College, net of related outstanding debt used to acquire or construct those assets and accumulated depreciation related to those capital assets.

Restricted Net Position, Expendable
Legal or contractual obligations require this portion to be spent in accordance with external restrictions.

Unrestricted Net Position
These are resources that are not subject to external restrictions and may be used at the discretion of the governing board for any lawful purpose of the College.

Operating and Non-operating Revenues
The College distinguishes operating and non-operating revenues and follows the District's method of reporting as a Business-Type Activity (BTA) and as a single, proprietary fund. Operating revenues generally result from providing services in connection with the principal ongoing operations. The principal operating revenues are student tuition and fees net of scholarship discounts and allowances, federal and private grants and contracts, auxiliary enterprises revenue (such as campus access fees and bookstore commissions) and other revenues of a similar nature.

The major non-operating revenues are state appropriations, ad valorem property tax collections and federal financial aid through Title IV Higher Education Act grants. The amount of state appropriations allocated to the College is based on student contact hours generated. This is similar to the method the State of Texas uses to allocate appropriations to the District on a biennium basis. State appropriations may not be used for construction of facilities or for repairs and renovation of those facilities. The amount of ad valorem taxes allocated to the College in collaboration with the District is based on two variables: debt service requirements by the College on allocated debt and District support determined by the budget process for College operations.

Revenue Recognition and Unearned Income
Tuition and fee revenues are recorded when earned. Unrestricted tuition and fees and other revenues related to the upcoming fall semester that are received prior to September 1 are recorded as unearned revenues. Revenue from federal and state grants and entitlements is recognized as allowable costs are incurred, provided all eligibility requirements have been met. Unrestricted unearned charges have been netted against unearned income. Restricted charges where all obligations have been fulfilled are treated as expenses in the period incurred.

Tuition Discounting
Texas Public Education Grants
Certain tuition amounts are required to be set aside for use as scholarships by qualifying students. These amounts, called the Texas Public Education Grant, are shown with tuition and fee revenue as a separate set aside amount (Texas Education Code §56.033). When the award is used by the student for tuition and fees, the amount is recorded as a tuition discount. When the award is used for purposes other than tuition and fees, the amount is recorded as a scholarship expense.

Title IV Higher Education Act (HEA) Program Funds
Certain Title IV HEA Program funds are received by the College to pass through to students. These funds are received by the College and recorded as revenue. When a student uses the award for tuition and fees, the amount is recorded as a tuition discount. When the award is used for purposes other than tuition and fees, the amount is recorded as a scholarship expense.

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

Other Tuition Discounts
The College awards tuition and fee scholarships from institutional funds to students who qualify. When these funds are used for tuition and fees, the awards are recorded as a tuition discount. When these awards are used for purposes other than tuition and fees, the amounts are recorded as scholarship expense.

Operating and Non-operating Expenses
Operating expenses include the cost of providing instruction, academic support, student services, operation and maintenance of plant and depreciation on capital assets. Expenses related to non-operating federal revenues are reported as operating expenses, either as tuition discounts (if applied to tuition) or as scholarship expenses. The major non-operating expenses are interest on capital-related debt and capital expenses associated with bond proceeds which fall below the capitalization thresholds.

Restricted Resources
When an expense is incurred that can be paid using either restricted or unrestricted resources, the expense is first applied against restricted resources and then against unrestricted resources.

Estimates
The preparation of the financial statements in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions. Estimates have been used in the allocation of tax revenues, portions of fringe benefits, and depreciation expense. These estimates affect certain reported amounts and disclosures. Accordingly, actual results could differ from those estimates.

New Pronouncements
In June 2018, GASB issued Statement No. 89, *Accounting for Interest Cost Incurred before the End of a Construction Period*. This Statement requires that interest cost incurred before the end of a construction period be recognized as an expense in the period in which the cost is incurred for financial statements prepared using the economic resources measurement focus. As a result, interest cost incurred before the end of a construction period will not be included in the historical cost of a capital asset reported in a business-type activity or enterprise fund. The requirements of this Statement are effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019. The College early implemented the requirements of this Statement during fiscal year 2020 and have expensed all interest costs related to construction projects during the fiscal year in accordance with the Statement. Retrospective application was not required.

In May 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 95, *Postponement of the Effective Dates of Certain Authoritative Guidance*. The primary objective of this Statement is to provide temporary relief to governments and other stakeholders in light of the COVID-19 pandemic. This Statement postponed the effective dates of certain provisions contained in the following pronouncements by one year: Statement Nos. 83, 84, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, & 93. Statement No. 95 postponed the effective date of GASB Statement No. 87 by 18 months. By providing governments with sufficient time to apply the authoritative guidance addressed in this Statement will help to safeguard the reliability of their financial statements. The requirements of this Statement are effective immediately, and have been applied by the College to the respective Statements.

Pending Pronouncements
The following GASB pronouncements have been issued but not yet implemented by the College:

In January 2017, GASB issued Statement No. 84, *Fiduciary Activities*. The objective of this Statement is to improve guidance regarding the identification of fiduciary activities for accounting and financial reporting purposes and how those activities should be reported. This Statement establishes criteria for identifying fiduciary activities of all state and local governments. The focus of the criteria is generally on (1) whether a government is controlling the assets of the fiduciary activity and (2) the beneficiaries with whom a fiduciary relationship exists. Separate criteria are included to identify fiduciary component units and postemployment benefit arrangements that are fiduciary activities. The requirements of this Statement were originally effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2018, but the effective date was postponed to reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019, due to the implementation of GASB Statement No. 95. The College does not expect the provisions of this Statement to have a material effect on its financial statements.

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

In June 2017, GASB issued Statement No. 87, *Leases*. The objective of this Statement is to better meet the information needs of financial statement users by improving accounting and financial reporting for leases by governments. This Statement increases the usefulness of governments' financial statements by requiring recognition of certain lease assets and liabilities for leases that previously were classified as operating leases and recognized as inflows of resources or outflows of resources based on the payment provisions of the contract. It will enhance comparability of financial statements among governments by requiring lessees and lessors to report leases under a single model and requires notes to financial statements related to the timing, significance and purpose of a government's leasing arrangements. The requirements of this Statement were originally effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019, but GASB Statement No. 95 postponed the effective date by 18 months to reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2020.

In August 2018, GASB issued Statement No. 90, *Majority Equity Interests—an amendment of GASB Statements No. 14 and No. 61*. The primary objectives of this Statement are to improve the consistency and comparability of reporting a government's majority equity interest in a legally separate organization and to improve the relevance of financial statement information for certain component units. The requirements of this Statement will improve financial reporting by providing users of financial statements with essential information related to presentation of majority equity interests in legally separate organizations. The requirements of the Statement should be applied retroactively, except for the provisions related to (1) reporting a majority equity interest in a component unit and (2) reporting a component unit if the government acquires a 100 percent equity interest. Those provisions should be applied on a prospective basis. The requirements of this Statement were originally effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2018, but GASB Statement No. 95 postponed the effective date by 12 months to reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019.

In May 2019, GASB issued Statement No. 91, C*onduit Debt Obligations*. The primary objectives of this Statement are to provide a single method of reporting conduit debt obligations by issuers and eliminate diversity in practice associated with (1) commitments extended by issuers, (2) arrangements associated with conduit debt obligations, and (3) related note disclosures. The requirements of this statement will improve financial reporting by eliminating the existing option for issuers to report conduit debt obligations as their own liabilities, thereby ending significant diversity in practice. The requirements of this statement were originally effective for periods beginning after December 15, 2020 but the effective date was postponed to reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019, due to the implementation of GASB Statement No. 95. Earlier application is encouraged.

In January 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 92, *Omnibus 2020*. The objectives of this Statement are to enhance comparability in accounting and financial reporting and to improve the consistency of authoritative literature by addressing practice issues that have been identified during implementation and application of certain GASB Statements. This Statement establishes accounting and financial reporting requirements for specific issues related to leases, intra-entity transfers of assets, postemployment benefits, government acquisitions, risk financing and insurance-related activities of public entity risk pools, fair value measurements, and derivative instruments. The requirements in paragraph 4 related to the effective date of Statement 87 were originally effective upon issuance under Statement No. 92, but GASB 87 was postponed by the implementation of GASB 95 to become effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2020. The requirements related to intra-entity transfers of assets addressed in paragraph 6 were effective immediately under GASB 92 but were postponed due to the implementation of GASB 95 to reporting periods for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2021. The requirements related to the applicability of Statements 73 and 74 in paragraph 7 were originally effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2020 but were postponed to reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2021 by GASB 95. The requirements in paragraphs 8 and 9 related to application of Statement 84 to postemployment benefit arrangements and those in paragraph 12 related to nonrecurring fair value measurements of asset or liabilities are effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2020. The requirements related to the measurement of liabilities (and assets, if any) associated with AROs in a government acquisition in paragraph 10 are effective for government acquisitions occurring in reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2020. Earlier application is encouraged and is permitted by topic.

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

In March 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 93, *Replacement of Interbank Offered Rates*. The objective of this Statement is to address accounting and financial reporting implications resulting from global reference rate reform, especially since the London Interbank Offered Rate (LIBOR) is expected to cease to exist in its current form at the end of 2021. The requirements of this Statement will enhance comparability in the application of accounting and financial reporting requirements and will improve the consistency of authoritative literature. The removal of LIBOR as an appropriate benchmark interest rate was to have been effective for reporting periods ending after December 31, 2021, but GASB Statement No. 95 postponed the effective date of this portion of the Statement to periods ending after December 31, 2022. All other requirements of this Statement were to have been effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2020, but GASB Statement No. 95 postponed the requirements of this Statement to be effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2021. Earlier application is encouraged.

In March 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 94, *Public-Private and Public-Public Partnerships and Availability Payment Arrangements*. The primary objective of this Statement is to improve financial reporting by addressing issues related to public-private and public-public partnership arrangements (PPPs). The requirements of this Statement will improve financial reporting by establishing the definitions of PPPs and APAs and providing uniform guidance on accounting and financial reporting for transactions that meet those definitions. The requirements of this Statement are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2022, and all reporting periods thereafter. Earlier application is encouraged.

In May 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 96, *Subscription-based Information Technology Arrangements*. This Statement provides guidance on the accounting and financial reporting for subscription-based information technology arrangements (SBITAs) for government and end users (governments). The requirements of this Statement will improve financial reporting by establishing a definition for SBITAs and providing uniform guidance for accounting and financial reporting for transactions that meet that definition. The requirements of this Statement are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2022, and all reporting periods thereafter. Earlier application is encouraged.

In June 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 97, *Certain Component Unit Criteria, and Accounting and Financial Reporting for Internal Revenue Code Section 457 Deferred Compensation Plans – An Amendment of GASB Statements No. 14 and No. 84, and a Supersession of GASB Statement No. 32*. The primary objectives of this Statement are to (1) increase consistency and comparability related to the reporting of fiduciary component units in circumstances in which a potential component unit does not have a governing board and the primary government performs the duties that a governing board typically would perform; (2) mitigate costs associated with the reporting of certain defined contribution pension plans, defined contribution other postemployment benefit (OPEB) plans, and employee benefit plans other than pension plans or OPEB plans (other employee benefit plans) as fiduciary component units in fiduciary fund financial statements; and (3) enhance the relevance, consistency, and comparability of the accounting and financial reporting for Internal Revenue Code (IRC) Section 457 deferred compensation plans (Section 457 plans) that meet the definition of a pension plan and for benefits provided through those plans. The requirements of this Statement that (1) exempt primary governments that perform the duties that a governing board typically performs from treating the absence of a governing board the same as the appointment of a voting majority of a governing board in determining whether they are financially accountable for defined contribution pension plans, defined contribution OPEB plans, or other employee benefit plans and (2) limit the applicability of the financial burden criterion in paragraph 7 of Statement 84 to defined benefit pension plans and defined OPEB plans that are administered through trusts that meet the criteria in paragraph 3 of Statement 67 or paragraph 3 of Statement 74, respectively, are effective immediately. The requirements of this Statement that are related to the accounting and financial reporting for Section 457 plans are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2021. For purposes of determining whether a primary government is financially accountable for a potential component unit, the requirements of this Statement that provide that for all other arrangements, the absence of a governing board be treated the same as the appointment of a voting majority of a governing board if the primary government performs the duties that a governing board typically would perform, are effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2021. Earlier application of those requirements is encouraged and permitted by requirement as specified within this Statement.

The College has not yet completed the process of evaluating the impact of GASB Statements Nos. 87, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 96 and 97 on its future financial statements.

3. CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS

Total cash and cash equivalents at August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 were $53,475,517, $47,238,589 and $37,674,714, respectively. The FDIC insures all of the noninterest-bearing demand deposits. Interest-bearing deposits in excess of $250,000 are collateralized at a level between 105% and 115% in U.S. Treasuries and Government Securities held in the District's name.

4. CAPITAL ASSETS

Capital assets activity for the year ended August 31, 2020 was as follows:

	Balance 9/1/2019	Increases	Decreases	Balance 8/31/2020
Not Depreciated:				
Land	$ 12,494,877	$ 197,526	$ -	$ 12,692,403
Works of Art	247,239	-	-	247,239
Construction in progress	5,995,697	16,809,805	-	22,805,502
Subtotal	18,737,813	17,007,331	-	35,745,144
Subject to Depreciation:				
Buildings and building improvements	234,974,208	-	-	234,974,208
Other real estate improvements	28,863,402	-	2,830,776	26,032,626
Total buildings and other real estate improvements	263,837,610	-	2,830,776	261,006,834
Software	83,577	-	-	83,577
Furniture, Machinery, and Equipment	7,528,401	570,686	149,402	7,949,685
Library Books	5,662,287	22,265	38,442	5,646,110
Total buildings and other capital assets	277,111,875	592,951	3,018,620	274,686,206
Accumulated Depreciation:				
Buildings and building improvements	96,439,658	6,097,795	-	102,537,453
Other real estate improvements	18,229,861	766,568	992,339	18,004,090
Total buildings and other real estate improvements	114,669,519	6,864,363	992,339	120,541,543
Software	76,822	3,283	-	80,105
Furniture, Machinery, and Equipment	6,572,864	372,157	149,402	6,795,619
Library Books	5,364,622	71,940	38,442	5,398,120
Total accumulated depreciation	126,683,827	7,311,743	1,180,183	132,815,387
Net capital assets	$ 169,165,861	$ 10,288,539	$ 1,838,437	$ 177,615,963

4. CAPITAL ASSETS (continued)

Capital assets activity for the year ended August 31, 2019 was as follows:

	Balance 9/1/2018	Increases	Decreases	Balance 8/31/2019
Not Depreciated:				
Land	$ 11,578,670	$ 935,207	$ 19,000	$ 12,494,877
Works of Art	247,239	-	-	247,239
Construction in Progress	909,470	5,086,227	-	5,995,697
Subtotal	12,735,379	6,021,434	19,000	18,737,813
Subject to Depreciation:				
Buildings and building improvements	234,974,208	-	-	234,974,208
Other real estate improvements	28,718,402	145,000	-	28,863,402
Total buildings and other real estate improvements	263,692,610	145,000	-	263,837,610
Software	83,577	-	-	83,577
Furniture, Machinery, and Equipment	7,418,435	446,524	336,558	7,528,401
Library Books	5,999,260	28,025	364,998	5,662,287
Total buildings and other capital assets	277,193,882	619,549	701,556	277,111,875
Accumulated Depreciation:				
Buildings and building improvements	89,856,109	6,583,549	-	96,439,658
Other real estate improvements	17,449,850	780,011	-	18,229,861
Total buildings and other real estate improvements	107,305,959	7,363,560	-	114,669,519
Software	72,372	4,450	-	76,822
Furniture, Machinery, and Equipment	6,513,718	397,128	337,982	6,572,864
Library Books	5,643,538	86,083	364,999	5,364,622
Total accumulated depreciation	119,535,587	7,851,221	702,981	126,683,827
Net capital assets	$ 170,393,674	$ (1,210,238)	$ 17,575	$ 169,165,861

4. CAPITAL ASSETS (continued)

Capital assets activity for the year ended August 31, 2018 was as follows:

	Balance 9/1/2017	Increases	Decreases	Balance 8/31/2018
Not Depreciated:				
Land	$ 11,578,670	$ -	$ -	$ 11,578,670
Works of Art	241,000	6,239	-	247,239
Construction in Progress	5,107,381	909,470	5,107,381	909,470
Subtotal	16,927,051	915,709	5,107,381	12,735,379
Subject to Depreciation:				
Buildings and building improvements	225,942,037	9,032,171	-	234,974,208
Other real estate improvements	28,391,076	327,326	-	28,718,402
Total buildings and other real estate improvements	254,333,113	9,359,497	-	263,692,610
Software	83,577	-	-	83,577
Furniture, Machinery, and Equipment	7,217,327	275,801	74,693	7,418,435
Library Books	6,096,660	24,874	122,274	5,999,260
Total buildings and other capital assets	267,730,677	9,660,172	196,967	277,193,882
Accumulated Depreciation:				
Buildings and building improvements	83,346,187	6,509,922	-	89,856,109
Other real estate improvements	16,613,394	836,456	-	17,449,850
Total buildings and other real estate improvements	99,959,581	7,346,378	-	107,305,959
Software	67,922	4,450	-	72,372
Furniture, Machinery, and Equipment	6,180,364	407,603	74,249	6,513,718
Library Books	5,663,810	102,002	122,274	5,643,538
Total accumulated depreciation	111,871,677	7,860,433	196,523	119,535,587
Net capital assets	$ 172,786,051	$ 2,715,448	$ 5,107,825	$ 170,393,674

5. NONCURRENT LIABILITIES

Noncurrent liabilities include the College's allocated portion of the District's general obligation bonds, maintenance tax notes and combined fee revenue bonds reported below, based on the Board-approved construction projects for the College. The District is the financial obligor for repayment of these obligations from College tuition and fee revenues, and allocated assessed property taxes. Because all employees of the College are District employees and the District has the legal obligation to fund the long-term pension and OPEB benefits of its employees, the net pension liability and net OPEB liability for all of the College's employees are recorded in the District's financial statements.

As of August 31, 2020, noncurrent liabilities are $114,872,452 with activity for the fiscal year as follows:

	Bonds and Tax Notes Payable (in thousands)				
	Balance 9/1/2019	Additions	Reductions	Balance 8/31/2020	Current Portion
Bonds and tax notes payable					
General obligation bonds	$ 116,923	$ -	$ 6,868	$ 110,055	$ 6,261
Maintenance tax notes	-	11,100	-	11,100	6,748
Notes payable	8,611	-	1,285	7,326	600
Lease payable	787	-	787	-	-
Total	$ 126,321	$ 11,100	$ 8,940	$ 128,481	$ 13,609

As of August 31, 2019, noncurrent liabilities are $118,736,574 with activity for the fiscal year as follows:

	Bonds and Tax Notes Payable (in thousands)				
	Balance 9/1/2018	Additions	Reductions	Balance 8/31/2019	Current Portion
Bonds and tax notes payable					
General obligation bonds	$ 124,820	$ -	$ 7,897	$ 116,923	$ 6,868
Notes payable	9,251	-	640	8,611	645
Lease payable	857	-	70	787	71
Total	$ 134,928	$ -	$ 8,607	$ 126,321	$ 7,584

5. NONCURRENT LIABILITIES (continued)

As of August 31, 2018, noncurrent liabilities are $126,320,735 with activity for the fiscal year as follows:

	Bonds and Tax Notes Payable (in thousands)				
	Balance 9/1/2017	Additions	Reductions	Balance 8/31/2018	Current Portion
Bonds and tax notes payable					
General obligation bonds	$ 110,565	$ 20,000	$ 5,745	$ 124,820	$ 7,897
Notes payable	9,891	-	640	9,251	640
Lease payable	925	-	68	857	70
Total	$ 121,381	$ 20,000	$ 6,453	$ 134,928	$ 8,607

6. DEBT

The College is not a separate legal entity and therefore cannot issue debt. Debt is issued by the District, who is the financial obligor and ultimately responsible for repayment of these obligations from tuition and fee revenues and assessed property taxes. The College reports an allocation of noncurrent liabilities, the current portion of long-term debt and debt service based on the level of expenses included in the budget documents prepared before the funding of each bond or note.

Debt service requirements (in thousands) at August 31, 2020 were as follows:

For the Year Ending	General Obligation Bonds		Lease Payable		Notes Payable		Maintenance Tax Notes		TOTAL BONDS	
August 31,	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest
2021	$ 6,261	$ 5,102	$ -	$ -	$ 600	$ -	$ 6,748	$ 438	$ 13,609	$ 5,540
2022	7,028	4,786	-	-	600	-	3,489	101	11,117	4,887
2023	7,360	4,454	-	-	600	-	863	17	8,823	4,471
2024	7,719	4,096	-	-	600	-	-	-	8,319	4,096
2025	7,324	3,741	-	-	600	-	-	-	7,924	3,741
2026-2030	30,176	13,972	-	-	3,075	-	-	-	33,251	13,972
2031-2035	29,057	7,595	-	-	1,251	-	-	-	30,308	7,595
2036-2040	13,817	1,415	-	-	-	-	-	-	13,817	1,415
2041-2042	1,313	87	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,313	87
TOTAL	$ 110,055	$ 45,248	$ -	$ -	$ 7,326	$ -	$ 11,100	$ 556	$ 128,481	$ 45,804

Debt service requirements (in thousands) at August 31, 2019 were as follows:

For the Year Ending	General Obligation Bonds		Lease Payable		Notes Payable		Maintenance Tax Notes		TOTAL BONDS	
August 31,	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest
2020	$ 6,868	$ 4,648	$ 71	$ -	$ 645	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ 7,584	$ 4,648
2021	6,261	5,102	68	-	600	-	-	-	6,929	5,102
2022	7,028	4,786	68	-	600	-	-	-	7,696	4,786
2023	7,360	4,454	68	-	600	-	-	-	8,028	4,454
2024	7,719	4,096	68	-	600	-	-	-	8,387	4,096
2025-2029	32,318	15,445	342	-	3,050	-	-	-	35,710	15,445
2030-2034	27,889	8,882	102	-	2,516	-	-	-	30,507	8,882
2035-2039	19,552	2,310	-	-	-	-	-	-	19,552	2,310
2040-2042	1,928	173	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,928	173
TOTAL	$ 116,923	$ 49,896	$ 787	$ -	$ 8,611	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ 126,321	$ 49,896

6. DEBT (continued)

Debt service requirements (in thousands) at August 31, 2018 were as follows:

For the Year Ending August 31,	General Obligation Bonds		Lease Payable		Notes Payable		Maintenance Tax Notes		TOTAL BONDS	
	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest
2019	$ 7,897	$ 4,909	$ 70	$ -	$ 640	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ 8,607	$ 4,909
2020	6,868	4,648	71	-	600	-	-	-	7,539	4,648
2021	6,261	5,102	68	-	600	-	-	-	6,929	5,102
2022	7,028	4,786	68	-	600	-	-	-	7,696	4,786
2023	7,360	4,454	68	-	600	-	-	-	8,028	4,454
2024-2028	35,080	17,046	342	-	3,025	-	-	-	38,447	17,046
2029-2033	26,780	10,112	170	-	3,186	-	-	-	30,136	10,112
2034-2038	25,030	3,462	-	-	-	-	-	-	25,030	3,462
2039-2042	2,516	286	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,516	286
TOTAL	$ 124,820	$ 54,805	$ 857	$ -	$ 9,251	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ 134,928	$ 54,805

7. BOND AND TAX NOTES PAYABLE

The College is not a separate legal entity and therefore cannot issue debt. Debt is issued by the District, who is the financial obligor and ultimately responsible for repayment of these obligations. The College reports its allocated portion of bonds and tax notes payable that are used to fund construction and other capital projects of the College in order to carry out its mission.

Bond issuances are supported by planned construction and/or renovation projects. These planned projects become capital budgeted expenses and are approved by the Board and form the basis of the allocation of capital funding and debt to San Antonio College. The portion of project expenses for each listed bond issuance that have been budgeted by the Board for the College are disclosed in the table below. As bond issuances are paid off, the layer of budget related to that bond issuance is removed from the budgeted expenses for the College by the Board.

Bonds and tax notes payable associated with the College as of August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 were as follows:

				District Balances			
Series	**Instrument Type and Purpose**	**Amount Issued and Authorized**	**Current Interest Rates**	**Balance August 31, 2020**	**Balance August 31, 2019**	**Balance August 31, 2018**	**Budgeted Expenses for College by Board**
General Obligation Bonds (Repayment source - Ad valorem taxes)							
2007	Construct, renovate, acquire and equip new and existing facilities. Dated March 15, 2007.	$271,085,000	4.5%	$ 15,760,000	$ 37,410,000	$ 37,410,000	$ 84,649,512
2007A	Construct, renovate, acquire and equip new and existing facilities. Dated July 15, 2007.	63,490,000	4.75%	-	5,600,000	5,600,000	
2012	Refund certain of the District's outstanding Limited Tax Bonds Series 2007 and 2007A. Dated June 15, 2012.	74,110,000	3.5% - 5.0%	74,110,000	74,110,000	74,110,000	
2016	Refund the District's outstanding Limited Tax Bonds Series 2006 and 2006A. Dated May 15, 2016.	72,065,000	3.5% - 5.0%	52,355,000	54,535,000	56,630,000	
2017	Refund the District's outstanding Limited Tax Bonds Series 2007 and 2007A and construct, renovate , acquire and equip new and existing facilities. Dated September 15, 2017.	258,940,000	3.0% - 5.0%	204,470,000	216,300,000	249,885,000	20,000,000
Maintenance Tax Notes (Repayment source - Ad valorem taxes)							
2020	Renovate and repair existing District facilities. Dated January 28, 2020.***	$ 48,475,000	3.0% - 4.0%	$ 48,475,000	$ -		$ 11,100,000
	Total Bonds that the College has an Allocation	$788,165,000		$395,170,000	$387,955,000	$423,635,000	$115,749,512
	Allocation Percentage			33%	33%	32%	
	Balance Allocated to the College at August 31, 2020 and 2019			**$128,481,168**	**$126,320,735**	**$134,927,260**	

*** Bond series Tax Notes 2020 with bond premiums netted $50,000,000 in new funding for projects, $11,100,000 related to SAC. This was reflected in the District August 31, 2020 balance above.

Debt service requirements at August 31, 2020 and 2019 are based on the percentage allocation as discussed above, applied to the debt service of the District.

8. EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT PLANS

The State of Texas has joint contributory retirement plans for almost all of its employees. All employees of the College must participate in either the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) or in the Optional Retirement Plan (ORP). Faculty, administrators, counselors and librarians may enroll in either TRS or ORP. Secretarial, clerical and professional employees are limited to participation in the TRS. Employees who are eligible to participate in the ORP have ninety days from the date of their employment to select the optional retirement program. Employees who previously had the opportunity to participate in ORP but declined must remain with TRS for the duration of their employment in the Texas education system.

In fiscal year 2015, the District implemented the provisions of GASB Statement No. 68, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions – an amendment of GASB Statement No. 27,* which was subsequently amended by the release of GASB Statement No. 71, *Pension Transition for Contributions Made Subsequent to the Measurement Date – an amendment of GASB Statement No. 68*. The GASB does not require the provisions of this Statement to be applied down to the organizational level and as such, the net pension liability recorded at the District level as required by GASB 68 is not allocated or recorded in the financial statements of the College. In addition, because all College employees are employees of the District and the District has the legal obligation to fund the long-term pension benefits of its employees, the net pension liability is recorded in the District's financial statements. For further information, see Note 10 included in the District's fiscal year 2020 financial statements.

Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) – Defined Benefit Plan
Plan Description: The District contributes to the TRS, a cost-sharing, multiple-employer defined benefit pension plan that has a special funding situation. TRS administers retirement and disability annuities, and death and survivor benefits to employees and beneficiaries of employees of the public school systems, colleges, universities and the State. It operates primarily under the provisions of the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Sec. 67, and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The Texas state legislature has the authority to establish and amend benefit provisions of the pension plan. TRS issues a publicly available financial report with required supplementary information which can be obtained from www.trs.state.tx.us, under the TRS Publications heading.

Funding Policy: Contribution requirements are not actuarially determined, but are established and amended by the Texas legislature. The state funding policy is as follows: (1) The State constitution requires the legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6.0% of the member's annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6.0% and not more than 10.0% of the aggregate annual compensation of all members of the system; and (2) a state statute prohibits benefit improvements or contribution reductions if, as a result of a particular action, the time required to amortize TRS's unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action. Senate Bill 1812, effective September 1, 2013, limits the amount of the state's contribution to 50% of eligible employees in the reporting district.

State law provides for a member contribution rate of 7.7% for fiscal years 2020, 2019 and 2018 and a State contribution rate of 7.5% for fiscal year 2020, and 6.8% for each of the fiscal years ended August 31, 2019 and 2018. In certain instances, the District was required to make all or a portion of the State's contribution.

Optional Retirement Plan (ORP) – Defined Contribution Plan
Plan Description: The State of Texas has also established an optional retirement program for institutions of higher education. Participation in ORP is in lieu of participation in TRS. The optional retirement program is a defined contribution plan that provides for the purchase of annuity contracts and operates under the provisions of the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Sec. 67, and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C.

Funding Policy: Contribution requirements are not actuarially determined, but are established and amended by the Texas State Legislature. Since individual annuity contracts are purchased, the State has no additional or unfunded liability for this program. The combined percentage of salaries currently contributed by the College and State of Texas was 7.5% for fiscal year 2020 and 6.8% for fiscal years 2019 and 2018. Each participant contributed 6.65% for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018. Senate Bill 1812, effective September 1, 2013, limits the amount of the State's contribution to 50% of eligible employees in the reporting district.

8. EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT PLANS (continued)

The retirement expense for both plans to the State of Texas for the College was $1,331,323, $1,310,376 and $1,131,481 for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively. This amount represents the portion of expended appropriations that should have been made by the State legislature on behalf of the College. The retirement expense for the College was $3,097,687, $2,852,665, and $2,619,019 for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively, and represents the total required contributions for each year.

The total payroll for all College employees was $52,456,306, $48,877,798 and $48,336,612 for fiscal years 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively. The total payroll of College employees covered by the TRS was $29,003,130, $29,519,102 and $25,736,744 and the total payroll of College employees covered by ORP was $12,299,363, $12,431,850 and $12,778,243 for fiscal years 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

9. DEFERRED COMPENSATION PROGRAM

College employees may elect to defer a portion of their earnings for income tax and investment purposes pursuant to authority granted in the Texas Government Code 609.001.

A total of $781,006 was contributed by 116 College employees under the Internal Revenue Code Section 403(b) Tax Sheltered Annuity (TSA) program and 21 participants contributed a total of $82,248 to a Section 457 Deferred Compensation Plan (DCP) in the fiscal year ended August 31, 2020.

A total of $708,549 was contributed by 119 College employees under the Internal Revenue Code Section 403(b) Tax Sheltered Annuity (TSA) program and 24 participants contributed a total of $94,049 to a Section 457 Deferred Compensation Plan (DCP) in the fiscal year ended August 31, 2019.

A total of $723,978 was contributed by 117 College employees under the Internal Revenue Code Section 403(b) Tax Sheltered Annuity (TSA) program and 22 participants contributed a total of $56,167 to a Section 457 Deferred Compensation Plan (DCP) in the fiscal year ended August 31, 2018.

Neither the District nor the College contributes to either plan. The deferred compensation program is not included in the basic financial statements because the program assets are assets of the plan participants and not of the College.

10. RECEIVABLES, ACCOUNTS PAYABLE AND ACCRUED LIABILITIES

Receivables at August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 primarily consist of tuition and fee receivables, contract and grant receivables and other receivables. The District is responsible for collection of all receivables. Accounts payable and accrued liabilities at August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 are primarily related to operating accounts payable and construction.

11. FUNDS HELD FOR OTHERS

The College holds funds for certain students as well as student and staff organizations. These amounts are reflected in the Statements of Net Position as funds held for others in the amount of $288,632, $240,810 and $210,593 as of August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

12. SELF-INSURED AND RISK MANAGEMENT PLANS

The College is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts; theft of, damage to, and destruction of assets; errors and omissions; injuries to employees; and natural disasters. The buildings, structures, contents and equipment are fully insured through the purchase of commercial insurance at the District level.

12. SELF-INSURED AND RISK MANAGEMENT PLANS (continued)

The District's Workers' Compensation Self-Insurance Fund (the Fund) is administered by a third party. Through the Fund, the District self-insures workers' compensation claims up to $400,000 per occurrence. Individual losses of over $400,000 are covered by a specific excess insurance policy up to the maximum statutory benefit per occurrence. Additionally, approximately $3,171,169 of unrestricted net position has been designated by the District to cover losses in excess of those covered by insurance and the Fund. The Fund pays the premium for the specific excess insurance policy and assumes all workers' compensation claims and expenses not covered by the policy. The District transfers the workers' compensation standard premium calculated for the District into the Fund.

Claims and administrative expenses are paid from the Fund and the balance is reserved toward future claims. The accrued liability representing a provision for unpaid expected claims is carried at the District level. These liabilities are generally based on an actuarial valuation and the present value of unpaid expected claims.

13. HEALTH CARE AND LIFE INSURANCE BENEFITS

The State of Texas pays certain health care and life insurance benefits for active employees. These benefits are provided through an insurance company whose premiums are based on benefits paid during the previous year.

The State recognizes the cost of providing these benefits for active employees and retirees by expending the annual insurance premiums. The State's contribution per eligible full-time employee or retiree was between approximately $625 and $1,223 per month for the years ended August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018. The cost of providing those benefits for all employees, paid by the State of Texas on behalf of the College, totaled $3,794,623, $3,714,923 and $3,567,536 for the years ended August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively. Payments of these benefits by the State were recognized as restricted state appropriations with an equal amount recognized as restricted benefit expenses. These payments do not flow through the cash accounts.

14. OTHER POSTEMPLOYMENT BENEFIT PLAN

Through the District, the College participates in a cost-sharing, multiple employer, other postemployment benefit (OPEB) plan with a special funding situation. The Texas Employees Group Benefits Program (GBP), also referred to as the State Retiree Health Plan (SRHP), is administered by the Employees Retirement System of Texas (ERS or System). The GBP provides certain postemployment health care, life and dental insurance benefits to retired employees of participating universities, community colleges, and State agencies in accordance with Chapter 1551, Texas Insurance Code. Almost all employees may become eligible for those benefits if they reach normal retirement age while working for the College and retire with at least 10 years of service to eligible entities. Surviving spouses and dependents of these retirees are also covered. Benefit and contribution provisions of the GBP are authorized by State law and may be amended by the Texas Legislature.

In fiscal year 2018, the District implemented the provisions of GASB Statement No. *75, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions*. The GASB does not require the provisions of this Statement to be applied down to the organizational level and as such, the net OPEB liability recorded at the District level as required by GASB *75* is not allocated or recorded in the financial statements of the College. In addition, because all College employees are employees of the District and the District has the legal obligation to fund the long-term OPEB benefits of its employees, the net OPEB liability is recorded in the District's financial statements. For further information, see Note 18 included in the District's fiscal year 2020 financial statements.

15. AD VALOREM TAX

Ad valorem property tax is levied each October 1 by the District on the assessed value as of the prior January 1 for all real and business personal property located in Bexar County. The total ad valorem tax levied by the District for the years ended August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 was approximately $250,823,000, $235,124,000 and $221,000,000, respectively. Ad valorem property tax is allocated to the College based upon the amount required for maintenance and

15. AD VALOREM TAX (continued)

operations, the College's portion of debt service and depreciation and a proportionate share of overall results based on the College's allocated operating budget.

Taxes are due on October 1 of each year and are delinquent if not paid before February 1 of the year following the year in which imposed. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to the property to secure payment of all taxes, penalties, and interest for the previous tax year. Tax collections by the District for the years ended August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 were 97.52%, 97.72% and 97.56%, respectively, of the current year's original unadjusted tax levy.

16. INCOME TAXES

The College is exempt from income taxes under Internal Revenue Code Section 115, *Income of States, Municipalities, Etc.*, although unrelated business income may be subject to income taxes under Internal Revenue Code Section 511(a)(2)(B), *Imposition of Tax on Unrelated Business Income of Charitable, Etc. Organizations*. The College had no unrelated business income tax liability for the years ended August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018.

17. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

As of August 31, 2020, various lawsuits and claims involving the College were pending. While the ultimate liability with respect to litigation and other claims asserted against the College cannot be reasonably estimated at this time, this liability, to the extent not provided for by insurance or otherwise, is not likely to have a material effect on the College.

The College, through the District, has outstanding purchase orders and contracts for construction and various other renovation projects. At August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, the College was committed for approximately $27,237,847, $17,633,827 and $217,096, respectively.

18. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

In March 2020, the World Health Organization declared the novel coronavirus (COVID-19) a global pandemic and recommended containment and mitigation measures worldwide. Since this declaration, the College has taken a number of measures to monitor and mitigate the effects of COVID-19, including moving to remote teaching and learning where possible, and implementing safety and health measures such as social distancing and health screenings upon entry to campus. To date, the College's financial results have remained stable, in part due to the receipt of Higher Education Emergency Relief Funds (HEERF) funds from the federal government. While it is impossible to predict the direction the coronavirus will take next, the College anticipates that its financial results will remain stable.

The College's management has reviewed its financial statements and evaluated subsequent events for the period of time from its year ended August 31, 2020 through the date the financial statements were issued. Management is not aware of any subsequent events, other than those described above, that would require recognition or disclosure in the accompanying financial statements.

Supplementary Information

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
San Antonio College

SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE
(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

Schedule A
Schedule of Operating Revenues
For the Year Ended August 31, 2020
With Memorandum Totals for the Years Ended August 31, 2019 and 2018

	Unrestricted	Restricted	Total Educational Activities	Auxiliary Enterprises	FY20 Total	FY19 Total	FY18 Total
OPERATING REVENUES:							
Tuition							
State-funded courses							
In-District resident tuition	$ 28,862,076	$ -	$ 28,862,076	$ -	$ 28,862,076	$ 25,561,113	$ 24,447,418
Out-of-District resident tuition	5,338,352	-	5,338,352	-	5,338,352	6,317,844	6,017,640
Non-resident tuition	2,784,826	-	2,784,826	-	2,784,826	2,822,077	3,421,250
TPEG - credit set aside *	2,172,872	-	2,172,872	-	2,172,872	1,713,297	1,869,660
Total tuition	39,158,126	-	39,158,126	-	39,158,126	36,414,331	35,755,968
Fees							
Other	957,857	-	957,857	-	957,857	974,051	443,041
Total fees	957,857	-	957,857	-	957,857	974,051	443,041
Total tuition and fees	40,115,983	-	40,115,983	-	40,115,983	37,388,382	36,199,009
Scholarship allowances and discounts							
Institutional allowances and scholarships	(3,694,690)	-	(3,694,690)	-	(3,694,690)	(1,695,775)	(1,749,016)
Remissions and exemptions - state	(1,936,214)	-	(1,936,214)	-	(1,936,214)	(1,908,802)	(1,978,828)
Remissions and exemptions - local	(3,812,984)	-	(3,812,984)	-	(3,812,984)	(4,292,569)	(3,809,600)
Federal grants to students	-	(13,466,166)	(13,466,166)	-	(13,466,166)	(12,057,462)	(12,092,415)
TPEG awards	-	(582,282)	(582,282)	-	(582,282)	(265,240)	(1,033,934)
State grants to students	-	(599,200)	(599,200)	-	(599,200)	(525,599)	(539,825)
Other local awards	-	(310,965)	(310,965)	-	(310,965)	(278,876)	(293,800)
Total scholarship allowances and discounts	(9,443,888)	(14,958,613)	(24,402,501)	-	(24,402,501)	(21,024,323)	(21,497,418)
Total net tuition and fees	30,672,095	(14,958,613)	15,713,482	-	15,713,482	16,364,059	14,701,591
Other operating revenues							
Federal grants and contracts	-	3,688,249	3,688,249	-	3,688,249	4,913,529	3,884,779
State grants and contracts	-	73,607	73,607	-	73,607	103,860	3,102
Local grants	-	448,291	448,291	-	448,291	284,927	709,194
Non-governmental grants and contracts	-	140,608	140,608	-	140,608	52,672	96,453
Other operating revenues	896,855	-	896,855	-	896,855	1,310,450	1,250,890
Total other operating revenues	896,855	4,350,755	5,247,610	-	5,247,610	6,665,438	5,944,418
Sales and services of auxiliary enterprises							
Bookstore commission	-	-	-	56,156	56,156	108,931	246,654
Day care centers	-	-	-	155,770	155,770	353,250	264,285
Vending machines and copiers	-	-	-	44,404	44,404	84,140	90,352
Campus access fees and fines	-	-	-	773,823	773,823	819,667	795,429
Auxiliary-restricted	-	-	-	1,478	1,478	1,200	-
Other	-	-	-	122,680	122,680	243,059	222,907
Total sales and services of auxiliary enterprises	-	-	-	1,154,311	1,154,311	1,610,247	1,619,627
Total operating revenues	$ 31,568,950	$(10,607,858)	$ 20,961,092	$ 1,154,311	$ 22,115,403	$ 24,639,744	$ 22,265,636
					(Exhibit 2)	(Exhibit 2)	(Exhibit 2)

*In accordance with Education Code 56.033, $2,172,872; $1,713,297; and $1,869,660 of tuition was set aside for the Texas Public Education Grant for the years ended August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018.

SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE
(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

Schedule B
Schedule of Operating Expenses by Object
For the Year Ended August 31, 2020
With Memorandum Totals for the Years Ended August 31, 2019 and 2018

	Salaries and Wages	Benefits State	Benefits Local	Other Expenses	FY20 Total	FY19 Total	FY18 Total
OPERATING EXPENSES:							
Unrestricted - educational activities							
Instruction	$ 31,287,465	$ -	$ 6,508,115	$ 3,581,681	$ 41,377,261	$ 38,730,507	$ 39,083,578
Public Service	782,684	-	144,657	467,374	1,394,715	1,233,795	1,153,534
Academic support	2,484,547	-	662,238	812,310	3,959,095	3,922,356	3,723,287
Student services	8,117,899	-	2,100,266	1,539,690	11,757,855	10,732,702	9,820,346
Institutional support	5,583,884	-	453,014	3,637,699	9,674,597	9,708,232	10,372,029
Operation and maintenance of plant	982,273	-	546,535	7,149,899	8,678,707	8,061,110	12,971,387
Scholarships and fellowships	-	-	-	59,215	59,215	59,377	69,816
Total unrestricted educational activities	49,238,752	-	10,414,825	17,247,868	76,901,445	72,448,079	77,193,977
Restricted - educational activities							
Instruction	506,773	2,988,027	120,942	1,000,233	4,615,975	4,466,408	4,448,694
Public Service	-	90,459	-	4,742	95,201	99,094	79,779
Academic support	1,002,573	330,823	210,795	486,184	2,030,375	2,804,342	1,982,758
Student services	1,415,604	925,301	69,715	465,013	2,875,633	2,531,647	2,123,738
Institutional support	292,606	791,336	45,941	458,011	1,587,894	1,088,684	1,375,961
Operation and maintenance of plant	-	-	-	574,194	574,194	494,394	113,045
Scholarships and fellowships	-	-	-	20,436,132	20,436,132	19,410,915	18,663,636
Total restricted educational activities	3,217,556	5,125,946	447,393	23,424,509	32,215,404	30,895,484	28,787,611
Total educational activities	52,456,308	5,125,946	10,862,218	40,672,377	109,116,849	103,343,563	105,981,588
Auxiliary enterprises	-	-	-	154,331	154,331	247,542	145,565
Depreciation expense - buildings	-	-	-	6,680,520	6,680,520	7,179,717	7,099,009
Depreciation expense - equipment	-	-	-	631,223	631,223	671,504	761,424
Total operating expenses	$ 52,456,308	$ 5,125,946	$ 10,862,218	$ 48,138,451	$ 116,582,923	$ 111,442,326	$ 113,987,586
					(Exhibit 2)	(Exhibit 2)	(Exhibit 2)

SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE
(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

Schedule C
Schedule of Non-Operating Revenues and Expenses
For the Year Ended August 31, 2020
With Memorandum Totals for the Years Ended August 31, 2019 and 2018

	Unrestricted	Restricted	Total Educational Activities	FY20 Total	FY19 Total	FY18 Total
NON-OPERATING REVENUES:						
State appropriations						
Education and general State support	$ 18,444,312	$ -	$ 18,444,312	$ 18,444,312	$ 18,005,244	$ 21,387,272
State group insurance	-	3,794,623	3,794,623	3,794,623	3,714,923	3,567,536
State retirement match	-	1,331,323	1,331,323	1,331,323	1,310,376	1,131,481
Ad valorem taxes						
Taxes for maintenance and operations	32,975,133	-	32,975,133	32,975,133	32,590,300	31,173,460
Taxes for maintenance notes	1,676,939	-	1,676,939	1,676,939	1,765,459	1,902,314
Taxes for general obligation bonds	-	11,016,036	11,016,036	11,016,036	10,779,040	10,093,636
Federal revenue, non-operating		34,467,732	34,467,732	34,467,732	31,578,235	30,294,592
State revenue, non-operating		1,495,196	1,495,196	1,495,196	1,428,980	1,571,384
Gifts	3,000	5,464	8,464	8,464	53,081	107,500
Investment income	-	43,430	43,430	43,430	26,250	25,155
Total non-operating revenues	53,099,384	52,153,804	105,253,188	105,253,188	101,251,888	101,254,330
NON-OPERATING EXPENSES:						
Interest on capital related debt	-	(3,374,393)	(3,374,393)	(3,374,393)	(4,155,029)	(4,052,509)
Interest on capital related debt-MTN	(505,290)	-	(505,290)	(505,290)	(552,166)	(733,733)
Loss on disposal of capital assets	-	(1,123,030)	(1,123,030)	(1,123,030)	607,080	(444)
Other non-operating expenses	-	190,725	190,725	190,725	(634,000)	(41,596)
Total non-operating expenses	(505,290)	(4,306,698)	(4,811,988)	(4,811,988)	(4,734,115)	(4,828,282)
Net non-operating revenues	$ 52,594,094	$ 47,847,106	$100,441,200	$100,441,200 (Exhibit 2)	$ 96,517,773 (Exhibit 2)	$ 96,426,048 (Exhibit 2)

SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE
(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

Schedule D
Schedule of Net Position by Source and Availability
For the Year Ended August 31, 2020
With Memorandum Totals for the Years Ended August 31, 2019 and 2018

	Detail by Source				Available for Current Operations	
	Unrestricted	Restricted Expendable	Capital Assets Net of Depreciation & Related Debt	Total	Yes	No
Current:						
Unrestricted	$ 4,435,168	$ -	$ -	$ 4,435,168	$ 4,435,168	$ -
Restricted	-	3,256,628	-	3,256,628	-	3,256,628
Net investment in capital assets	-	-	72,407,059	72,407,059	-	72,407,059
Total net position, August 31, 2020	4,435,168	3,256,628	72,407,059	80,098,855 (Exhibit 1)	4,435,168	75,663,687
Total net position, August 31, 2019	3,991,511	3,099,443	67,034,221	74,125,175 (Exhibit 1)	3,991,511	70,133,664
Net increase in net position FY20	443,657	157,185	5,372,838	5,973,680 (Exhibit 2)	443,657	5,530,023
Total net position, August 31, 2018	3,673,711	1,998,594	58,737,679	64,409,984 (Exhibit 1)	3,673,711	60,736,273
Net increase in net position FY19	$ 317,800	$ 1,100,849	$ 8,296,542	$ 9,715,191 (Exhibit 2)	$ 317,800	$ 9,397,391

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
San Antonio College

Annual Financial Report
Published and distributed by the Finance and Fiscal Services Department
2222 N. Alamo Street, San Antonio, Texas 78215-1195
(210)485-0301
alamo.edu

ST. PHILIP'S COLLEGE

(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

San Antonio, Texas

Annual Financial Report

For the Years Ended
August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018

Prepared by:

Finance and Fiscal Services Department

ST. PHILIP'S COLLEGE

(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT
TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTORY SECTION

Organizational Chart 1

Alamo Community College District – Organizational Data 2

Mission, Vision and Values 3

FINANCIAL SECTION

Independent Accountant's Review Report 7

Exhibit 1 -- Statements of Net Position 9

Exhibit 2 -- Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position 10

Exhibit 3 -- Statements of Cash Flows 11

Notes to Financial Statements 13

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

Schedule A -- Schedule of Operating Revenues 31

Schedule B -- Schedule of Operating Expenses by Object 32

Schedule C -- Schedule of Non-Operating Revenues and Expenses 33

Schedule D -- Schedule of Net Position by Source and Availability 34

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
St. Philip's College

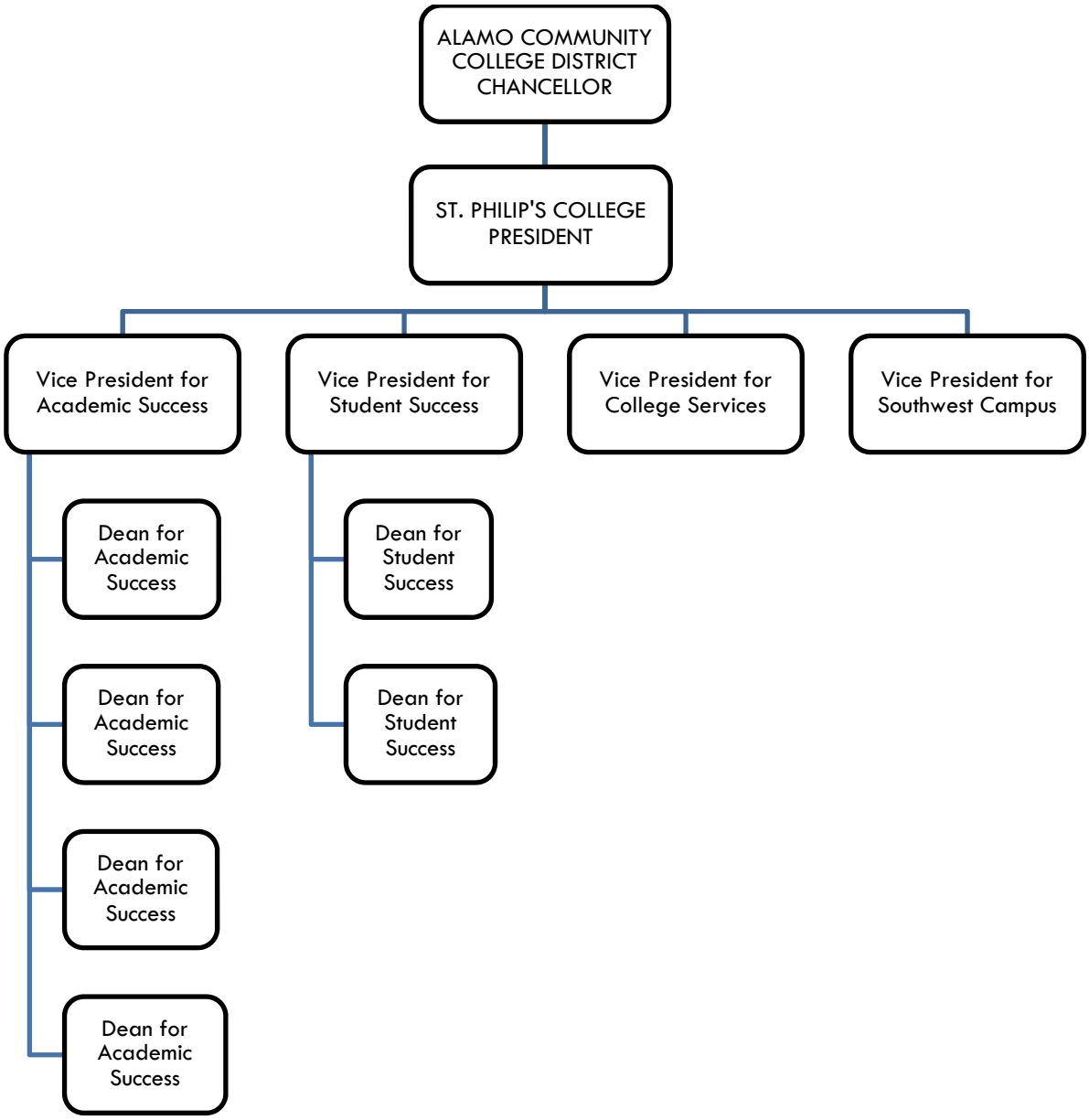
Introductory Section

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
St. Philip's College

ST. PHILIP'S COLLEGE

(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

ORGANIZATIONAL CHART



ST. PHILIP'S COLLEGE

(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT - ORGANIZATIONAL DATA

August 31, 2020

ELECTED OFFICIALS

Member	Position	City, State	Term Expires
Marcelo Casillas	Chairperson	San Antonio, Texas	2020
Joe Alderete, Jr.	Vice-Chairperson	San Antonio, Texas	2022
Anna Uriegas Bustamante	Secretary	San Antonio, Texas	2022
Joe Jesse Sanchez	Assistant Secretary	San Antonio, Texas	2020
Dr. Gene Sprague	Member of the Board	Helotes, Texas	2024
Jose A. Macias, Jr.	Member of the Board	Converse, Texas	2020
Clint Kingsbery	Member of the Board	San Antonio, Texas	2026
Dr. Yvonne Katz	Member of the Board	San Antonio, Texas	2024
Roberto Zárate	Member of the Board	San Antonio, Texas	2024
Darius Martin	Student Trustee	San Antonio, Texas	*

*Appointed by Board for 1 year term; Non-voting member

ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICIALS

Dr. Mike Flores	Chancellor
Dr. Diane E. Snyder, CPA	Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration
Xavier D. Urrutia	Interim Vice Chancellor of Economic and Workforce Development
Ross Laughead	General Counsel
Dr. Thomas S. Cleary	Vice Chancellor for Planning, Performance & Information Systems
Dr. George Railey Jr.	Vice Chancellor for Academic Success
Dr. Adelina Silva	Vice Chancellor for Student Success
Sheila Marlow Due	Executive Director of Institutional Advancement
Dr. Veronica Garcia	President, Northeast Lakeview College
Dr. Ric Neal Baser	President, Northwest Vista College
Dr. Robert Garza	President, Palo Alto College
Dr. Adena Loston	President, St. Philip's College
Dr. Robert Vela	President, San Antonio College
Pamela Ansboury, CPA, M.Ed.	Associate Vice Chancellor for Finance and Fiscal Services
Patrick F. Vrba, Jr., CPA	District Controller
William G. Wullenjohn, Sr.	District Director of Internal Audit

ST. PHILIP'S COLLEGE

(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

MISSION

St. Philip's College, founded in 1898, is a comprehensive public community college whose mission is to empower our diverse student population through educational achievement and career readiness. As a Historically Black College and Hispanic Serving Institution, St. Philip's College is a vital facet of the community, responding to the needs of a population rich in ethnic, cultural, and socio-economic diversity. St. Philip's College creates an environment fostering excellence in academic and technical achievement while expanding its commitment to opportunity and access.

VISION

St. Philip's College will be the best in the nation in Student Success and Performance Excellence.

VALUES

St. Philip's College is committed to building individual and collective character through the following set of shared values in order to fulfill our vision and mission.

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
St. Philip's College

Financial Section

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
St. Philip's College

DRAFT FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY
Subject to final review and possible revision and should not be relied upon or distributed.

Independent Accountant's Review Report

To the Board of Trustees of
St. Philip's College

We have reviewed the accompanying financial statements of St. Philip's College (the College), which comprise the Statements of Net Position as of August 31, 2018, 2019 and 2020, and the related Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position and Statements of Cash Flows for the years then ended, and the related notes to the financial statements. A review includes primarily applying analytical procedures to management's financial data and making inquiries of College management. A review is substantially less in scope than an audit, the objective of which is the expression of an opinion regarding the financial statements as a whole. Accordingly, we do not express such an opinion.

Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with the accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement whether due to fraud or error.

Accountant's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to conduct the review engagements in accordance with Statements on Standards for Accounting and Review Services promulgated by the Accounting and Review Services Committee of the AICPA. Those standards require us to perform procedures to obtain limited assurance as a basis for reporting whether we are aware of any material modifications that should be made to the financial statements for them to be in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. We believe that the results of our procedures provide a reasonable basis for our conclusion.

Accountant's Conclusion

Based on our reviews we are not aware of any material modifications that should be made to the accompanying financial statements in order for them to be in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

DRAFT FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY
Subject to final review and possible revision and should not be relied upon or distributed.

The Board of Trustees of
St. Philip's College

Supplementary Information

The accompanying schedules of operating revenues, operating expenses by object, non-operating revenues and expenses, and net position by source and availability (collectively, "the schedules") are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not required parts of the basic financial statements. Such information is the responsibility of management and was derived from, and relates directly to, the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the financial statements. This supplementary information has been subjected to the review procedures applied in our reviews of the basic financial statements. We are not aware of any material modifications that should be made to this supplementary information. We have not audited this supplementary information and do not express an opinion on such information.

WEAVER AND TIDWELL, L.L.P.

Fort Worth, Texas
August __, 2021

ST. PHILIP'S COLLEGE
(A college of the Alamo Community College District)
EXHIBIT 1

Statements of Net Position
August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018

	2020	2019	2018
ASSETS			
Current assets:			
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 10,482,798	$ 9,932,580	$ 7,510,356
Restricted cash and cash equivalents	4,437,457	1,203,965	-
Accounts receivable, net of allowance for doubtful accounts	2,234,822	1,525,379	1,286,248
Total current assets	17,155,077	12,661,924	8,796,604
Noncurrent assets:			
Restricted cash and cash equivalents	1,015,416	23,130,013	35,846,437
Capital assets (net)	193,637,314	162,837,596	152,635,094
Total noncurrent assets	194,652,730	185,967,609	188,481,531
TOTAL ASSETS	211,807,807	198,629,533	197,278,135
LIABILITIES			
Current liabilities:			
Accounts payable	2,818,389	1,334,271	772,462
Accrued liabilities	4,767,853	1,312,589	132,676
Funds held for others	306,546	273,654	278,781
Unearned income	4,802,575	5,744,581	4,805,737
Current portion of noncurrent liabilities	12,408,348	6,941,223	8,796,461
Total current liabilities	25,103,711	15,606,318	14,786,117
Noncurrent liabilities	104,570,918	105,979,266	112,920,489
TOTAL LIABILITIES	129,674,629	121,585,584	127,706,606
NET POSITION			
Net investment in capital assets	75,701,567	71,691,008	65,752,206
Restricted for:			
Expendable			
Student aid	1,493,883	1,255,064	915,332
Instructional programs	102,530	101,049	97,043
Capital projects	375,483	-	-
Unrestricted	4,459,715	3,996,828	2,806,948
TOTAL NET POSITION	$ 82,133,178	$ 77,043,949	$ 69,571,529

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

ST. PHILIP'S COLLEGE
(A college of the Alamo Community College District)
EXHIBIT 2

Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position
August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018

	2020	2019	2018
OPERATING REVENUES:			
Tuition and fees (net of discounts of $16,660,797; $16,388,667; and $16,860,197, respectively)	$ 9,779,490	$ 9,940,839	$ 9,615,813
Grants and contracts	6,970,836	4,679,669	3,853,578
Auxiliary enterprises	601,758	734,299	737,013
Other operating revenues	610,167	691,689	609,362
Total operating revenues (Schedule A)	17,962,251	16,046,496	14,815,766
OPERATING EXPENSES:			
Instruction	33,017,095	31,293,704	30,734,196
Public Service	122,268	131,131	132,678
Academic support	6,708,770	6,077,311	6,359,046
Student services	9,049,177	8,149,804	7,160,262
Institutional support	8,247,467	6,422,718	6,631,920
Operation and maintenance of plant	12,672,777	9,087,082	7,917,797
Scholarships and fellowships	8,903,304	8,985,781	8,866,163
Auxiliary enterprises	232,714	162,110	122,196
Depreciation	8,664,781	8,636,629	8,562,913
Total operating expenses (Schedule B)	87,618,353	78,946,270	76,487,171
Operating loss	(69,656,102)	(62,899,774)	(61,671,405)
NON-OPERATING REVENUES/(EXPENSES):			
State appropriations	17,983,615	15,995,850	15,735,129
Ad valorem taxes			
Taxes for maintenance and operations	31,227,827	31,225,595	28,167,937
Taxes for maintenance notes	1,588,080	1,691,531	1,718,907
Taxes for general obligation bonds	10,432,316	10,327,676	9,120,484
Federal grants, non-operating	16,588,447	15,019,869	13,786,087
State grants, non-operating	553,037	609,556	696,490
Gifts	403,435	2,305	12,050
Investment income	18,669	14,311	8,881
Interest on capital-related debt	(3,451,124)	(4,180,439)	(4,031,398)
Other non-operating expenses	(598,971)	(334,060)	(268,548)
Net non-operating revenues (Schedule C)	74,745,331	70,372,194	64,946,019
Increase in net position	5,089,229	7,472,420	3,274,614
NET POSITION:			
Net position - beginning of year	77,043,949	69,571,529	66,296,915
Net position - end of year (Schedule D)	$ 82,133,178	$ 77,043,949	$ 69,571,529

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

ST. PHILIP'S COLLEGE
(A college of the Alamo Community College District)
EXHIBIT 3

Statements of Cash Flows
August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018

	2020	2019	2018
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES			
Receipts from students and other customers	$ 8,927,080	$ 11,474,221	$ 10,299,958
Receipts from grants and contracts	3,442,076	3,225,033	3,025,026
Other receipts	610,167	691,689	609,362
Payments to or on behalf of employees	(46,710,265)	(43,017,253)	(42,373,707)
Payments to suppliers for goods and services	(19,072,843)	(14,770,790)	(13,508,428)
Payments for scholarships and fellowships	(8,903,304)	(8,985,781)	(8,866,163)
Net cash used by operating activities	(61,707,089)	(51,382,881)	(50,813,952)
CASH FLOWS FROM NON-CAPITAL FINANCING ACTIVITIES			
Receipts from state appropriations	14,549,465	12,641,440	12,652,876
Receipts from ad valorem taxes	31,227,827	31,225,595	28,167,937
Receipts from non-operating federal and state revenue	17,141,484	15,629,425	14,482,577
Receipts from gifts and grants (other than capital)	435	2,305	10,000
Receipts from Federal loans for students	3,655,352	3,835,652	4,288,217
Payment for Federal loans issued to students	(3,611,590)	(3,803,519)	(4,287,590)
Receipts (payments) from/(to) student organizations and other agency transactions	32,892	(5,127)	22,900
Net cash provided by noncapital financing activities	62,995,865	59,525,771	55,336,917
CASH FLOWS FROM CAPITAL AND RELATED FINANCING ACTIVITIES			
Proceeds on issuance of capital debt	11,000,000	-	33,000,000
Receipts from ad valorem taxes for debt service	12,020,396	12,019,207	10,839,391
Receipts from capital grant contracts, grants and gifts	3,690,717	1,323,133	3,022,513
Payments for capital assets acquisition and construction of capital assets	(35,957,098)	(17,612,876)	(5,875,180)
Payments on capital debt - principal	(6,941,223)	(8,796,461)	(5,451,578)
Payments on capital debt - interest	(3,451,124)	(4,180,439)	(4,031,398)
Net cash (used)/provided by capital and related financing activities	(19,638,332)	(17,247,436)	31,503,748
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES			
Interest on investments	18,669	14,311	8,881
Net cash provided by investing activities	18,669	14,311	8,881
INCREASE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	(18,330,887)	(9,090,235)	36,035,594
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, BEGINNING OF YEAR	34,266,558	43,356,793	7,321,199
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, END OF YEAR	$ 15,935,671	$ 34,266,558	$ 43,356,793

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

ST. PHILIP'S COLLEGE
(A college of the Alamo Community College District)
EXHIBIT 3

Statements of Cash Flows
August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 (continued)

RECONCILIATION OF OPERATING LOSS TO NET CASH	2020	2019	2018
USED BY OPERATING ACTIVITIES:			
Operating loss	$ (69,656,102)	$ (62,899,774)	$ (61,671,405)
Adjustments to reconcile operating loss to net cash used by operating activities:			
Depreciation expense	8,664,781	8,636,629	8,562,913
Receipts from capital grant contracts, grants and gifts	(3,528,760)	(1,454,636)	(828,552)
Non-cash state appropriations - on-behalf payments	3,434,150	3,354,410	3,082,253
Changes in assets and liabilities:			
Accounts receivable	(512,162)	(139,761)	(47,260)
Accounts payable	833,010	181,407	93,707
Unearned income	(942,006)	938,844	(5,608)
Net cash used by operating activities	$ (61,707,089)	$ (51,382,881)	$ (50,813,952)
SCHEDULE OF NON-CASH INVESTING AND FINANCING TRANSACTIONS:			
State on-behalf payments	$ 3,434,150	$ 3,354,410	$ 3,082,253
Gifts of depreciable and non-depreciable assets	$ 3,000	$ -	$ 2,050

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

Notes to Financial Statements

1. REPORTING ENTITY

St. Philip's College (the College), established in 1898, is one of the five colleges of the Alamo Community College District (Alamo Colleges District or the District) serving the educational needs of Bexar County and surrounding communities.

The College, as a member of the Alamo Colleges District, administers and provides educational services using the funds provided to or generated by it. The College directs its own budget allocation, as approved by the Board of Trustees of the Alamo Colleges District, and makes decisions regarding educational activities including the development of curriculum, the delivery of educational support services and the hiring of faculty and staff under the Alamo Colleges District's guidelines. Certain assets, liabilities and net position attributable to the College's operations are designated separately in the District's books or are allocated for the basis of reporting at the College level. The College has no separate legal authority to enter into debt, make investments, acquire capital assets, assess or collect taxes or otherwise engage in activities as a separate legal entity. These activities are conducted and reported at the District level on behalf of the entire District and are under the direction of the Chancellor, the administration and/or Board of Trustees of the Alamo Colleges District. The accompanying financial statements present the net position and changes in net position and cash flows of the College. These financial statements are not intended to present the financial position or the change in financial position or cash flows of the District.

The Alamo Colleges District is considered to be a special purpose, primary government. While the Alamo Colleges District receives funding from local, state and federal sources and must comply with the spending, reporting and recordkeeping requirements of these entities, it is not a component unit of any other governmental entity. The Alamo Colleges District issues a Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes the District operations, as well as the operations of its five-member colleges. The Alamo Community College District was established in 1945 in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas. It serves the educational needs of Bexar County and surrounding communities through its colleges and educational centers. The District supports five colleges including San Antonio College, St. Philip's College, Palo Alto College, Northwest Vista College and Northeast Lakeview College.

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Reporting Guidelines

The significant accounting policies followed in preparing these financial statements are in accordance with the *Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board's Annual Financial Reporting Requirements for Texas Public Community and Junior Colleges* for fiscal year 2020. For financial reporting purposes St. Philip's College is part of the District, which is considered a special purpose, primary government engaged in business-type activities. The primary purpose for the preparation of the separately issued financial statements of the College is to satisfy requirements for the College's accreditation body, the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges (SACSCOC).

Basis of Accounting

The financial statements are prepared in accordance with U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP) as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) and comply with reporting requirements as set by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board (THECB). The financial statements of the College have been prepared on the accrual basis, whereby all revenues are recorded when earned, and all expenses are recorded when they have been reduced to a legal or contractual obligation to pay.

Budgetary Data

Each community college district in Texas is required by law to prepare an annual operating budget of anticipated revenues and expenses for the fiscal year beginning September 1. The District's Board of Trustees adopts the annual budget, which is prepared on the accrual basis of accounting for operating funds and available resources for construction and renewal funds. Copies of the District's approved budget and subsequent amendments must be filed with the THECB, Legislative Budget Board, Legislative Reference Library and Governor's Office of Budget and Planning by December 1. The budget documents include the College's information for tuition and other revenue, student contact hours, state appropriation allocation distribution, expenses and personnel, as well as other information.

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

Cash and Cash Equivalents
Cash and cash equivalents consist of demand deposits related to operations and agency accounts or amounts held for others with original maturities of less than three months.

Restricted Cash and Cash Equivalents
Cash and cash equivalents that are externally restricted as to their use are classified as noncurrent assets in the Statements of Net Position. This category includes unexpended cash balances restricted by donors or other outside agencies for specific purposes; gifts whose donors have placed limitations on their use; grants from private or governmental sources; bond proceeds; and other sponsored funds.

Accounts Receivable
Accounts receivable are recorded at the invoiced amounts. The allowance for doubtful accounts is management's best estimate of the amount of probable credit losses and is determined based on historical collectability. Account balances are written-off against the allowance when it is probable the receivable will not be recovered.

Capital Assets
Assets meeting the applicable capitalization threshold with useful lives extending beyond one year are recorded at cost on the date of acquisition. In accordance with GASB Statement No. 72, *Fair Value Measurement and Application,* donated capital assets are stated at acquisition value, defined as the price that would be paid to acquire an asset with equivalent service potential in an orderly market transaction at the acquisition date. Infrastructure and land improvements which significantly add value or extend the useful life of the structure are capitalized. The costs of normal maintenance and repairs are charged to operating expense in the year the expense is incurred.

The straight-line method is used for depreciating assets over their useful lives. Depreciation begins in the following year after capitalization except for equipment, which is prorated in the first year the asset was placed in service. The table below lists the capitalization thresholds and useful lives for each asset category:

Class of Asset	Capitalization Threshold	Useful Life (Years)	Salvage Value
Land	$ 5,000	Not depreciated	-
Land improvements (except tennis courts)	100,000	20	-
Tennis courts	10,000	7	-
Buildings	100,000	40	10%
Building improvements	100,000	20	-
Portable buildings	10,000	10	10%
Furniture, machinery and equipment	5,000	5-10	-
Infrastructure	100,000	20	10%
Software	5,000	5	-
Library materials	All	15	-
Works of art/historical treasures	5,000	Not depreciated	-
Leasehold improvements	10,000	Shorter of lease or useful life	-
Technology systems	50,000	5	-

Compensable Absences
The College is not a separate legal entity and therefore all College personnel are employees of the District. As such, employee benefits are administered and recorded at the District level and are considered the obligations of the District and are not allocated to the College. Employee annual leave is accrued as earned and sick leave is not accrued, as a terminated employee is not paid for accumulated sick leave.

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

Self-Insurance
The District is self-insured for a portion of workers' compensation losses. A liability representing the self-insured portion of workers' compensation losses is recorded at the District level for the estimated amount of eventual loss which will be incurred on claims arising prior to the end of the fiscal year including incurred but not reported claims.

Net Position
Net Investment in Capital Assets
This category represents the total investment in capital assets used primarily by the College, net of related outstanding debt used to acquire or construct those assets and accumulated depreciation related to those capital assets.

Restricted Net Position, Expendable
Legal or contractual obligations require this portion to be spent in accordance with external restrictions.

Unrestricted Net Position
These are resources that are not subject to external restrictions and may be used at the discretion of the governing board for any lawful purpose of the College.

Operating and Non-operating Revenues
The College distinguishes operating and non-operating revenues and follows the District's method of reporting as a Business-Type Activity (BTA) and as a single, proprietary fund. Operating revenues generally result from providing services in connection with the principal ongoing operations. The principal operating revenues are student tuition and fees net of scholarship discounts and allowances, federal and private grants and contracts, auxiliary enterprises revenue (such as campus access fees and bookstore commissions) and other revenues of a similar nature.

The major non-operating revenues are state appropriations, ad valorem property tax collections and federal financial aid through Title IV Higher Education Act grants. The amount of state appropriations allocated to the College is based on student contact hours generated. This is similar to the method the State of Texas uses to allocate appropriations to the District on a biennium basis. State appropriations may not be used for construction of facilities or for repairs and renovation of those facilities. The amount of ad valorem taxes allocated to the College in collaboration with the District is based on two variables: debt service requirements by the College on allocated debt and District support determined by the budget process for College operations.

Revenue Recognition and Unearned Income
Tuition and fee revenues are recorded when earned. Unrestricted tuition and fees and other revenues related to the upcoming fall semester that are received prior to September 1 are recorded as unearned revenues. Revenue from federal and state grants and entitlements is recognized as allowable costs are incurred, provided all eligibility requirements have been met. Unrestricted unearned charges have been netted against unearned income. Restricted charges where all obligations have been fulfilled are treated as expenses in the period incurred.

Tuition Discounting
Texas Public Education Grants
Certain tuition amounts are required to be set aside for use as scholarships by qualifying students. These amounts, called the Texas Public Education Grant, are shown with tuition and fee revenue as a separate set aside amount (Texas Education Code §56.033). When the award is used by the student for tuition and fees, the amount is recorded as a tuition discount. When the award is used for purposes other than tuition and fees, the amount is recorded as a scholarship expense.

Title IV Higher Education Act (HEA) Program Funds
Certain Title IV HEA Program funds are received by the College to pass through to students. These funds are received by the College and recorded as revenue. When a student uses the award for tuition and fees, the amount is recorded as a tuition discount. When the award is used for purposes other than tuition and fees, the amount is recorded as a scholarship expense.

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

Other Tuition Discounts
The College awards tuition and fee scholarships from institutional funds to students who qualify. When these funds are used for tuition and fees, the awards are recorded as a tuition discount. When these awards are used for purposes other than tuition and fees, the amounts are recorded as scholarship expense.

Operating and Non-operating Expenses
Operating expenses include the cost of providing instruction, academic support, student services, operation and maintenance of plant and depreciation on capital assets. Expenses related to non-operating federal revenues are reported as operating expenses, either as tuition discounts (if applied to tuition) or as scholarship expenses. The major non-operating expenses are interest on capital-related debt and capital expenses associated with bond proceeds which fall below the capitalization thresholds.

Restricted Resources
When an expense is incurred that can be paid using either restricted or unrestricted resources, the expense is first applied against restricted resources and then against unrestricted resources.

Estimates
The preparation of the financial statements in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions. Estimates have been used in the allocation of tax revenues, portions of fringe benefits, and depreciation expense. These estimates affect certain reported amounts and disclosures. Accordingly, actual results could differ from those estimates.

New Pronouncements
In June 2018, GASB issued Statement No. 89, *Accounting for Interest Cost Incurred before the End of a Construction Period*. This Statement requires that interest cost incurred before the end of a construction period be recognized as an expense in the period in which the cost is incurred for financial statements prepared using the economic resources measurement focus. As a result, interest cost incurred before the end of a construction period will not be included in the historical cost of a capital asset reported in a business-type activity or enterprise fund. The requirements of this Statement are effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019. The College early implemented the requirements of this Statement during fiscal year 2020 and have expensed all interest costs related to construction projects during the fiscal year in accordance with the Statement. Retrospective application was not required.

In May 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 95, *Postponement of the Effective Dates of Certain Authoritative Guidance*. The primary objective of this Statement is to provide temporary relief to governments and other stakeholders in light of the COVID-19 pandemic. This Statement postponed the effective dates of certain provisions contained in the following pronouncements by one year: Statement Nos. 83, 84, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, & 93. Statement No. 95 postponed the effective date of GASB Statement No. 87 by 18 months. By providing governments with sufficient time to apply the authoritative guidance addressed in this Statement will help to safeguard the reliability of their financial statements. The requirements of this Statement are effective immediately, and have been applied by the College to the respective Statements.

Pending Pronouncements
The following GASB pronouncements have been issued but not yet implemented by the College:

In January 2017, GASB issued Statement No. 84, *Fiduciary Activities*. The objective of this Statement is to improve guidance regarding the identification of fiduciary activities for accounting and financial reporting purposes and how those activities should be reported. This Statement establishes criteria for identifying fiduciary activities of all state and local governments. The focus of the criteria is generally on (1) whether a government is controlling the assets of the fiduciary activity and (2) the beneficiaries with whom a fiduciary relationship exists. Separate criteria are included to identify fiduciary component units and postemployment benefit arrangements that are fiduciary activities. The requirements of this Statement were originally effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2018, but the effective date was postponed to reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019, due to the implementation of GASB Statement No. 95. The College does not expect the provisions of this Statement to have a material effect on its financial statements.

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

In June 2017, GASB issued Statement No. 87, *Leases*. The objective of this Statement is to better meet the information needs of financial statement users by improving accounting and financial reporting for leases by governments. This Statement increases the usefulness of governments' financial statements by requiring recognition of certain lease assets and liabilities for leases that previously were classified as operating leases and recognized as inflows of resources or outflows of resources based on the payment provisions of the contract. It will enhance comparability of financial statements among governments by requiring lessees and lessors to report leases under a single model and requires notes to financial statements related to the timing, significance and purpose of a government's leasing arrangements. The requirements of this Statement were originally effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019, but GASB Statement No. 95 postponed the effective date by 18 months to reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2020.

In August 2018, GASB issued Statement No. 90, *Majority Equity Interests—an amendment of GASB Statements No. 14 and No. 61*. The primary objectives of this Statement are to improve the consistency and comparability of reporting a government's majority equity interest in a legally separate organization and to improve the relevance of financial statement information for certain component units. The requirements of this Statement will improve financial reporting by providing users of financial statements with essential information related to presentation of majority equity interests in legally separate organizations. The requirements of the Statement should be applied retroactively, except for the provisions related to (1) reporting a majority equity interest in a component unit and (2) reporting a component unit if the government acquires a 100 percent equity interest. Those provisions should be applied on a prospective basis. The requirements of this Statement were originally effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2018, but GASB Statement No. 95 postponed the effective date by 12 months to reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019.

In May 2019, GASB issued Statement No. 91, C*onduit Debt Obligations*. The primary objectives of this Statement are to provide a single method of reporting conduit debt obligations by issuers and eliminate diversity in practice associated with (1) commitments extended by issuers, (2) arrangements associated with conduit debt obligations, and (3) related note disclosures. The requirements of this statement will improve financial reporting by eliminating the existing option for issuers to report conduit debt obligations as their own liabilities, thereby ending significant diversity in practice. The requirements of this statement were originally effective for periods beginning after December 15, 2020 but the effective date was postponed to reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019, due to the implementation of GASB Statement No. 95. Earlier application is encouraged.

In January 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 92, *Omnibus 2020*. The objectives of this Statement are to enhance comparability in accounting and financial reporting and to improve the consistency of authoritative literature by addressing practice issues that have been identified during implementation and application of certain GASB Statements. This Statement establishes accounting and financial reporting requirements for specific issues related to leases, intra-entity transfers of assets, postemployment benefits, government acquisitions, risk financing and insurance-related activities of public entity risk pools, fair value measurements, and derivative instruments. The requirements in paragraph 4 related to the effective date of Statement 87 were originally effective upon issuance under Statement No. 92, but GASB 87 was postponed by the implementation of GASB 95 to become effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2020. The requirements related to intra-entity transfers of assets addressed in paragraph 6 were effective immediately under GASB 92 but were postponed due to the implementation of GASB 95 to reporting periods for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2021. The requirements related to the applicability of Statements 73 and 74 in paragraph 7 were originally effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2020 but were postponed to reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2021 by GASB 95. The requirements in paragraphs 8 and 9 related to application of Statement 84 to postemployment benefit arrangements and those in paragraph 12 related to nonrecurring fair value measurements of asset or liabilities are effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2020. The requirements related to the measurement of liabilities (and assets, if any) associated with AROs in a government acquisition in paragraph 10 are effective for government acquisitions occurring in reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2020. Earlier application is encouraged and is permitted by topic.

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

In March 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 93, *Replacement of Interbank Offered Rates*. The objective of this Statement is to address accounting and financial reporting implications resulting from global reference rate reform, especially since the London Interbank Offered Rate (LIBOR) is expected to cease to exist in its current form at the end of 2021. The requirements of this Statement will enhance comparability in the application of accounting and financial reporting requirements and will improve the consistency of authoritative literature. The removal of LIBOR as an appropriate benchmark interest rate was to have been effective for reporting periods ending after December 31, 2021, but GASB Statement No. 95 postponed the effective date of this portion of the Statement to periods ending after December 31, 2022. All other requirements of this Statement were to have been effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2020, but GASB Statement No. 95 postponed the requirements of this Statement to be effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2021. Earlier application is encouraged.

In March 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 94, *Public-Private and Public-Public Partnerships and Availability Payment Arrangements*. The primary objective of this Statement is to improve financial reporting by addressing issues related to public-private and public-public partnership arrangements (PPPs). The requirements of this Statement will improve financial reporting by establishing the definitions of PPPs and APAs and providing uniform guidance on accounting and financial reporting for transactions that meet those definitions. The requirements of this Statement are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2022, and all reporting periods thereafter. Earlier application is encouraged.

In May 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 96, *Subscription-based Information Technology Arrangements*. This Statement provides guidance on the accounting and financial reporting for subscription-based information technology arrangements (SBITAs) for government and end users (governments). The requirements of this Statement will improve financial reporting by establishing a definition for SBITAs and providing uniform guidance for accounting and financial reporting for transactions that meet that definition. The requirements of this Statement are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2022, and all reporting periods thereafter. Earlier application is encouraged.

In June 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 97, *Certain Component Unit Criteria, and Accounting and Financial Reporting for Internal Revenue Code Section 457 Deferred Compensation Plans – An Amendment of GASB Statements No. 14 and No. 84, and a Supersession of GASB Statement No. 32*. The primary objectives of this Statement are to (1) increase consistency and comparability related to the reporting of fiduciary component units in circumstances in which a potential component unit does not have a governing board and the primary government performs the duties that a governing board typically would perform; (2) mitigate costs associated with the reporting of certain defined contribution pension plans, defined contribution other postemployment benefit (OPEB) plans, and employee benefit plans other than pension plans or OPEB plans (other employee benefit plans) as fiduciary component units in fiduciary fund financial statements; and (3) enhance the relevance, consistency, and comparability of the accounting and financial reporting for Internal Revenue Code (IRC) Section 457 deferred compensation plans (Section 457 plans) that meet the definition of a pension plan and for benefits provided through those plans. The requirements of this Statement that (1) exempt primary governments that perform the duties that a governing board typically performs from treating the absence of a governing board the same as the appointment of a voting majority of a governing board in determining whether they are financially accountable for defined contribution pension plans, defined contribution OPEB plans, or other employee benefit plans and (2) limit the applicability of the financial burden criterion in paragraph 7 of Statement 84 to defined benefit pension plans and defined OPEB plans that are administered through trusts that meet the criteria in paragraph 3 of Statement 67 or paragraph 3 of Statement 74, respectively, are effective immediately. The requirements of this Statement that are related to the accounting and financial reporting for Section 457 plans are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2021. For purposes of determining whether a primary government is financially accountable for a potential component unit, the requirements of this Statement that provide that for all other arrangements, the absence of a governing board be treated the same as the appointment of a voting majority of a governing board if the primary government performs the duties that a governing board typically would perform, are effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2021. Earlier application of those requirements is encouraged and permitted by requirement as specified within this Statement.

The College has not yet completed the process of evaluating the impact of GASB Statements Nos. 87, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 96 and 97 on its future financial statements.

3. CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS

Total cash and cash equivalents at August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 were $15,935,671, $34,266,558 and $43,356,793, respectively. The FDIC insures all of the noninterest-bearing demand deposits. Interest-bearing deposits in excess of $250,000 are collateralized at a level between 105% and 115% in U.S. Treasuries and Government Securities held in the District's name.

4. CAPITAL ASSETS

Capital assets activity for the year ended August 31, 2020 was as follows:

	Balance 9/1/2019	Increases	Decreases	Balance 8/31/2020
Not Depreciated:				
Land	$ 6,183,345	$ -	$ -	$ 6,183,345
Works of Art	119,250	-	-	119,250
Construction in Progress	19,256,149	20,114,414	14,673,738	24,696,825
Subtotal	25,558,744	20,114,414	14,673,738	30,999,420
Subject to Depreciation:				
Buildings and building improvements	206,907,739	30,568,299	-	237,476,038
Other real estate improvements	28,704,717	2,746,331	-	31,451,048
Total buildings and other real estate improvements	235,612,456	33,314,630	-	268,927,086
Software	60,319	-	-	60,319
Furniture, Machinery, and Equipment	14,900,120	712,334	176,809	15,435,645
Library Books	4,542,891	1,626	-	4,544,517
Total buildings and other capital assets	255,115,786	34,028,590	176,809	288,967,567
Accumulated Depreciation:				
Buildings and building improvements	84,302,241	7,193,728	-	91,495,969
Other real estate improvements	16,404,118	653,482	-	17,057,600
Total buildings and other real estate improvements	100,706,359	7,847,210	-	108,553,569
Software	44,611	7,308	-	51,919
Furniture, Machinery, and Equipment	12,703,067	756,153	172,042	13,287,178
Library Books	4,382,897	54,110	-	4,437,007
Total accumulated depreciation	117,836,934	8,664,781	172,042	126,329,673
Net capital assets	$ 162,837,596	$ 45,478,223	$ 14,678,505	$ 193,637,314

4. CAPITAL ASSETS (continued)

Capital assets activity for the year ended August 31, 2019 was as follows:

	Balance 9/1/2018	Increases	Decreases	Balance 8/31/2019
Not Depreciated:				
Land	$ 6,183,345	$ -	$ -	$ 6,183,345
Works of Art	119,250	-	-	119,250
Construction in Progress	1,137,187	18,118,962	-	19,256,149
Subtotal	7,439,782	18,118,962	-	25,558,744
Subject to Depreciation:				
Buildings and building improvements	206,723,168	184,571	-	206,907,739
Other real estate improvements	28,704,717	-	-	28,704,717
Total buildings and other real estate improvements	235,427,885	184,571	-	235,612,456
Software	60,319	-	-	60,319
Furniture, Machinery, and Equipment	14,526,533	530,850	157,263	14,900,120
Library Books	4,661,642	2,206	120,957	4,542,891
Total buildings and other capital assets	254,676,379	717,627	278,220	255,115,786
Accumulated Depreciation:				
Buildings and building improvements	77,112,772	7,189,469	-	84,302,241
Other real estate improvements	15,750,636	653,482	-	16,404,118
Total buildings and other real estate improvements	92,863,408	7,842,951	-	100,706,359
Software	34,211	10,400	-	44,611
Furniture, Machinery, and Equipment	12,147,837	715,035	159,805	12,703,067
Library Books	4,435,611	68,243	120,957	4,382,897
Total accumulated depreciation	109,481,067	8,636,629	280,762	117,836,934
Net capital assets	$ 152,635,094	$ 10,199,960	$ (2,542)	$ 162,837,596

4. CAPITAL ASSETS (continued)

Capital assets activity for the year ended August 31, 2018 was as follows:

	Balance 9/1/2017	Increases	Decreases	Balance 8/31/2018
Not Depreciated:				
Land	$ 6,183,345	$ -	$ -	$ 6,183,345
Works of Art	119,250	-	-	119,250
Construction in Progress	-	1,137,187	-	1,137,187
Subtotal	6,302,595	1,137,187	-	7,439,782
Subject to Depreciation:				
Buildings and building improvements	205,023,323	1,699,845	-	206,723,168
Other real estate improvements	28,332,293	372,424	-	28,704,717
Total buildings and other real estate improvements	233,355,616	2,072,269	-	235,427,885
Software	60,319	-	-	60,319
Furniture, Machinery, and Equipment	12,939,537	1,677,213	90,217	14,526,533
Library Books	4,658,839	2,803	-	4,661,642
Total buildings and other capital assets	251,014,311	3,752,285	90,217	254,676,379
Accumulated Depreciation:				
Buildings and building improvements	70,008,295	7,104,477	-	77,112,772
Other real estate improvements	15,113,009	637,627	-	15,750,636
Total buildings and other real estate improvements	85,121,304	7,742,104	-	92,863,408
Software	23,811	10,400	-	34,211
Furniture, Machinery, and Equipment	11,512,296	725,758	90,217	12,147,837
Library Books	4,350,960	84,651	-	4,435,611
Total accumulated depreciation	101,008,371	8,562,913	90,217	109,481,067
Net capital assets	$ 156,308,535	$ (3,673,441)	$ -	$ 152,635,094

5. NONCURRENT LIABILITIES

Noncurrent liabilities include the College's allocated portion of the District's general obligation bonds, maintenance tax notes and combined fee revenue bonds reported below based on the Board-approved construction projects for the College. The District is the financial obligor for repayment of these obligations from College tuition and fee revenues, and allocated assessed property taxes. Because all employees of the College are District employees and the District has the legal obligation to fund the long-term pension and OPEB benefits of its employees, the net pension liability and net OPEB liability for all of the College's employees are recorded in the District's financial statements.

As of August 31, 2020, noncurrent liabilities are $104,570,918 with activity for the fiscal year as follows:

	Bonds and Tax Notes Payable (in thousands)				
	Balance 9/1/2019	Additions	Reductions	Balance 8/31/2020	Current Portion
Bonds and tax notes payable					
General obligation bonds	$ 112,921	$ -	$ 6,941	$ 105,980	$ 5,721
Maintenance tax notes	-	11,000	-	11,000	6,687
Total	$ 112,921	$ 11,000	$ 6,941	$ 116,980	$ 12,408

As of August 31, 2019, noncurrent liabilities are $105,979,266 with activity for the fiscal year as follows:

	Bonds and Tax Notes Payable (in thousands)				
	Balance 9/1/2018	Additions	Reductions	Balance 8/31/2019	Current Portion
Bonds and tax notes payable					
General obligation bonds	$ 121,717	$ -	$ 8,796	$ 112,921	$ 6,941
Total	$ 121,717	$ -	$ 8,796	$ 112,921	$ 6,941

As of August 31, 2018, noncurrent liabilities are $112,920,489 with activity for the fiscal year as follows:

	Bonds and Tax Notes Payable (in thousands)				
	Balance 9/1/2017	Additions	Reductions	Balance 8/31/2018	Current Portion
Bonds and tax notes payable					
General obligation bonds	$ 94,169	$ 33,000	$ 5,452	$ 121,717	$ 8,796
Total	$ 94,169	$ 33,000	$ 5,452	$ 121,717	$ 8,796

6. DEBT

The College is not a separate legal entity and therefore cannot issue debt. Debt is issued by the District, who is the financial obligor and ultimately responsible for repayment of these obligations from tuition and fee revenues and assessed property taxes. The College reports an allocation of noncurrent liabilities, the current portion of long-term debt and debt service based on the level of expenses included in the budget documents prepared before the funding of each bond or note.

Debt service requirements (in thousands) at August 31, 2020 were as follows:

For the Year Ending	General Obligation Bonds		Maintenance Tax Notes		TOTAL BONDS	
August 31,	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest
2021	$ 5,721	$ 4,928	$ 6,687	$ 434	$ 12,408	$ 5,362
2022	6,759	4,636	3,457	100	10,216	4,736
2023	7,065	4,330	856	17	7,921	4,347
2024	7,411	3,986	-	-	7,411	3,986
2025	7,116	3,641	-	-	7,116	3,641
2026-2030	29,211	13,507	-	-	29,211	13,507
2031-2035	26,520	7,494	-	-	26,520	7,494
2036-2040	14,009	1,762	-	-	14,009	1,762
2041-2042	2,168	145	-	-	2,168	145
TOTAL	$ 105,980	$ 44,429	$ 11,000	$ 551	$ 116,980	$ 44,980

Debt service requirements (in thousands) at August 31, 2019 were as follows:

For the Year Ending	General Obligation Bonds		Maintenance Tax Notes		TOTAL BONDS	
August 31,	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest
2020	$ 6,941	$ 3,959	$ -	$ -	$ 6,941	$ 3,959
2021	5,721	4,928	-	-	5,721	4,928
2022	6,759	4,636	-	-	6,759	4,636
2023	7,065	4,330	-	-	7,065	4,330
2024	7,411	3,986	-	-	7,411	3,986
2025-2029	31,605	14,966	-	-	31,605	14,966
2030-2034	25,448	8,667	-	-	25,448	8,667
2035-2039	18,788	2,629	-	-	18,788	2,629
2040-2042	3,183	287	-	-	3,183	287
TOTAL	$ 112,921	$ 48,388	$ -	$ -	$ 112,921	$ 48,388

Debt service requirements (in thousands) at August 31, 2018 were as follows:

For the Year Ending	General Obligation Bonds		Maintenance Tax Notes		TOTAL BONDS	
August 31,	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest
2019	$ 8,796	$ 4,181	$ -	$ -	$ 8,796	$ 4,181
2020	6,941	3,959	-	-	6,941	3,959
2021	5,721	4,928	-	-	5,721	4,928
2022	6,759	4,636	-	-	6,759	4,636
2023	7,065	4,330	-	-	7,065	4,330
2024-2028	34,501	16,561	-	-	34,501	16,561
2029-2033	24,429	9,789	-	-	24,429	9,789
2034-2038	23,352	3,712	-	-	23,352	3,712
2039-2042	4,153	473	-	-	4,153	473
TOTAL	$ 121,717	$ 52,569	$ -	$ -	$ 121,717	$ 52,569

7. BOND AND TAX NOTES PAYABLE

The College is not a separate legal entity and therefore cannot issue debt. Debt is issued by the District, who is the financial obligor and ultimately responsible for repayment of these obligations. The College reports its allocated portion of bonds and tax notes payable that are used to fund construction and other capital projects of the College in order to carry out its mission.

Bond issuances are supported by planned construction and/or renovation projects. These planned projects become capital budgeted expenses and are approved by the Board and form the basis of the allocation of capital funding and debt to St. Philip's College. The portion of project expenses for each listed bond issuance that have been budgeted by the Board for the College are disclosed in the table below. As bond issuances are paid off, the layer of budget related to that bond issuance is removed from the budgeted expenses for the College by the Board.

Bonds and tax notes payable associated with the College as of August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 were as follows:

				District Balances			
Series	Instrument Type and Purpose	Amount Issued and Authorized	Current Interest Rates	Balance August 31, 2020	Balance August 31, 2019	Balance August 31, 2018	Budgeted Expenses for College by Board
General Obligation Bonds (Repayment source - Ad valorem taxes)							
2007	Construct, renovate, acquire and equip new and existing facilities. Dated March 15, 2007.	$271,085,000	4.5%	$ 15,760,000	$ 37,410,000	$ 37,410,000	$ 72,327,115
2007A	Construct, renovate, acquire and equip new and existing facilities. Dated July 15, 2007.	63,490,000	4.75%	-	5,600,000	5,600,000	
2012	Refund certain of the District's outstanding Limited Tax Bonds Series 2007 and 2007A. Dated June 15, 2012.	74,110,000	3.5% - 5.0%	74,110,000	74,110,000	74,110,000	
2016	Refund the District's outstanding Limited Tax Bonds Series 2006 and 2006A. Dated May 15, 2016.	72,065,000	3.5% - 5.0%	52,355,000	54,535,000	56,630,000	
2017	Refund the District's outstanding Limited Tax Bonds Series 2007 and 2007A and construct, renovate, acquire and equip new and existing facilities. Dated September 15, 2017.	258,940,000	3.0% - 5.0%	204,470,000	216,300,000	249,885,000	33,000,000
Maintenance Tax Notes (Repayment source - Ad valorem taxes)							
2020	Renovate and repair existing District facilities. Dated January 28, 2020.***	$ 48,475,000	3.0% - 4.0%	$ 48,475,000	$ -		$ 11,000,000
	Total Bonds that the College has an Allocation	$788,165,000		$395,170,000	$387,955,000	$423,635,000	$116,327,115
	Allocation Percentage			30%	29%	29%	
	Balance Allocated to the College at August 31, 2020 and 2019			**$116,979,266**	**$112,920,489**	**$121,716,950**	

*** Bond series Tax Notes 2020 with bond premiums netted $50,000,000 in new funding for projects, $11,000,000 related to SPC. This was reflected in the District August 31, 2020 balance above.

Debt service requirements at August 31, 2020 and 2019 are based on the percentage allocation as discussed above, applied to the debt service of the District.

8. EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT PLANS

The State of Texas has joint contributory retirement plans for almost all of its employees. All employees of the College must participate in either the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) or in the Optional Retirement Plan (ORP). Faculty, administrators, counselors and librarians may enroll in either TRS or ORP. Secretarial, clerical and professional employees are limited to participation in the TRS. Employees who are eligible to participate in the ORP have ninety days from the date of their employment to select the optional retirement program. Employees who previously had the opportunity to participate in ORP but declined must remain with TRS for the duration of their employment in the Texas education system.

8. EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT PLANS (continued)

In fiscal year 2015, the District implemented the provisions of GASB Statement No. 68, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions – an amendment of GASB Statement No. 27,* which was subsequently amended by the release of GASB Statement No. 71, *Pension Transition for Contributions Made Subsequent to the Measurement Date – an amendment of GASB Statement No. 68*. The GASB does not require the provisions of this Statement to be applied down to the organizational level and as such, the net pension liability recorded at the District level as required by GASB 68 is not allocated or recorded in the financial statements of the College. In addition, because all College employees are employees of the District and the District has the legal obligation to fund the long-term pension benefits of its employees, the net pension liability is recorded in the District's financial statements. For further information, see Note 10 included in the District's fiscal year 2020 financial statements.

Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) – Defined Benefit Plan
Plan Description: The District contributes to the TRS, a cost-sharing, multiple-employer defined benefit pension plan that has a special funding situation. TRS administers retirement and disability annuities, and death and survivor benefits to employees and beneficiaries of employees of the public-school systems, colleges, universities and the State. It operates primarily under the provisions of the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Sec. 67, and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The Texas state legislature has the authority to establish and amend benefit provisions of the pension plan. TRS issues a publicly available financial report with required supplementary information which can be obtained from www.trs.state.tx.us, under the TRS Publications heading.

Funding Policy: Contribution requirements are not actuarially determined, but are established and amended by the Texas legislature. The state funding policy is as follows: (1) The State constitution requires the legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6.0% of the member's annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6.0% and not more than 10.0% of the aggregate annual compensation of all members of the system; and (2) a state statute prohibits benefit improvements or contribution reductions if, as a result of a particular action, the time required to amortize TRS's unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action. Senate Bill 1812, effective September 1, 2013, limits the amount of the state's contribution to 50% of eligible employees in the reporting district.

State law provides for a member contribution rate of 7.7% for fiscal years 2020, 2019 and 2018 and a State contribution rate of 7.5% for fiscal year 2020, and 6.8% for each of the fiscal years ended August 31, 2019 and 2018. In certain instances, the District was required to make all or a portion of the State's contribution.

Optional Retirement Plan (ORP) – Defined Contribution Plan
Plan Description: The State of Texas has also established an optional retirement program for institutions of higher education. Participation in ORP is in lieu of participation in TRS. The optional retirement program is a defined contribution plan that provides for the purchase of annuity contracts and operates under the provisions of the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Sec. 67, and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C.

Funding Policy: Contribution requirements are not actuarially determined, but are established and amended by the Texas State Legislature. Since individual annuity contracts are purchased, the State has no additional or unfunded liability for this program. The combined percentage of salaries currently contributed by the College and State of Texas was 7.5% for fiscal year 2020 and 6.8% for fiscal years 2019 and 2018. Each participant contributed 6.65% for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018. Senate Bill 1812, effective September 1, 2013, limits the amount of the State's contribution to 50% of eligible employees in the reporting district.

The retirement expense for both plans to the State of Texas for the College was $992,236, $969,957 and $810,440 for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively. This amount represents the portion of expended appropriations that should have been made by the State legislature on behalf of the College. The retirement expense for the College was $2,569,521, $2,280,152, and $1,944,182 for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively, and represents the total required contributions for each year.

8. EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT PLANS (continued)

The total payroll for all College employees was $37,795,037, $35,218,038 and $34,873,852 for fiscal years 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively. The total payroll of College employees covered by the TRS was $29,668,001, $28,637,897 and $23,349,564, and the total payroll of College employees covered by ORP was $4,592,285, $4,893,751 and $5,241,354 for fiscal years 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

9. DEFERRED COMPENSATION PROGRAM

College employees may elect to defer a portion of their earnings for income tax and investment purposes pursuant to authority granted in the Texas Government Code 609.001.

A total of $304,439 was contributed by 57 College employees under the Internal Revenue Code Section 403(b) Tax Sheltered Annuity (TSA) program and 15 participants contributed a total of $76,872 to a Section 457 Deferred Compensation Plan (DCP) in the fiscal year ended August 31, 2020.

A total of $305,282 was contributed by 62 College employees under the Internal Revenue Code Section 403(b) Tax Sheltered Annuity (TSA) program and 14 participants contributed a total of $61,213 to a Section 457 Deferred Compensation Plan (DCP) in the fiscal year ended August 31, 2019.

A total of $326,772 was contributed by 63 College employees under the Internal Revenue Code Section 403(b) Tax Sheltered Annuity (TSA) program and 14 participants contributed a total of $40,445 to a Section 457 Deferred Compensation Plan (DCP) in the fiscal year ended August 31, 2018.

Neither the District nor the College contributes to either plan. The deferred compensation program is not included in the basic financial statements because the program assets are assets of the plan participants and not of the College.

10. RECEIVABLES, ACCOUNTS PAYABLE AND ACCRUED LIABILITIES

Receivables at August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 primarily consist of tuition and fee receivables, contract and grant receivables and other receivables. The District is responsible for collection of all receivables. Accounts payable and accrued liabilities at August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 are primarily related to operating accounts payable and construction.

11. FUNDS HELD FOR OTHERS

The College holds funds for certain students as well as student and staff organizations. These amounts are reflected in the Statements of Net Position as funds held for others in the amount of $306,546, $273,654 and $278,781 as of August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

12. SELF-INSURED AND RISK MANAGEMENT PLANS

The College is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts; theft of, damage to, and destruction of assets; errors and omissions; injuries to employees; and natural disasters. The buildings, structures, contents and equipment are fully insured through the purchase of commercial insurance at the District level.

The District's Workers' Compensation Self-Insurance Fund (the Fund) is administered by a third party. Through the Fund, the District self-insures workers' compensation claims up to $400,000 per occurrence. Individual losses of over $400,000 are covered by a specific excess insurance policy up to the maximum statutory benefit per occurrence. Additionally, approximately $3,171,169 of unrestricted net position has been designated by the District to cover losses in excess of those covered by insurance and the Fund. The Fund pays the premium for the specific excess insurance policy and assumes all workers' compensation claims and expenses not covered by the policy. The District transfers the workers' compensation standard premium calculated for the District into the Fund.

12. SELF-INSURED AND RISK MANAGEMENT PLANS (continued)

Claims and administrative expenses are paid from the Fund and the balance is reserved toward future claims. The accrued liability representing a provision for unpaid expected claims is carried at the District level. These liabilities are generally based on an actuarial valuation and the present value of unpaid expected claims.

13. HEALTH CARE AND LIFE INSURANCE BENEFITS

The State of Texas pays certain health care and life insurance benefits for active employees. These benefits are provided through an insurance company whose premiums are based on benefits paid during the previous year.

The State recognizes the cost of providing these benefits for active employees and retirees by expending the annual insurance premiums. The State's contribution per eligible full-time employee or retiree was between approximately $625 and $1,223 per month for the years ended August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018. The cost of providing those benefits for all employees, paid by the State of Texas on behalf of the College, totaled $2,601,849, 2,547,200 and $2,445,717 for the years ended August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively. Payments of these benefits by the State were recognized as restricted state appropriations with an equal amount recognized as restricted benefit expenses. These payments do not flow through the cash accounts.

14. OTHER POSTEMPLOYMENT BENEFIT PLAN

Through the District, the College participates in a cost-sharing, multiple employer, other postemployment benefit (OPEB) plan with a special funding situation. The Texas Employees Group Benefits Program (GBP), also referred to as the State Retiree Health Plan (SRHP), is administered by the Employees Retirement System of Texas (ERS or System). The GBP provides certain postemployment health care, life and dental insurance benefits to retired employees of participating universities, community colleges, and State agencies in accordance with Chapter 1551, Texas Insurance Code. Almost all employees may become eligible for those benefits if they reach normal retirement age while working for the College and retire with at least 10 years of service to eligible entities. Surviving spouses and dependents of these retirees are also covered. Benefit and contribution provisions of the GBP are authorized by State law and may be amended by the Texas Legislature.

In fiscal year 2018, the District implemented the provisions of GASB Statement No. 75, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions*. The GASB does not require the provisions of this Statement to be applied down to the organizational level and as such, the net OPEB liability recorded at the District level as required by GASB 75 is not allocated or recorded in the financial statements of the College. In addition, because all College employees are employees of the District and the District has the legal obligation to fund the long-term OPEB benefits of its employees, the net OPEB liability is recorded in the District's financial statements. For further information, see Note 18 included in the District's fiscal year 2020 financial statements.

15. AD VALOREM TAX

Ad valorem property tax is levied each October 1 by the District on the assessed value as of the prior January 1 for all real and business personal property located in Bexar County. The total ad valorem tax levied by the District for the years ended August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 was approximately $250,823,000, $235,124,000 and $221,000,000, respectively. Ad valorem property tax is allocated to the College based upon the amount required for maintenance and operations, the College's portion of debt service and depreciation and a proportionate share of overall results based on the College's allocated operating budget.

Taxes are due on October 1 of each year and are delinquent if not paid before February 1 of the year following the year in which imposed. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to the property to secure payment of all taxes, penalties, and interest for the previous tax year. Tax collections by the District for the years ended August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 were 97.52%, 97.72% and 97.56%, respectively, of the current year's original unadjusted tax levy.

16. INCOME TAXES

The College is exempt from income taxes under Internal Revenue Code Section 115, *Income of States, Municipalities, Etc.*, although unrelated business income may be subject to income taxes under Internal Revenue Code Section 511(a)(2)(B), *Imposition of Tax on Unrelated Business Income of Charitable, Etc. Organizations.* The College had no unrelated business income tax liability for the years ended August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018.

17. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

As of August 31, 2020, various lawsuits and claims involving the College were pending. While the ultimate liability with respect to litigation and other claims asserted against the College cannot be reasonably estimated at this time, this liability, to the extent not provided for by insurance or otherwise, is not likely to have a material effect on the College.

The College, through the District, has outstanding purchase orders and contracts for construction and various other renovation projects. At August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, the College was committed for approximately $26,430,184, $42,185,485 and $955,180, respectively.

18. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

In March 2020, the World Health Organization declared the novel coronavirus (COVID-19) a global pandemic and recommended containment and mitigation measures worldwide. Since this declaration, the College has taken a number of measures to monitor and mitigate the effects of COVID-19, including moving to remote teaching and learning where possible, and implementing safety and health measures such as social distancing and health screenings upon entry to campus. To date, the College's financial results have remained stable, in part due to the receipt of Higher Education Emergency Relief Funds (HEERF) funds from the federal government. While it is impossible to predict the direction the coronavirus will take next, the College anticipates that its financial results will remain stable.

The College's management has reviewed its financial statements and evaluated subsequent events for the period of time from its year ended August 31, 2020 through the date the financial statements were issued. Management is not aware of any subsequent events, other than those described above, that would require recognition or disclosure in the accompanying financial statements.

Supplementary Information

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
St. Philip's College

ST. PHILIP'S COLLEGE
(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

Schedule A
Schedule of Operating Revenues
For the Year Ended August 31, 2020
With Memorandum Totals for the Years Ended August 31, 2019 and 2018

	Unrestricted	Restricted	Total Educational Activities	Auxiliary Enterprises	FY20 Total	FY19 Total	FY18 Total
OPERATING REVENUES:							
Tuition							
State-funded courses							
In-District resident tuition	$16,669,220	$ -	$16,669,220	$ -	$16,669,220	$15,552,846	$14,301,159
Out-of-District resident tuition	5,934,922	-	5,934,922	-	5,934,922	6,686,786	7,821,372
Non-resident tuition	1,937,647	-	1,937,647	-	1,937,647	2,346,452	2,991,017
TPEG - credit set aside *	1,128,809	-	1,128,809	-	1,128,809	908,074	898,789
State-funded continuing education	49,922	-	49,922	-	49,922	61,315	19,762
TPEG - non-credit set aside *	3,187	-	3,187	-	3,187	-	-
Non-State-funded continuing education	218,197	-	218,197	-	218,197	232,987	186,265
Total tuition	25,941,904	-	25,941,904	-	25,941,904	25,788,460	26,218,364
Fees							
Other	498,383	-	498,383	-	498,383	541,046	257,646
Total fees	498,383	-	498,383	-	498,383	541,046	257,646
Total tuition and fees	26,440,287	-	26,440,287	-	26,440,287	26,329,506	26,476,010
Scholarship allowances and discounts							
Institutional allowances and scholarships	(1,544,151)	-	(1,544,151)	-	(1,544,151)	(914,122)	(852,844)
Remissions and exemptions - state	(968,449)	-	(968,449)	-	(968,449)	(1,069,560)	(937,727)
Remissions and exemptions - local	(7,130,722)	-	(7,130,722)	-	(7,130,722)	(7,757,827)	(8,639,117)
Federal grants to students	-	(6,275,926)	(6,275,926)	-	(6,275,926)	(6,147,876)	(5,683,897)
TPEG awards	-	(271,373)	(271,373)	-	(271,373)	(135,241)	(485,989)
State grants to students	-	(279,258)	(279,258)	-	(279,258)	(267,993)	(253,739)
Other local awards	(3,359)	(187,559)	(190,918)	-	(190,918)	(96,048)	(6,884)
Total scholarship allowances and discounts	(9,646,681)	(7,014,116)	(16,660,797)	-	(16,660,797)	(16,388,667)	(16,860,197)
Total net tuition and fees	16,793,606	(7,014,116)	9,779,490	-	9,779,490	9,940,839	9,615,813
Other operating revenues							
Federal grants and contracts	-	6,869,124	6,869,124	-	6,869,124	4,541,859	3,831,051
State grants and contracts	-	80,037	80,037	-	80,037	107,811	21,375
Non-governmental grants and contracts	-	21,675	21,675	-	21,675	29,999	1,152
Other operating revenues	610,167	-	610,167	-	610,167	691,689	609,362
Total other operating revenues	610,167	6,970,836	7,581,003	-	7,581,003	5,371,358	4,462,940
Sales and services of auxiliary enterprises							
Bookstore commission	-	-	-	46,782	46,782	133,416	186,530
Day care centers	-	-	-	131,143	131,143	153,282	132,531
Vending machines and copiers	-	-	-	46,597	46,597	74,243	69,713
Auxiliary-restricted	-	-	-	53,430	53,430	1,931	-
Campus access fees and fines	-	-	-	308,247	308,247	346,532	323,562
Other	-	-	-	15,559	15,559	24,895	24,677
Total sales and services of auxiliary enterprises	-	-	-	601,758	601,758	734,299	737,013
Total operating revenues	$17,403,773	$ (43,280)	$17,360,493	$601,758	$17,962,251	$16,046,496	$14,815,766
					(Exhibit 2)	(Exhibit 2)	(Exhibit 2)

*In accordance with Education Code 56.033, $1,131,996; $908,074; and $898,789 of tuition was set aside for the Texas Public Education Grant for the years ended August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018.

ST. PHILIP'S COLLEGE
(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

Schedule B
Schedule of Operating Expenses by Object
For the Year Ended August 31, 2020
With Memorandum Totals for the Years Ended August 31, 2019 and 2018

	Salaries and Wages	Benefits State	Benefits Local	Other Expenses	FY20 Total	FY19 Total	FY18 Total
OPERATING EXPENSES:							
Unrestricted - educational activities							
Instruction	$ 22,463,899	$ -	$ 4,668,668	$ 3,052,996	$ 30,185,563	$ 28,594,391	$ 28,264,071
Public Service	78,220	-	13,116	21,537	112,873	123,421	119,721
Academic support	3,606,628	-	988,940	1,100,729	5,696,297	5,356,603	5,564,339
Student services	4,850,528	-	1,581,091	926,933	7,358,552	6,780,061	6,293,645
Institutional support	2,585,209	-	131,161	1,556,948	4,273,318	4,001,780	4,142,203
Operation and maintenance of plant	1,738,746	-	1,012,298	9,373,669	12,124,713	8,297,178	7,591,964
Scholarships and fellowships	-	-	-	11,251	11,251	1,082	-
Total unrestricted educational activities	35,323,230	-	8,395,274	16,044,063	59,762,567	53,154,516	51,975,943
Restricted - educational activities							
Instruction	223,248	2,143,539	55,554	409,191	2,831,532	2,699,313	2,470,125
Public Service	-	7,895	-	1,500	9,395	7,710	12,957
Academic support	92,147	467,297	26,431	426,598	1,012,473	720,708	794,707
Student services	863,512	647,942	4,246	174,925	1,690,625	1,369,743	866,617
Institutional support	1,182,810	327,412	221,522	2,242,405	3,974,149	2,420,938	2,489,717
Operation and maintenance of plant	-	-	-	548,064	548,064	789,904	325,833
Scholarships and fellowships	-	-	-	8,892,053	8,892,053	8,984,699	8,866,163
Total restricted educational activities	2,361,717	3,594,085	307,753	12,694,736	18,958,291	16,993,015	15,826,119
Total educational activities	37,684,947	3,594,085	8,703,027	28,738,799	78,720,858	70,147,531	67,802,062
Auxiliary enterprises	110,090	-	52,265	70,359	232,714	162,110	122,196
Depreciation expense - buildings	-	-	-	7,559,133	7,559,133	7,554,874	7,465,333
Depreciation expense - equipment	-	-	-	1,105,648	1,105,648	1,081,755	1,097,580
Total operating expenses	$ 37,795,037	$ 3,594,085	$ 8,755,292	$ 37,473,939	$ 87,618,353 (Exhibit 2)	$ 78,946,270 (Exhibit 2)	$ 76,487,171 (Exhibit 2)

ST. PHILIP'S COLLEGE
(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

Schedule C
Schedule of Non-Operating Revenues and Expenses
For the Year Ended August 31, 2020
With Memorandum Totals for the Years Ended August 31, 2019 and 2018

	Unrestricted	Restricted	Total Educational Activities	FY20 Total	FY19 Total	FY18 Total
NON-OPERATING REVENUES:						
State appropriations						
Education and general State support	$ 14,389,530	$ -	$ 14,389,530	$ 14,389,530	$ 12,478,693	$ 12,478,972
State group insurance	-	2,601,849	2,601,849	2,601,849	2,547,200	2,445,717
State retirement match	-	992,236	992,236	992,236	969,957	810,440
Ad valorem taxes						
Taxes for maintenance and operations	31,227,827	-	31,227,827	31,227,827	31,225,595	28,167,937
Taxes for maintenance notes	1,588,080	-	1,588,080	1,588,080	1,691,531	1,718,907
Taxes for general obligation bonds	-	10,432,316	10,432,316	10,432,316	10,327,676	9,120,484
Federal revenue, non-operating		16,588,447	16,588,447	16,588,447	15,019,869	13,786,087
State revenue, non-operating		553,037	553,037	553,037	609,556	696,490
Gifts	3,435	400,000	403,435	403,435	2,305	12,050
Investment income	-	18,669	18,669	18,669	14,311	8,881
Total non-operating revenues	47,208,872	31,586,554	78,795,426	78,795,426	74,886,693	69,245,965
NON-OPERATING EXPENSES:						
Interest on capital related debt	-	(3,001,650)	(3,001,650)	(3,001,650)	(3,690,063)	(3,413,384)
Interest on capital related debt-MTN	(449,474)	-	(449,474)	(449,474)	(490,376)	(618,014)
Loss on disposal of capital assets	-	(4,767)	(4,767)	(4,767)	2,542	-
Other non-operating expenses	-	(594,204)	(594,204)	(594,204)	(336,602)	(268,548)
Total non-operating expenses	(449,474)	(3,600,621)	(4,050,095)	(4,050,095)	(4,514,499)	(4,299,946)
Net non-operating revenues	$ 46,759,398	$ 27,985,933	$ 74,745,331	$ 74,745,331 (Exhibit 2)	$ 70,372,194 (Exhibit 2)	$ 64,946,019 (Exhibit 2)

ST. PHILIP'S COLLEGE
(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

Schedule D
Schedule of Net Position by Source and Availability
For the Year Ended August 31, 2020
With Memorandum Totals for the Years Ended August 31, 2019 and 2018

	Detail by Source				Available for Current Operations	
	Unrestricted	Restricted Expendable	Capital Assets Net of Depreciation & Related Debt	Total	Yes	No
Current:						
Unrestricted	$ 4,459,715	$ -	$ -	$ 4,459,715	$ 4,459,715	$ -
Restricted	-	1,971,896	-	1,971,896	-	1,971,896
Net investment in capital assets	-	-	75,701,567	75,701,567	-	75,701,567
Total net position, August 31, 2020	4,459,715	1,971,896	75,701,567	82,133,178	4,459,715	77,673,463
				(Exhibit 1)		
Total net position, August 31, 2019	3,996,828	1,356,113	71,691,008	77,043,949	3,996,828	73,047,121
				(Exhibit 1)		
Net increase in net position FY20	462,887	615,783	4,010,559	5,089,229	462,887	4,626,342
				(Exhibit 2)		
Total net position, August 31, 2018	2,806,948	1,012,375	65,752,206	69,571,529	2,806,948	66,764,581
				(Exhibit 1)		
Net increase in net position FY19	$ 1,189,880	$ 343,738	$ 5,938,802	$ 7,472,420	$ 1,189,880	$ 6,282,540
				(Exhibit 2)		

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
St. Philip's College

Annual Financial Report
Published and distributed by the Finance and Fiscal Services Department
2222 N. Alamo Street, San Antonio, Texas 78215-1195
(210)485-0301
alamo.edu

PALO ALTO COLLEGE

(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

San Antonio, Texas

Annual Financial Report

For the Years Ended
August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018

Prepared by:

Finance and Fiscal Services Department

PALO ALTO COLLEGE

(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT
TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTORY SECTION

Organizational Chart 1

Alamo Community College District – Organizational Data 2

Mission, Vision and Values 3

FINANCIAL SECTION

Independent Accountant's Review Report 7

Exhibit 1 -- Statements of Net Position 9

Exhibit 2 -- Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position 10

Exhibit 3 -- Statements of Cash Flows 11

Notes to Financial Statements 13

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

Schedule A -- Schedule of Operating Revenues 31

Schedule B -- Schedule of Operating Expenses by Object 32

Schedule C -- Schedule of Non-Operating Revenues and Expenses 33

Schedule D -- Schedule of Net Position by Source and Availability 34

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Palo Alto College

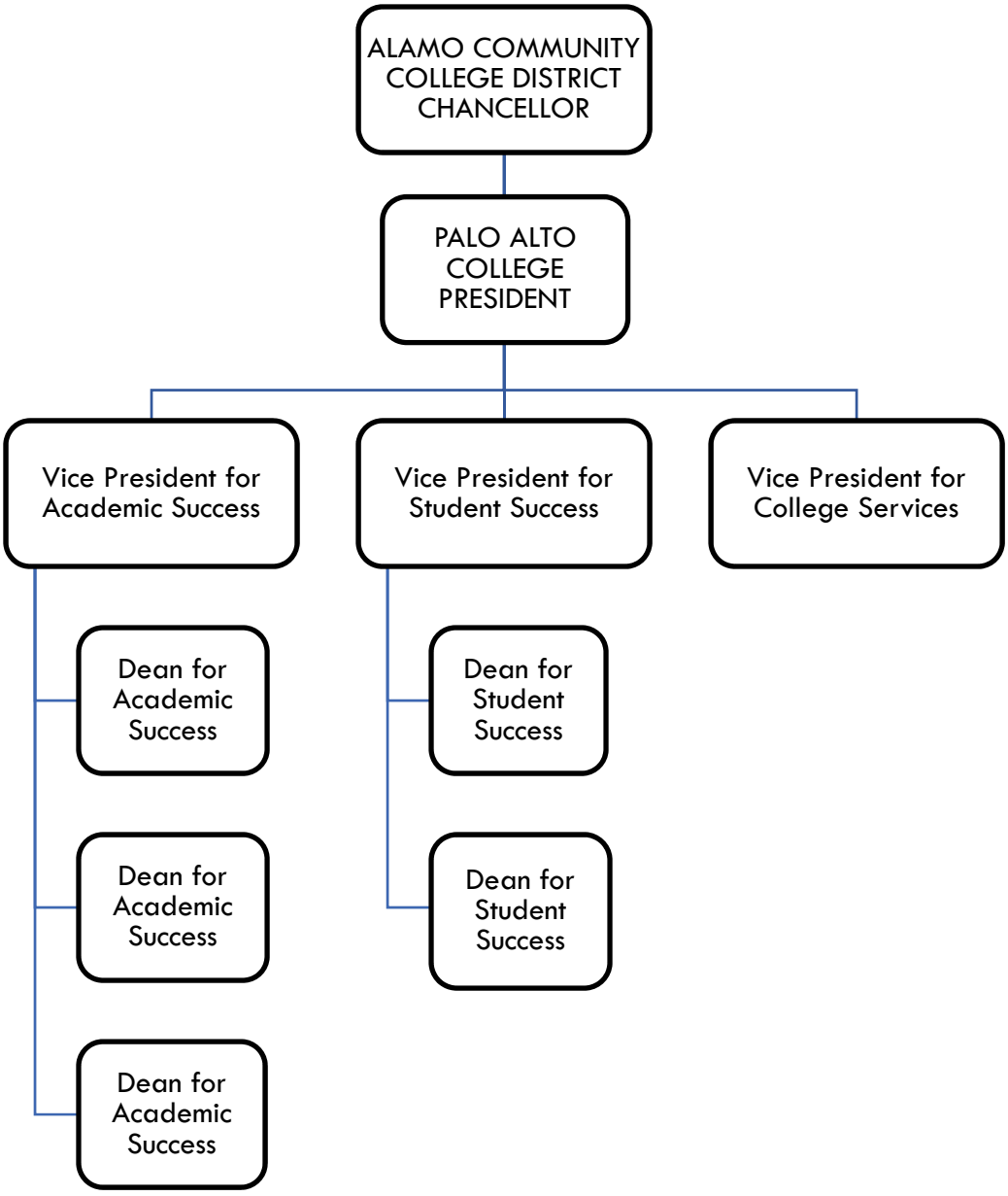
Introductory Section

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Palo Alto College

PALO ALTO COLLEGE

(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

ORGANIZATIONAL CHART



PALO ALTO COLLEGE

(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT - ORGANIZATIONAL DATA

August 31, 2020

ELECTED OFFICIALS

Member	Position	City, State	Term Expires
Marcelo Casillas	Chairperson	San Antonio, Texas	2020
Joe Alderete, Jr.	Vice-Chairperson	San Antonio, Texas	2022
Anna Uriegas Bustamante	Secretary	San Antonio, Texas	2022
Joe Jesse Sanchez	Assistant Secretary	San Antonio, Texas	2020
Dr. Gene Sprague	Member of the Board	Helotes, Texas	2024
Jose A. Macias, Jr.	Member of the Board	Converse, Texas	2020
Clint Kingsbery	Member of the Board	San Antonio, Texas	2026
Dr. Yvonne Katz	Member of the Board	San Antonio, Texas	2024
Roberto Zárate	Member of the Board	San Antonio, Texas	2024
Darius Martin	Student Trustee	San Antonio, Texas	*

*Appointed by Board for 1 year term; Non-voting member

ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICIALS

Dr. Mike Flores	Chancellor
Dr. Diane E. Snyder, CPA	Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration
Xavier D. Urrutia	Interim Vice Chancellor of Economic and Workforce Development
Ross Laughead	General Counsel
Dr. Thomas S. Cleary	Vice Chancellor for Planning, Performance & Information Systems
Dr. George Railey Jr.	Vice Chancellor for Academic Success
Dr. Adelina Silva	Vice Chancellor for Student Success
Sheila Marlow Due	Executive Director of Institutional Advancement
Dr. Veronica Garcia	President, Northeast Lakeview College
Dr. Ric Neal Baser	President, Northwest Vista College
Dr. Robert Garza	President, Palo Alto College
Dr. Adena Loston	President, St. Philip's College
Dr. Robert Vela	President, San Antonio College
Pamela Ansboury, CPA, M.Ed.	Associate Vice Chancellor for Finance and Fiscal Services
Patrick F. Vrba, Jr., CPA	District Controller
William G. Wullenjohn, Sr.	District Director of Internal Audit

PALO ALTO COLLEGE

(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

MISSION

To inspire, empower, and educate our community for leadership and success.

VISION

The Alamo Colleges will be the best in the nation in Student Success and Performance Excellence.

VALUES

The members of Alamo Colleges are committed to building individual and collective character through the following set of shared values in order to fulfill our vision and mission.

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Palo Alto College

Financial Section

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Palo Alto College

DRAFT FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY
Subject to final review and possible revision and should not be relied upon or distributed.

Independent Accountant's Review Report

To the Board of Trustees of
Palo Alto College

We have reviewed the accompanying financial statements of Palo Alto College (the College), which comprise the Statements of Net Position as of August 31, 2018, 2019 and 2020, and the related Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position and Statements of Cash Flows for the years then ended, and the related notes to the financial statements. A review includes primarily applying analytical procedures to management's financial data and making inquiries of College management. A review is substantially less in scope than an audit, the objective of which is the expression of an opinion regarding the financial statements as a whole. Accordingly, we do not express such an opinion.

Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with the accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement whether due to fraud or error.

Accountant's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to conduct the review engagements in accordance with Statements on Standards for Accounting and Review Services promulgated by the Accounting and Review Services Committee of the AICPA. Those standards require us to perform procedures to obtain limited assurance as a basis for reporting whether we are aware of any material modifications that should be made to the financial statements for them to be in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. We believe that the results of our procedures provide a reasonable basis for our conclusion.

Accountant's Conclusion

Based on our reviews, we are not aware of any material modifications that should be made to the accompanying financial statements in order for them to be in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

DRAFT FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY
Subject to final review and possible revision and should not be relied upon or distributed.

The Board of Trustees of
Palo Alto College

Supplementary Information

The accompanying schedules of operating revenues, operating expenses by object, non-operating revenues and expenses, and net position by source and availability (collectively, "the schedules") are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements. Such information is the responsibility of management and was derived from, and relates directly to, the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the financial statements. This supplementary information has been subjected to the review procedures applied in our reviews of the basic financial statements. We are not aware of any material modifications that should be made to this supplementary information. We have not audited this supplementary information and do not express an opinion on such information.

WEAVER AND TIDWELL, L.L.P.

Fort Worth, Texas
August __, 2021

PALO ALTO COLLEGE
(A college of the Alamo Community College District)
EXHIBIT 1

Statements of Net Position
August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018

	2020	2019	2018
ASSETS			
Current assets:			
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 7,626,146	$ 7,444,828	$ 6,403,169
Accounts receivable, net of allowance for doubtful accounts	1,137,943	1,062,091	1,182,479
Total current assets	8,764,089	8,506,919	7,585,648
Noncurrent assets:			
Restricted cash and cash equivalents	42,267,041	32,816,838	32,775,030
Capital assets (net)	97,166,126	99,929,089	103,204,338
Total noncurrent assets	139,433,167	132,745,927	135,979,368
TOTAL ASSETS	148,197,256	141,252,846	143,565,016
LIABILITIES			
Current liabilities:			
Accounts payable	670,262	834,707	971,966
Accrued liabilities	10,578	10,578	38,478
Funds held for others	65,695	76,610	73,245
Unearned income	4,701,138	5,196,763	4,651,506
Current portion of noncurrent liabilities	10,640,297	6,087,202	8,164,510
Total current liabilities	16,087,970	12,205,860	13,899,705
Noncurrent liabilities	89,201,779	90,042,076	96,129,278
TOTAL LIABILITIES	105,289,749	102,247,936	110,028,983
NET POSITION			
Net investment in capital assets	37,740,136	35,043,452	30,681,703
Restricted for:			
Expendable			
Student aid	1,303,049	1,127,165	760,761
Instructional programs	229,680	215,643	101,628
Capital projects	318,227	230,388	141,488
Unrestricted	3,316,415	2,388,262	1,850,453
TOTAL NET POSITION	$ 42,907,507	$ 39,004,910	$ 33,536,033

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

PALO ALTO COLLEGE
(A college of the Alamo Community College District)
EXHIBIT 2

Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position
August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018

	2020	2019	2018
OPERATING REVENUES:			
Tuition and fees (net of discounts of $15,041,768; $13,905,927; and $13,168,225, respectively)	$ 5,920,183	$ 5,791,152	$ 5,566,830
Grants and contracts	2,766,361	3,110,708	2,761,957
Auxiliary enterprises	789,387	1,469,721	1,328,366
Other operating revenues	1,003,395	1,054,586	945,174
Total operating revenues (Schedule A)	10,479,326	11,426,167	10,602,327
OPERATING EXPENSES:			
Instruction	19,885,401	18,942,004	18,580,229
Public Service	25,230	12,684	-
Academic support	2,919,724	2,867,656	2,432,417
Student services	9,695,870	9,854,430	8,686,872
Institutional support	5,213,527	5,028,097	5,111,300
Operation and maintenance of plant	4,760,414	5,386,879	5,702,021
Scholarships and fellowships	10,136,493	10,224,587	10,908,205
Auxiliary enterprises	1,206,719	1,202,425	1,600,005
Depreciation	5,092,979	5,189,054	5,260,640
Total operating expenses (Schedule B)	58,936,357	58,707,816	58,281,689
Operating loss	(48,457,031)	(47,281,649)	(47,679,362)
NON-OPERATING REVENUES/(EXPENSES):			
State appropriations	11,613,951	11,150,558	10,955,340
Ad valorem taxes			
Taxes for maintenance and operations	18,884,488	19,845,357	18,313,765
Taxes for maintenance notes	960,364	1,075,049	1,117,570
Taxes for general obligation bonds	6,308,762	6,563,731	5,929,805
Federal grants, non-operating	16,804,495	16,698,794	16,285,666
State grants, non-operating	630,008	663,656	821,953
Gifts	15,105	183,079	62,453
Investment income	17,514	13,357	4,250
Interest on capital-related debt	(2,941,810)	(3,570,855)	(3,308,480)
Other non-operating revenues/(expenses)	66,751	127,800	(82,032)
Net non-operating revenues (Schedule C)	52,359,628	52,750,526	50,100,290
Increase in net position	3,902,597	5,468,877	2,420,928
NET POSITION:			
Net position - beginning of year	39,004,910	33,536,033	31,115,105
Net position - end of year (Schedule D)	$ 42,907,507	$ 39,004,910	$ 33,536,033

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

PALO ALTO COLLEGE
(A college of the Alamo Community College District)
EXHIBIT 3

Statements of Cash Flows
August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018

	2020	2019	2018
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES			
Receipts from students and other customers	$ 6,172,319	$ 7,898,951	$ 6,884,506
Receipts from grants and contracts	2,673,635	2,980,327	2,273,811
Other receipts	1,003,395	1,054,586	945,174
Payments to or on behalf of employees	(31,466,489)	(29,819,703)	(28,555,969)
Payments to suppliers for goods and services	(10,104,539)	(11,410,971)	(10,966,996)
Payments for scholarships and fellowships	(10,136,493)	(10,224,587)	(10,908,205)
Net cash used by operating activities	(41,858,172)	(39,521,397)	(40,327,679)
CASH FLOWS FROM NON-CAPITAL FINANCING ACTIVITIES			
Receipts from state appropriations	9,321,574	8,911,011	8,915,358
Receipts from ad valorem taxes	18,884,488	19,845,357	18,313,765
Receipts from non-operating federal and state revenue	17,434,503	17,362,450	17,107,619
Receipts from gifts and grants (other than capital)	12,105	183,079	59,453
Receipts from Federal loans for students	1,866,821	2,185,098	2,225,406
Payment for Federal loans issued to students	(1,857,500)	(2,157,531)	(2,225,406)
(Payments) receipts (to)/from student organizations and other agency transactions	(10,915)	3,365	(16,884)
Net cash provided by noncapital financing activities	45,651,076	46,332,829	44,379,311
CASH FLOWS FROM CAPITAL AND RELATED FINANCING ACTIVITIES			
Proceeds on issuance of capital debt	9,800,000	-	36,000,000
Receipts from ad valorem taxes for debt service	7,269,126	7,638,780	7,047,375
Receipts from capital grant contracts, grants and gifts	52,179	130,381	491,146
Payments for capital assets acquisition and construction of capital assets	(2,271,190)	(1,775,118)	(6,250,986)
Payments on capital debt - principal	(6,087,202)	(8,164,510)	(4,584,878)
Payments on capital debt - interest	(2,941,810)	(3,570,855)	(3,308,480)
Net cash (used)/provided by capital and related financing activities	5,821,103	(5,741,322)	29,394,177
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES			
Interest on investments	17,514	13,357	4,250
Net cash provided by investing activities	17,514	13,357	4,250
INCREASE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	9,631,521	1,083,467	33,450,059
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, BEGINNING OF YEAR	40,261,666	39,178,199	5,728,140
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, END OF YEAR	$ 49,893,187	$ 40,261,666	$ 39,178,199

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

PALO ALTO COLLEGE
(A college of the Alamo Community College District)
EXHIBIT 3

Statements of Cash Flows
August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 (continued)

RECONCILIATION OF OPERATING LOSS TO NET CASH	2020	2019	2018
USED BY OPERATING ACTIVITIES:			
Operating loss	$ (48,457,031)	$ (47,281,649)	$ (47,679,362)
Adjustments to reconcile operating loss to net cash used by operating activities:			
Depreciation expense	5,092,979	5,189,054	5,260,640
Receipts from capital grant contracts, grants and gifts	(92,726)	(130,381)	(488,146)
Non-cash state appropriations - on-behalf payments	2,292,377	2,239,547	2,039,982
Changes in assets and liabilities:			
Accounts receivable	(41,626)	92,821	(43,159)
Accounts payable	(156,520)	(176,046)	549,897
Unearned income	(495,625)	545,257	32,469
Net cash used by operating activities	$ (41,858,172)	$ (39,521,397)	$ (40,327,679)
SCHEDULE OF NON-CASH INVESTING AND FINANCING TRANSACTIONS:			
State on-behalf payments	$ 2,292,377	$ 2,239,547	$ 2,039,982
Gifts of depreciable and non-depreciable assets	$ 3,000	$ -	$ 3,000

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

Notes to Financial Statements

1. REPORTING ENTITY

Palo Alto College (the College), established in 1983, is one of the five colleges of the Alamo Community College District (Alamo Colleges District or the District) serving the educational needs of Bexar County and surrounding communities.

The College, as a member of the Alamo Colleges District, administers and provides educational services using the funds provided to or generated by it. The College directs its own budget allocation, as approved by the Board of Trustees of the Alamo Colleges District, and makes decisions regarding educational activities including the development of curriculum, the delivery of educational support services and the hiring of faculty and staff under the Alamo Colleges District's guidelines. Certain assets, liabilities and net position attributable to the College's operations are designated separately in the District's books or are allocated for the basis of reporting at the College level. The College has no separate legal authority to enter into debt, make investments, acquire capital assets, assess or collect taxes or otherwise engage in activities as a separate legal entity. These activities are conducted and reported at the District level on behalf of the entire District and are under the direction of the Chancellor, the administration and/or Board of Trustees of the Alamo Colleges District. The accompanying financial statements present the net position and changes in net position and cash flows of the College. These financial statements are not intended to present the financial position or the change in financial position or cash flows of the District.

The Alamo Colleges District is considered to be a special purpose, primary government. While the Alamo Colleges District receives funding from local, state and federal sources and must comply with the spending, reporting and recordkeeping requirements of these entities, it is not a component unit of any other governmental entity. The Alamo Colleges District issues a Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes the District operations, as well as the operations of its five-member colleges. The Alamo Community College District was established in 1945 in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas. It serves the educational needs of Bexar County and surrounding communities through its colleges and educational centers. The District supports five colleges including San Antonio College, St. Philip's College, Palo Alto College, Northwest Vista College and Northeast Lakeview College.

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Reporting Guidelines

The significant accounting policies followed in preparing these financial statements are in accordance with the *Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board's Annual Financial Reporting Requirements for Texas Public Community and Junior Colleges* for fiscal year 2020. For financial reporting purposes, Palo Alto College is part of the District, which is considered a special purpose, primary government engaged in business-type activities. The primary purpose for the preparation of the separately issued financial statements of the College is to satisfy requirements for the College's accreditation body, the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges (SACSCOC).

Basis of Accounting

The financial statements are prepared in accordance with U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP) as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) and comply with reporting requirements as set by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board (THECB). The financial statements of the College have been prepared on the accrual basis, whereby all revenues are recorded when earned, and all expenses are recorded when they have been reduced to a legal or contractual obligation to pay.

Budgetary Data

Each community college district in Texas is required by law to prepare an annual operating budget of anticipated revenues and expenses for the fiscal year beginning September 1. The District's Board of Trustees adopts the annual budget, which is prepared on the accrual basis of accounting for operating funds and available resources for construction and renewal funds. Copies of the District's approved budget and subsequent amendments must be filed with the THECB, Legislative Budget Board, Legislative Reference Library and Governor's Office of Budget and Planning by December 1. The budget documents include the College's information for tuition and other revenue, student contact hours, state appropriation allocation distribution, expenses and personnel, as well as other information.

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

Cash and Cash Equivalents
Cash and cash equivalents consist of demand deposits related to operations and agency accounts or amounts held for others with original maturities of less than three months.

Restricted Cash and Cash Equivalents
Cash and cash equivalents that are externally restricted as to their use are classified as noncurrent assets in the Statements of Net Position. This category includes unexpended cash balances restricted by donors or other outside agencies for specific purposes; gifts whose donors have placed limitations on their use; grants from private or governmental sources; bond proceeds; and other sponsored funds.

Accounts Receivable
Accounts receivable are recorded at the invoiced amounts. The allowance for doubtful accounts is management's best estimate of the amount of probable credit losses and is determined based on historical collectability. Account balances are written-off against the allowance when it is probable the receivable will not be recovered.

Capital Assets
Assets meeting the applicable capitalization threshold with useful lives extending beyond one year are recorded at cost on the date of acquisition. In accordance with GASB Statement No. 72, *Fair Value Measurement and Application,* donated capital assets are stated at acquisition value, defined as the price that would be paid to acquire an asset with equivalent service potential in an orderly market transaction at the acquisition date. Infrastructure and land improvements which significantly add value or extend the useful life of the structure are capitalized. The costs of normal maintenance and repairs are charged to operating expense in the year the expense is incurred.

The straight-line method is used for depreciating assets over their useful lives. Depreciation begins in the following year after capitalization except for equipment, which is prorated in the first year the asset was placed in service. The table below lists the capitalization thresholds and useful lives for each asset category:

Class of Asset	Capitalization Threshold	Useful Life (Years)	Salvage Value
Land	$ 5,000	Not depreciated	-
Land improvements (except tennis courts)	100,000	20	-
Tennis courts	10,000	7	-
Buildings	100,000	40	10%
Building improvements	100,000	20	-
Portable buildings	10,000	10	10%
Furniture, machinery and equipment	5,000	5-10	-
Infrastructure	100,000	20	10%
Software	5,000	5	-
Library materials	All	15	-
Works of art/historical treasures	5,000	Not depreciated	-
Leasehold improvements	10,000	Shorter of lease or useful life	-
Technology systems	50,000	5	-

Compensable Absences
The College is not a separate legal entity and therefore all College personnel are employees of the District. As such, employee benefits are administered and recorded at the District level and are considered the obligations of the District and are not allocated to the College. Employee annual leave is accrued as earned and sick leave is not accrued, as a terminated employee is not paid for accumulated sick leave.

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

Self-Insurance
The District is self-insured for a portion of workers' compensation losses. A liability representing the self-insured portion of workers' compensation losses is recorded at the District level for the estimated amount of eventual loss which will be incurred on claims arising prior to the end of the fiscal year including incurred but not reported claims.

Net Position
Net Investment in Capital Assets
This category represents the total investment in capital assets used primarily by the College, net of related outstanding debt used to acquire or construct those assets and accumulated depreciation related to those capital assets.

Restricted Net Position, Expendable
Legal or contractual obligations require this portion to be spent in accordance with external restrictions.

Unrestricted Net Position
These are resources that are not subject to external restrictions and may be used at the discretion of the governing board for any lawful purpose of the College.

Operating and Non-operating Revenues
The College distinguishes operating and non-operating revenues and follows the District's method of reporting as a Business-Type Activity (BTA) and as a single, proprietary fund. Operating revenues generally result from providing services in connection with the principal ongoing operations. The principal operating revenues are student tuition and fees net of scholarship discounts and allowances, federal and private grants and contracts, auxiliary enterprises revenue (such as campus access fees and bookstore commissions) and other revenues of a similar nature.

The major non-operating revenues are state appropriations, ad valorem property tax collections and federal financial aid through Title IV Higher Education Act grants. The amount of state appropriations allocated to the College is based on student contact hours generated. This is similar to the method the State of Texas uses to allocate appropriations to the District on a biennium basis. State appropriations may not be used for construction of facilities or for repairs and renovation of those facilities. The amount of ad valorem taxes allocated to the College in collaboration with the District is based on two variables: debt service requirements by the College on allocated debt and District support determined by the budget process for College operations.

Revenue Recognition and Unearned Income
Tuition and fee revenues are recorded when earned. Unrestricted tuition and fees and other revenues related to the upcoming fall semester that are received prior to September 1 are recorded as unearned revenues. Revenue from federal and state grants and entitlements is recognized as allowable costs are incurred, provided all eligibility requirements have been met. Unrestricted unearned charges have been netted against unearned income. Restricted charges where all obligations have been fulfilled are treated as expenses in the period incurred.

Tuition Discounting
Texas Public Education Grants
Certain tuition amounts are required to be set aside for use as scholarships by qualifying students. These amounts, called the Texas Public Education Grant, are shown with tuition and fee revenue as a separate set aside amount (Texas Education Code §56.033). When the award is used by the student for tuition and fees, the amount is recorded as a tuition discount. When the award is used for purposes other than tuition and fees, the amount is recorded as a scholarship expense.

Title IV Higher Education Act (HEA) Program Funds
Certain Title IV HEA Program funds are received by the College to pass through to students. These funds are received by the College and recorded as revenue. When a student uses the award for tuition and fees, the amount is recorded as a tuition discount. When the award is used for purposes other than tuition and fees, the amount is recorded as a scholarship expense.

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

Other Tuition Discounts
The College awards tuition and fee scholarships from institutional funds to students who qualify. When these funds are used for tuition and fees, the awards are recorded as a tuition discount. When these awards are used for purposes other than tuition and fees, the amounts are recorded as scholarship expense.

Operating and Non-operating Expenses
Operating expenses include the cost of providing instruction, academic support, student services, operation and maintenance of plant and depreciation on capital assets. Expenses related to non-operating federal revenues are reported as operating expenses, either as tuition discounts (if applied to tuition) or as scholarship expenses. The major non-operating expenses are interest on capital-related debt and capital expenses associated with bond proceeds which fall below the capitalization thresholds.

Restricted Resources
When an expense is incurred that can be paid using either restricted or unrestricted resources, the expense is first applied against restricted resources and then against unrestricted resources.

Estimates
The preparation of the financial statements in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions. Estimates have been used in the allocation of tax revenues, portions of fringe benefits, and depreciation expense. These estimates affect certain reported amounts and disclosures. Accordingly, actual results could differ from those estimates.

New Pronouncements
In June 2018, GASB issued Statement No. 89, *Accounting for Interest Cost Incurred before the End of a Construction Period*. This Statement requires that interest cost incurred before the end of a construction period be recognized as an expense in the period in which the cost is incurred for financial statements prepared using the economic resources measurement focus. As a result, interest cost incurred before the end of a construction period will not be included in the historical cost of a capital asset reported in a business-type activity or enterprise fund. The requirements of this Statement are effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019. The College early implemented the requirements of this Statement during fiscal year 2020 and have expensed all interest costs related to construction projects during the fiscal year in accordance with the Statement. Retrospective application was not required.

In May 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 95, *Postponement of the Effective Dates of Certain Authoritative Guidance*. The primary objective of this Statement is to provide temporary relief to governments and other stakeholders in light of the COVID-19 pandemic. This Statement postponed the effective dates of certain provisions contained in the following pronouncements by one year: Statement Nos. 83, 84, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, & 93. Statement No. 95 postponed the effective date of GASB Statement No. 87 by 18 months. By providing governments with sufficient time to apply the authoritative guidance addressed in this Statement will help to safeguard the reliability of their financial statements. The requirements of this Statement are effective immediately, and have been applied by the College to the respective Statements.

Pending Pronouncements
The following GASB pronouncements have been issued but not yet implemented by the College:

In January 2017, GASB issued Statement No. 84, *Fiduciary Activities*. The objective of this Statement is to improve guidance regarding the identification of fiduciary activities for accounting and financial reporting purposes and how those activities should be reported. This Statement establishes criteria for identifying fiduciary activities of all state and local governments. The focus of the criteria is generally on (1) whether a government is controlling the assets of the fiduciary activity and (2) the beneficiaries with whom a fiduciary relationship exists. Separate criteria are included to identify fiduciary component units and postemployment benefit arrangements that are fiduciary activities. The requirements of this Statement were originally effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2018, but the effective date was postponed to reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019, due to the implementation of GASB Statement No. 95. The College does not expect the provisions of this Statement to have a material effect on its financial statements.

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

In June 2017, GASB issued Statement No. 87, *Leases*. The objective of this Statement is to better meet the information needs of financial statement users by improving accounting and financial reporting for leases by governments. This Statement increases the usefulness of governments' financial statements by requiring recognition of certain lease assets and liabilities for leases that previously were classified as operating leases and recognized as inflows of resources or outflows of resources based on the payment provisions of the contract. It will enhance comparability of financial statements among governments by requiring lessees and lessors to report leases under a single model and requires notes to financial statements related to the timing, significance and purpose of a government's leasing arrangements. The requirements of this Statement were originally effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019, but GASB Statement No. 95 postponed the effective date by 18 months to reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2020.

In August 2018, GASB issued Statement No. 90, *Majority Equity Interests—an amendment of GASB Statements No. 14 and No. 61*. The primary objectives of this Statement are to improve the consistency and comparability of reporting a government's majority equity interest in a legally separate organization and to improve the relevance of financial statement information for certain component units. The requirements of this Statement will improve financial reporting by providing users of financial statements with essential information related to presentation of majority equity interests in legally separate organizations. The requirements of the Statement should be applied retroactively, except for the provisions related to (1) reporting a majority equity interest in a component unit and (2) reporting a component unit if the government acquires a 100 percent equity interest. Those provisions should be applied on a prospective basis. The requirements of this Statement were originally effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2018, but GASB Statement No. 95 postponed the effective date by 12 months to reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019.

In May 2019, GASB issued Statement No. 91, C*onduit Debt Obligations*. The primary objectives of this Statement are to provide a single method of reporting conduit debt obligations by issuers and eliminate diversity in practice associated with (1) commitments extended by issuers, (2) arrangements associated with conduit debt obligations, and (3) related note disclosures. The requirements of this statement will improve financial reporting by eliminating the existing option for issuers to report conduit debt obligations as their own liabilities, thereby ending significant diversity in practice. The requirements of this statement were originally effective for periods beginning after December 15, 2020 but the effective date was postponed to reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019, due to the implementation of GASB Statement No. 95. Earlier application is encouraged.

In January 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 92, *Omnibus 2020*. The objectives of this Statement are to enhance comparability in accounting and financial reporting and to improve the consistency of authoritative literature by addressing practice issues that have been identified during implementation and application of certain GASB Statements. This Statement establishes accounting and financial reporting requirements for specific issues related to leases, intra-entity transfers of assets, postemployment benefits, government acquisitions, risk financing and insurance-related activities of public entity risk pools, fair value measurements, and derivative instruments. The requirements in paragraph 4 related to the effective date of Statement 87 were originally effective upon issuance under Statement No. 92, but GASB 87 was postponed by the implementation of GASB 95 to become effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2020. The requirements related to intra-entity transfers of assets addressed in paragraph 6 were effective immediately under GASB 92 but were postponed due to the implementation of GASB 95 to reporting periods for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2021. The requirements related to the applicability of Statements 73 and 74 in paragraph 7 were originally effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2020 but were postponed to reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2021 by GASB 95. The requirements in paragraphs 8 and 9 related to application of Statement 84 to postemployment benefit arrangements and those in paragraph 12 related to nonrecurring fair value measurements of asset or liabilities are effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2020. The requirements related to the measurement of liabilities (and assets, if any) associated with AROs in a government acquisition in paragraph 10 are effective for government acquisitions occurring in reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2020. Earlier application is encouraged and is permitted by topic.

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

In March 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 93, *Replacement of Interbank Offered Rates*. The objective of this Statement is to address accounting and financial reporting implications resulting from global reference rate reform, especially since the London Interbank Offered Rate (LIBOR) is expected to cease to exist in its current form at the end of 2021. The requirements of this Statement will enhance comparability in the application of accounting and financial reporting requirements and will improve the consistency of authoritative literature. The removal of LIBOR as an appropriate benchmark interest rate was to have been effective for reporting periods ending after December 31, 2021, but GASB Statement No. 95 postponed the effective date of this portion of the Statement to periods ending after December 31, 2022. All other requirements of this Statement were to have been effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2020, but GASB Statement No. 95 postponed the requirements of this Statement to be effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2021. Earlier application is encouraged.

In March 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 94, *Public-Private and Public-Public Partnerships and Availability Payment Arrangements*. The primary objective of this Statement is to improve financial reporting by addressing issues related to public-private and public-public partnership arrangements (PPPs). The requirements of this Statement will improve financial reporting by establishing the definitions of PPPs and APAs and providing uniform guidance on accounting and financial reporting for transactions that meet those definitions. The requirements of this Statement are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2022, and all reporting periods thereafter. Earlier application is encouraged.

In May 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 96, *Subscription-based Information Technology Arrangements*. This Statement provides guidance on the accounting and financial reporting for subscription-based information technology arrangements (SBITAs) for government and end users (governments). The requirements of this Statement will improve financial reporting by establishing a definition for SBITAs and providing uniform guidance for accounting and financial reporting for transactions that meet that definition. The requirements of this Statement are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2022, and all reporting periods thereafter. Earlier application is encouraged.

In June 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 97, *Certain Component Unit Criteria, and Accounting and Financial Reporting for Internal Revenue Code Section 457 Deferred Compensation Plans – An Amendment of GASB Statements No. 14 and No. 84, and a Supersession of GASB Statement No. 32*. The primary objectives of this Statement are to (1) increase consistency and comparability related to the reporting of fiduciary component units in circumstances in which a potential component unit does not have a governing board and the primary government performs the duties that a governing board typically would perform; (2) mitigate costs associated with the reporting of certain defined contribution pension plans, defined contribution other postemployment benefit (OPEB) plans, and employee benefit plans other than pension plans or OPEB plans (other employee benefit plans) as fiduciary component units in fiduciary fund financial statements; and (3) enhance the relevance, consistency, and comparability of the accounting and financial reporting for Internal Revenue Code (IRC) Section 457 deferred compensation plans (Section 457 plans) that meet the definition of a pension plan and for benefits provided through those plans. The requirements of this Statement that (1) exempt primary governments that perform the duties that a governing board typically performs from treating the absence of a governing board the same as the appointment of a voting majority of a governing board in determining whether they are financially accountable for defined contribution pension plans, defined contribution OPEB plans, or other employee benefit plans and (2) limit the applicability of the financial burden criterion in paragraph 7 of Statement 84 to defined benefit pension plans and defined OPEB plans that are administered through trusts that meet the criteria in paragraph 3 of Statement 67 or paragraph 3 of Statement 74, respectively, are effective immediately. The requirements of this Statement that are related to the accounting and financial reporting for Section 457 plans are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2021. For purposes of determining whether a primary government is financially accountable for a potential component unit, the requirements of this Statement that provide that for all other arrangements, the absence of a governing board be treated the same as the appointment of a voting majority of a governing board if the primary government performs the duties that a governing board typically would perform, are effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2021. Earlier application of those requirements is encouraged and permitted by requirement as specified within this Statement.

The College has not yet completed the process of evaluating the impact of GASB Statements Nos. 87, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 96 and 97 on its future financial statements.

3. CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS

Total cash and cash equivalents at August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 were $49,893,187, $40,261,666 and $39,178,199, respectively. The FDIC insures all of the noninterest-bearing demand deposits. Interest-bearing deposits in excess of $250,000 are collateralized at a level between 105% and 115% in U.S. Treasuries and Government Securities held in the District's name.

4. CAPITAL ASSETS

Capital assets activity for the year ended August 31, 2020 was as follows:

	Balance 9/1/2019	Increases	Decreases	Balance 8/31/2020
Not Depreciated:				
Land	$ 6,727,257	$ -	$ -	$ 6,727,257
Works of Art	18,971	-	-	18,971
Construction in Progress	1,723,016	2,266,661	194,517	3,795,160
Subtotal	8,469,244	2,266,661	194,517	10,541,388
Subject to Depreciation:				
Buildings and building improvements	135,473,666	-	-	135,473,666
Other real estate improvements	21,387,086	194,517	-	21,581,603
Total buildings and other real estate improvements	156,860,752	194,517	-	157,055,269
Software	9,408	-	-	9,408
Furniture, Machinery, and Equipment	2,640,097	89,748	84,698	2,645,147
Library Books	3,703,108	82	13,249	3,689,941
Total buildings and other capital assets	163,213,365	284,347	97,947	163,399,765
Accumulated Depreciation:				
Buildings and building improvements	54,400,307	4,267,640	-	58,667,947
Other real estate improvements	11,496,179	698,785	-	12,194,964
Total buildings and other real estate improvements	65,896,486	4,966,425	-	70,862,911
Software	9,408	-	-	9,408
Furniture, Machinery, and Equipment	2,217,504	103,088	58,222	2,262,370
Library Books	3,630,122	23,466	13,250	3,640,338
Total accumulated depreciation	71,753,520	5,092,979	71,472	76,775,027
Net capital assets	$ 99,929,089	$ (2,541,971)	$ 220,992	$ 97,166,126

4. CAPITAL ASSETS (continued)

Capital assets activity for the year ended August 31, 2019 was as follows:

	Balance 9/1/2018	Increases	Decreases	Balance 8/31/2019
Not Depreciated:				
Land	$ 6,727,257	$ -	$ -	$ 6,727,257
Works of Art	18,971	-	-	18,971
Construction in Progress	1,047,302	1,415,777	740,063	1,723,016
Subtotal	7,793,530	1,415,777	740,063	8,469,244
Subject to Depreciation:				
Buildings and building improvements	135,473,666	-	-	135,473,666
Other real estate improvements	20,336,721	1,050,365	-	21,387,086
Total buildings and other real estate improvements	155,810,387	1,050,365	-	156,860,752
Software	9,408	-	-	9,408
Furniture, Machinery, and Equipment	2,452,469	187,628	-	2,640,097
Library Books	3,710,730	98	7,720	3,703,108
Total buildings and other capital assets	161,982,994	1,238,091	7,720	163,213,365
Accumulated Depreciation:				
Buildings and building improvements	50,019,149	4,381,158	-	54,400,307
Other real estate improvements	10,849,912	646,267	-	11,496,179
Total buildings and other real estate improvements	60,869,061	5,027,425	-	65,896,486
Software	9,408	-	-	9,408
Furniture, Machinery, and Equipment	2,089,782	127,722	-	2,217,504
Library Books	3,603,935	33,907	7,720	3,630,122
Total accumulated depreciation	66,572,186	5,189,054	7,720	71,753,520
Net capital assets	$ 103,204,338	$ (2,535,186)	$ 740,063	$ 99,929,089

4. CAPITAL ASSETS (continued)

Capital assets activity for the year ended August 31, 2018 was as follows:

	Balance 9/1/2017	Increases	Decreases	Balance 8/31/2018
Not Depreciated:				
Land	$ 1,759,561	$ 4,967,696	$ -	$ 6,727,257
Works of Art	18,971	-	-	18,971
Construction in Progress	-	1,047,302	-	1,047,302
Subtotal	1,778,532	6,014,998	-	7,793,530
Subject to Depreciation:				
Buildings and building improvements	135,473,666	-	-	135,473,666
Other real estate improvements	20,336,721	-	-	20,336,721
Total buildings and other real estate improvements	155,810,387	-	-	155,810,387
Software	9,408	-	-	9,408
Furniture, Machinery, and Equipment	2,321,787	149,813	19,131	2,452,469
Library Books	3,726,074	136	15,480	3,710,730
Total buildings and other capital assets	161,867,656	149,949	34,611	161,982,994
Accumulated Depreciation:				
Buildings and building improvements	45,594,753	4,424,396	-	50,019,149
Other real estate improvements	10,203,645	646,267	-	10,849,912
Total buildings and other real estate improvements	55,798,398	5,070,663	-	60,869,061
Software	9,408	-	-	9,408
Furniture, Machinery, and Equipment	1,965,944	142,969	19,131	2,089,782
Library Books	3,572,407	47,008	15,480	3,603,935
Total accumulated depreciation	61,346,157	5,260,640	34,611	66,572,186
Net capital assets	$ 102,300,031	$ 904,307	$ -	$ 103,204,338

5. NONCURRENT LIABILITIES

Noncurrent liabilities include the College's allocated portion of the District's general obligation bonds, maintenance tax notes and combined fee revenue bonds reported below, based on the Board-approved construction projects for the College. The District is the financial obligor for repayment of these obligations from College tuition and fee revenues, and allocated assessed property taxes. Because all employees of the College are District employees and the District has the legal obligation to fund the long-term pension and OPEB benefits of its employees, the net pension liability and net OPEB liability for all of the College's employees are recorded in the District's financial statements.

As of August 31, 2020, noncurrent liabilities are $89,201,779 with activity for the fiscal year as follows:

	Bonds and Tax Notes Payable (in thousands)				
	Balance 9/1/2019	Additions	Reductions	Balance 8/31/2020	Current Portion
Bonds and tax notes payable					
General obligation bonds	$ 96,129	$ -	$ 6,087	$ 90,042	$ 4,682
Maintenance tax notes	-	9,800	-	9,800	5,958
Total	$ 96,129	$ 9,800	$ 6,087	$ 99,842	$ 10,640

As of August 31, 2019, noncurrent liabilities are $90,042,076 with activity for the fiscal year as follows:

	Bonds and Tax Notes Payable (in thousands)				
	Balance 9/1/2018	Additions	Reductions	Balance 8/31/2019	Current Portion
Bonds and tax notes payable					
General obligation bonds	$ 104,294	$ -	$ 8,165	$ 96,129	$ 6,087
Total	$ 104,294	$ -	$ 8,165	$ 96,129	$ 6,087

As of August 31, 2018, noncurrent liabilities are $96,129,278 with activity for the fiscal year as follows:

	Bonds and Tax Notes Payable (in thousands)				
	Balance 9/1/2017	Additions	Reductions	Balance 8/31/2018	Current Portion
Bonds and tax notes payable					
General obligation bonds	$ 72,879	$ 36,000	$ 4,585	$ 104,294	$ 8,165
Total	$ 72,879	$ 36,000	$ 4,585	$ 104,294	$ 8,165

6. DEBT

The College is not a separate legal entity and therefore cannot issue debt. Debt is issued by the District, who is the financial obligor and ultimately responsible for repayment of these obligations from tuition and fee revenues and assessed property taxes. The College reports an allocation of noncurrent liabilities, the current portion of long-term debt and debt service based on the level of expenses included in the budget documents prepared before the funding of each bond or note.

Debt service requirements (in thousands) at August 31, 2020 were as follows:

For the Year Ending	General Obligation Bonds		Maintenance Tax Notes		TOTAL BONDS	
August 31,	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest
2021	$ 4,682	$ 4,195	$ 5,958	$ 387	$ 10,640	$ 4,582
2022	5,738	3,954	3,080	89	8,818	4,043
2023	5,990	3,703	762	15	6,752	3,718
2024	6,284	3,410	-	-	6,284	3,410
2025	6,083	3,116	-	-	6,083	3,116
2026-2030	24,906	11,508	-	-	24,906	11,508
2031-2035	21,685	6,471	-	-	21,685	6,471
2036-2040	12,310	1,729	-	-	12,310	1,729
2041-2042	2,364	158	-	-	2,364	158
TOTAL	$ 90,042	$ 38,244	$ 9,800	$ 491	$ 99,842	$ 38,735

Debt service requirements (in thousands) at August 31, 2019 were as follows:

For the Year Ending	General Obligation Bonds		Maintenance Tax Notes		TOTAL BONDS	
August 31,	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest
2020	$ 6,087	$ 3,064	$ -	$ -	$ 6,087	$ 3,064
2021	4,682	4,195	-	-	4,682	4,195
2022	5,738	3,954	-	-	5,738	3,954
2023	5,990	3,703	-	-	5,990	3,703
2024	6,284	3,410	-	-	6,284	3,410
2025-2029	27,133	12,770	-	-	27,133	12,770
2030-2034	20,804	7,430	-	-	20,804	7,430
2035-2039	15,940	2,469	-	-	15,940	2,469
2040-2042	3,471	313	-	-	3,471	313
TOTAL	$ 96,129	$ 41,308	$ -	$ -	$ 96,129	$ 41,308

Debt service requirements (in thousands) at August 31, 2018 were as follows:

For the Year Ending	General Obligation Bonds		Maintenance Tax Notes		TOTAL BONDS	
August 31,	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest
2019	$ 8,165	$ 3,236	$ -	$ -	$ 8,165	$ 3,236
2020	6,087	3,064	-	-	6,087	3,064
2021	4,682	4,195	-	-	4,682	4,195
2022	5,738	3,955	-	-	5,738	3,955
2023	5,990	3,703	-	-	5,990	3,703
2024-2028	29,730	14,156	-	-	29,730	14,156
2029-2033	19,967	8,346	-	-	19,967	8,346
2034-2038	19,405	3,374	-	-	19,405	3,374
2039-2042	4,530	515	-	-	4,530	515
TOTAL	$ 104,294	$ 44,544	$ -	$ -	$ 104,294	$ 44,544

7. BOND AND TAX NOTES PAYABLE

The College is not a separate legal entity and therefore cannot issue debt. Debt is issued by the District, who is the financial obligor and ultimately responsible for repayment of these obligations. The College reports its allocated portion of bonds and tax notes payable that are used to fund construction and other capital projects of the College in order to carry out its mission.

Bond issuances are supported by planned construction and/or renovation projects. These planned projects become capital budgeted expenses and are approved by the Board and form the basis of the allocation of capital funding and debt to Palo Alto College. The portion of project expenses for each listed bond issuance that have been budgeted by the Board for the College are disclosed in the table below. As bond issuances are paid off, the layer of budget related to that bond issuance is removed from the budgeted expenses for the College by the Board.

Bonds and tax notes payable associated with the College as of August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 were as follows:

				District Balances			
Series	Instrument Type and Purpose	Amount Issued and Authorized	Current Interest Rates	Balance August 31, 2020	Balance August 31, 2019	Balance August 31, 2018	Budgeted Expenses for College by Board
General Obligation Bonds (Repayment source - Ad valorem taxes)							
2007	Construct, renovate, acquire and equip new and existing facilities. Dated March 15, 2007.	$271,085,000	4.5%	$ 15,760,000	$ 37,410,000	$ 37,410,000	$ 58,933,204
2007A	Construct, renovate, acquire and equip new and existing facilities. Dated July 15, 2007.	63,490,000	4.75%	-	5,600,000	5,600,000	
2012	Refund certain of the District's outstanding Limited Tax Bonds Series 2007 and 2007A. Dated June 15, 2012.	74,110,000	3.5% - 5.0%	74,110,000	74,110,000	74,110,000	
2016	Refund the District's outstanding Limited Tax Bonds Series 2006 and 2006A. Dated May 15, 2016.	72,065,000	3.5% - 5.0%	52,355,000	54,535,000	56,630,000	
2017	Refund the District's outstanding Limited Tax Bonds Series 2007 and 2007A and construct, renovate, acquire and equip new and existing facilities. Dated September 15, 2017.	258,940,000	3.0% - 5.0%	204,470,000	216,300,000	249,885,000	36,000,000
Maintenance Tax Notes (Repayment source - Ad valorem taxes)							
2020	Renovate and repair existing District facilities. Dated January 28, 2020.***	$ 48,475,000	3.0% - 4.0%	$ 48,475,000	$ -		$ 9,800,000
	Total Bonds that the College has an Allocation	$788,165,000		$395,170,000	$387,955,000	$423,635,000	$104,733,204
	Allocation Percentage			25%	25%	25%	
	Balance Allocated to the College at August 31, 2020 and 2019			**$ 99,842,077**	**$ 96,129,278**	**$104,293,788**	
*** Bond series Tax Notes 2020 with bond premiums netted $50,000,000 in new funding for projects, $9,800,000 related to PAC. This was reflected in the District August 31, 2020 balance above.							
Debt service requirements at August 31, 2020 and 2019 are based on the percentage allocation as discussed above, applied to the debt service of the District.							

8. EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT PLANS

The State of Texas has joint contributory retirement plans for almost all of its employees. All employees of the College must participate in either the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) or in the Optional Retirement Plan (ORP). Faculty, administrators, counselors and librarians may enroll in either TRS or ORP. Secretarial, clerical and professional employees are limited to participation in the TRS. Employees who are eligible to participate in the ORP have ninety days from the date of their employment to select the optional retirement program. Employees who previously had the opportunity to participate in ORP but declined must remain with TRS for the duration of their employment in the Texas education system.

8. EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT PLANS (continued)

In fiscal year 2015, the District implemented the provisions of GASB Statement No. 68, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions – an amendment of GASB Statement No. 27,* which was subsequently amended by the release of GASB Statement No. 71, *Pension Transition for Contributions Made Subsequent to the Measurement Date – an amendment of GASB Statement No. 68*. The GASB does not require the provisions of this Statement to be applied down to the organizational level and as such, the net pension liability recorded at the District level as required by GASB 68 is not allocated or recorded in the financial statements of the College. In addition, because all College employees are employees of the District and the District has the legal obligation to fund the long-term pension benefits of its employees, the net pension liability is recorded in the District's financial statements. For further information, see Note 10 included in the District's fiscal year 2020 financial statements.

Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) – Defined Benefit Plan
Plan Description: The District contributes to the TRS, a cost-sharing, multiple-employer defined benefit pension plan that has a special funding situation. TRS administers retirement and disability annuities, and death and survivor benefits to employees and beneficiaries of employees of the public school systems, colleges, universities and the State. It operates primarily under the provisions of the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Sec. 67, and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The Texas state legislature has the authority to establish and amend benefit provisions of the pension plan. TRS issues a publicly available financial report with required supplementary information which can be obtained from www.trs.state.tx.us, under the TRS Publications heading.

Funding Policy: Contribution requirements are not actuarially determined, but are established and amended by the Texas legislature. The state funding policy is as follows: (1) The State constitution requires the legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6.0% of the member's annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6.0% and not more than 10.0% of the aggregate annual compensation of all members of the system; and (2) a state statute prohibits benefit improvements or contribution reductions if, as a result of a particular action, the time required to amortize TRS's unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action. Senate Bill 1812, effective September 1, 2013, limits the amount of the state's contribution to 50% of eligible employees in the reporting district.

State law provides for a member contribution rate of 7.7% for fiscal years 2020, 2019 and 2018 and a State contribution rate of 7.5% for fiscal year 2020, and 6.8% for each of the fiscal years ended August 31, 2019 and 2018. In certain instances, the District was required to make all or a portion of the State's contribution.

Optional Retirement Plan (ORP) – Defined Contribution Plan
Plan Description: The State of Texas has also established an optional retirement program for institutions of higher education. Participation in ORP is in lieu of participation in TRS. The optional retirement program is a defined contribution plan that provides for the purchase of annuity contracts and operates under the provisions of the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Sec. 67, and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C.

Funding Policy: Contribution requirements are not actuarially determined, but are established and amended by the Texas State Legislature. Since individual annuity contracts are purchased, the State has no additional or unfunded liability for this program. The combined percentage of salaries currently contributed by the College and State of Texas was 7.5% for fiscal year 2020 and 6.8% for fiscal years 2019 and 2018. Each participant contributed 6.65% for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018. Senate Bill 1812, effective September 1, 2013, limits the amount of the State's contribution to 50% of eligible employees in the reporting district.

The retirement expense for both plans to the State of Texas for the College was $650,008, $637,001 and $524,349 for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively. This amount represents the portion of expended appropriations that should have been made by the State legislature on behalf of the College. The retirement expense for the College was $1,603,755, $1,485,307, and $1,274,398 for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively, and represents the total required contributions for each year.

8. EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT PLANS (continued)

The total payroll for all College employees was $25,773,823, $24,598,664 and $23,551,912 for fiscal years 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively. The total payroll of College employees covered by the TRS was $17,221,529, $17,600,438 and $14,381,734, and the total payroll of College employees covered by ORP was $4,161,875, $4,242,312 and $4,359,416 for fiscal years 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

9. DEFERRED COMPENSATION PROGRAM

College employees may elect to defer a portion of their earnings for income tax and investment purposes pursuant to authority granted in the Texas Government Code 609.001.

A total of $225,747 was contributed by 47 College employees under the Internal Revenue Code Section 403(b) Tax Sheltered Annuity (TSA) program and 8 participants contributed a total of $30,677 to a Section 457 Deferred Compensation Plan (DCP) in the fiscal year ended August 31, 2020.

A total of $194,855 was contributed by 42 College employees under the Internal Revenue Code Section 403(b) Tax Sheltered Annuity (TSA) program and 8 participants contributed a total of $20,477 to a Section 457 Deferred Compensation Plan (DCP) in the fiscal year ended August 31, 2019.

A total of $199,755 was contributed by 41 College employees under the Internal Revenue Code Section 403(b) Tax Sheltered Annuity (TSA) program and 8 participants contributed a total of $14,469 to a Section 457 Deferred Compensation Plan (DCP) in the fiscal year ended August 31, 2018.

Neither the District nor the College contributes to either plan. The deferred compensation program is not included in the basic financial statements because the program assets are assets of the plan participants and not of the College.

10. RECEIVABLES, ACCOUNTS PAYABLE AND ACCRUED LIABILITIES

Receivables at August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 primarily consist of tuition and fee receivables, contract and grant receivables and other receivables. The District is responsible for collection of all receivables. Accounts payable and accrued liabilities at August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 are primarily related to operating accounts payable and construction.

11. FUNDS HELD FOR OTHERS

The College holds funds for certain students as well as student and staff organizations. These amounts are reflected in the Statements of Net Position as funds held for others in the amount of $65,695, $76,610 and $73,245 as of August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

12. SELF-INSURED AND RISK MANAGEMENT PLANS

The College is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts; theft of, damage to, and destruction of assets; errors and omissions; injuries to employees; and natural disasters. The buildings, structures, contents and equipment are fully insured through the purchase of commercial insurance at the District level.

The District's Workers' Compensation Self-Insurance Fund (the Fund) is administered by a third party. Through the Fund, the District self-insures workers' compensation claims up to $400,000 per occurrence. Individual losses of over $400,000 are covered by a specific excess insurance policy up to the maximum statutory benefit per occurrence. Additionally, approximately $3,171,169 of unrestricted net position has been designated by the District to cover losses in excess of those covered by insurance and the Fund. The Fund pays the premium for the specific excess insurance policy and assumes all workers' compensation claims and expenses not covered by the policy. The District transfers the workers' compensation standard premium calculated for the District into the Fund.

12. SELF-INSURED AND RISK MANAGEMENT PLANS (continued)

Claims and administrative expenses are paid from the Fund and the balance is reserved toward future claims. The accrued liability representing a provision for unpaid expected claims is carried at the District level. These liabilities are generally based on an actuarial valuation and the present value of unpaid expected claims.

13. HEALTH CARE AND LIFE INSURANCE BENEFITS

The State of Texas pays certain health care and life insurance benefits for active employees. These benefits are provided through an insurance company whose premiums are based on benefits paid during the previous year.

The State recognizes the cost of providing these benefits for active employees and retirees by expending the annual insurance premiums. The State's contribution per eligible full-time employee or retiree was between approximately $625 and $1,223 per month for the years ended August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018. The cost of providing those benefits for all employees, paid by the State of Texas on behalf of the College, totaled $1,780,411, $1,743,015 and $1,660,253 for the years ended August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively. Payments of these benefits by the State were recognized as restricted state appropriations with an equal amount recognized as restricted benefit expenses. These payments do not flow through the cash accounts.

14. OTHER POSTEMPLOYMENT BENEFIT PLAN

Through the District, the College participates in a cost-sharing, multiple employer, other postemployment benefit (OPEB) plan with a special funding situation. The Texas Employees Group Benefits Program (GBP), also referred to as the State Retiree Health Plan (SRHP), is administered by the Employees Retirement System of Texas (ERS or System). The GBP provides certain postemployment health care, life and dental insurance benefits to retired employees of participating universities, community colleges, and State agencies in accordance with Chapter 1551, Texas Insurance Code. Almost all employees may become eligible for those benefits if they reach normal retirement age while working for the College and retire with at least 10 years of service to eligible entities. Surviving spouses and dependents of these retirees are also covered. Benefit and contribution provisions of the GBP are authorized by State law and may be amended by the Texas Legislature.

In fiscal year 2018, the District implemented the provisions of GASB Statement No. *75, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions*. The GASB does not require the provisions of this Statement to be applied down to the organizational level and as such, the net OPEB liability recorded at the District level as required by GASB *75* is not allocated or recorded in the financial statements of the College. In addition, because all College employees are employees of the District and the District has the legal obligation to fund the long-term OPEB benefits of its employees, the net OPEB liability is recorded in the District's financial statements. For further information, see Note 18 included in the District's fiscal year 2020 financial statements.

15. AD VALOREM TAX

Ad valorem property tax is levied each October 1 by the District on the assessed value as of the prior January 1 for all real and business personal property located in Bexar County. The total ad valorem tax levied by the District for the years ended August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 was approximately $250,823,000, $235,124,000 and $221,000,000, respectively. Ad valorem property tax is allocated to the College based upon the amount required for maintenance and operations, the College's portion of debt service and depreciation and a proportionate share of overall results based on the College's allocated operating budget.

Taxes are due on October 1 of each year and are delinquent if not paid before February 1 of the year following the year in which imposed. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to the property to secure payment of all taxes, penalties, and interest for the previous tax year. Tax collections by the District for the years ended August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 were 97.52%, 97.72% and 97.56%, respectively, of the current year's original unadjusted tax levy.

16. INCOME TAXES

The College is exempt from income taxes under Internal Revenue Code Section 115, *Income of States, Municipalities, Etc.*, although unrelated business income may be subject to income taxes under Internal Revenue Code Section 511(a)(2)(B), *Imposition of Tax on Unrelated Business Income of Charitable, Etc. Organizations.* The College had no unrelated business income tax liability for the years ended August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018.

17. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

As of August 31, 2020, various lawsuits and claims involving the College were pending. While the ultimate liability with respect to litigation and other claims asserted against the College cannot be reasonably estimated at this time, this liability, to the extent not provided for by insurance or otherwise, is not likely to have a material effect on the College.

The College, through the District, has outstanding purchase orders and contracts for construction and various other renovation projects. At August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, the College was committed for approximately $1,190,255, $2,251,262 and $366,265, respectively.

18. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

In March 2020, the World Health Organization declared the novel coronavirus (COVID-19) a global pandemic and recommended containment and mitigation measures worldwide. Since this declaration, the College has taken a number of measures to monitor and mitigate the effects of COVID-19, including moving to remote teaching and learning where possible, and implementing safety and health measures such as social distancing and health screenings upon entry to campus. To date, the College's financial results have remained stable, in part due to the receipt of Higher Education Emergency Relief Funds (HEERF) funds from the federal government. While it is impossible to predict the direction the coronavirus will take next, the College anticipates that its financial results will remain stable.

The College's management has reviewed its financial statements and evaluated subsequent events for the period of time from its year ended August 31, 2020 through the date the financial statements were issued. Management is not aware of any subsequent events, other than those described above, that would require recognition or disclosure in the accompanying financial statements.

Supplementary Information

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Palo Alto College

PALO ALTO COLLEGE
(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

Schedule A
Schedule of Operating Revenues
For the Year Ended August 31, 2020
With Memorandum Totals for the Years Ended August 31, 2019 and 2018

	Unrestricted	Restricted	Total Educational Activities	Auxiliary Enterprises	FY20 Total	FY19 Total	FY18 Total
OPERATING REVENUES:							
Tuition							
State-funded courses							
In-District resident tuition	$14,269,132	$ -	$14,269,132	$ -	$14,269,132	$12,644,318	$11,937,765
Out-of-District resident tuition	3,730,505	-	3,730,505	-	3,730,505	4,359,726	4,508,091
Non-resident tuition	1,621,969	-	1,621,969	-	1,621,969	1,438,424	1,276,355
TPEG - credit set aside *	948,596	-	948,596	-	948,596	782,795	777,334
Non-State-funded continuing education	17,270	-	17,270	-	17,270	57,253	42,979
Total tuition	20,587,472	-	20,587,472	-	20,587,472	19,282,516	18,542,524
Fees							
Other	374,479	-	374,479	-	374,479	414,563	192,531
Total fees	374,479	-	374,479	-	374,479	414,563	192,531
Total tuition and fees	20,961,951	-	20,961,951	-	20,961,951	19,697,079	18,735,055
Scholarship allowances and discounts							
Institutional allowances and scholarships	(1,527,552)	-	(1,527,552)	-	(1,527,552)	(768,471)	(698,815)
Remissions and exemptions - state	(832,231)	-	(832,231)	-	(832,231)	(887,646)	(818,899)
Remissions and exemptions - local	(5,354,936)	-	(5,354,936)	-	(5,354,936)	(5,117,012)	(4,737,433)
Federal grants to students	-	(6,634,565)	(6,634,565)	-	(6,634,565)	(6,602,069)	(6,062,338)
TPEG awards	-	(286,881)	(286,881)	-	(286,881)	(145,233)	(518,346)
State grants to students	-	(295,216)	(295,216)	-	(295,216)	(287,792)	(270,633)
Other local awards	(7,054)	(103,333)	(110,387)	-	(110,387)	(97,704)	(61,761)
Total scholarship allowances and discounts	(7,721,773)	(7,319,995)	(15,041,768)	-	(15,041,768)	(13,905,927)	(13,168,225)
Total net tuition and fees	13,240,178	(7,319,995)	5,920,183	-	5,920,183	5,791,152	5,566,830
Other operating revenues							
Federal grants and contracts	-	2,730,850	2,730,850	-	2,730,850	3,052,870	2,656,829
State grants and contracts	-	-	-	-	-	33,253	30,231
Local grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	50,000
Non-governmental grants and contracts	-	35,511	35,511	-	35,511	24,585	24,897
Other operating revenues	1,003,395	-	1,003,395	-	1,003,395	1,054,586	945,174
Total other operating revenues	1,003,395	2,766,361	3,769,756	-	3,769,756	4,165,294	3,707,131
Sales and services of auxiliary enterprises							
Bookstore commission	-	-	-	65,593	65,593	110,955	148,785
Palo Alto College natatorium	-	-	-	256,915	256,915	664,356	573,622
Day care centers	-	-	-	127,573	127,573	219,525	172,102
Vending machines and copiers	-	-	-	29,135	29,135	47,838	55,827
Auxiliary-restricted	-	-	-	-	-	55,195	-
Campus access fees and fines	-	-	-	286,850	286,850	321,913	308,352
Other	-	-	-	23,321	23,321	49,939	69,678
Total sales and services of auxiliary enterprises	-	-	-	789,387	789,387	1,469,721	1,328,366
Total operating revenues	$14,243,573	$ (4,553,634)	$ 9,689,939	$789,387	$10,479,326	$11,426,167	$10,602,327
					(Exhibit 2)	(Exhibit 2)	(Exhibit 2)

*In accordance with Education Code 56.033, $948,596; $782,795; and $777,334 of tuition was set aside for the Texas Public Education Grant for the years ended August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018.

PALO ALTO COLLEGE
(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

Schedule B
Schedule of Operating Expenses by Object
For the Year Ended August 31, 2020
With Memorandum Totals for the Years Ended August 31, 2019 and 2018

	Salaries and Wages	Benefits State	Benefits Local	Other Expenses	FY20 Total	FY19 Total	FY18 Total
OPERATING EXPENSES:							
Unrestricted - educational activities							
Instruction	$ 13,812,290	$ -	$ 2,809,067	$ 1,744,825	$ 18,366,182	$ 17,530,046	$ 17,109,434
Public Service	-	-	107	-	107	-	-
Academic support	1,791,467	-	424,683	409,177	2,625,327	2,594,474	2,241,922
Student services	4,517,497	-	1,239,481	1,184,760	6,941,738	6,774,195	6,510,866
Institutional support	2,423,735	-	177,482	1,369,501	3,970,718	4,036,947	4,264,294
Operation and maintenance of plant	622,479	-	384,009	3,649,039	4,655,527	4,807,447	5,189,880
Scholarships and fellowships	-	-	-	60,547	60,547	79,110	49,987
Total unrestricted educational activities	23,167,468	-	5,034,829	8,417,849	36,620,146	35,822,219	35,366,383
Restricted - educational activities							
Instruction	38,422	1,277,664	5,669	197,464	1,519,219	1,411,958	1,470,795
Public Service	8,802	-	1,127	15,194	25,123	12,684	-
Academic support	35,724	212,191	5,216	41,266	294,397	273,182	190,495
Student services	1,373,153	604,528	211,439	565,012	2,754,132	3,080,235	2,176,006
Institutional support	464,376	336,036	79,203	363,194	1,242,809	991,150	847,006
Operation and maintenance of plant	-	-	-	104,887	104,887	579,432	512,141
Scholarships and fellowships	-	-	-	10,075,946	10,075,946	10,145,477	10,858,218
Total restricted educational activities	1,920,477	2,430,419	302,654	11,362,963	16,016,513	16,494,118	16,054,661
Total educational activities	25,087,945	2,430,419	5,337,483	19,780,812	52,636,659	52,316,337	51,421,044
Auxiliary enterprises	685,879	-	217,142	303,698	1,206,719	1,202,425	1,600,005
Depreciation expense - buildings	-	-	-	4,966,426	4,966,426	5,027,424	5,070,663
Depreciation expense - equipment	-	-	-	126,553	126,553	161,630	189,977
Total operating expenses	$ 25,773,824	$ 2,430,419	$ 5,554,625	$ 25,177,489	$ 58,936,357	$ 58,707,816	$ 58,281,689
					(Exhibit 2)	(Exhibit 2)	(Exhibit 2)

PALO ALTO COLLEGE
(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

Schedule C
Schedule of Non-Operating Revenues and Expenses
For the Year Ended August 31, 2020
With Memorandum Totals for the Years Ended August 31, 2019 and 2018

	Unrestricted	Restricted	Total Educational Activities	FY20 Total	FY19 Total	FY18 Total
NON-OPERATING REVENUES:						
State appropriations						
Education and general State support	$ 9,183,532	$ -	$ 9,183,532	$ 9,183,532	$ 8,770,542	$ 8,770,738
State group insurance	-	1,780,411	1,780,411	1,780,411	1,743,015	1,660,253
State retirement match	-	650,008	650,008	650,008	637,001	524,349
Ad valorem taxes						
Taxes for maintenance and operations	18,884,488	-	18,884,488	18,884,488	19,845,357	18,313,765
Taxes for maintenance notes	960,364	-	960,364	960,364	1,075,049	1,117,570
Taxes for general obligation bonds	-	6,308,762	6,308,762	6,308,762	6,563,731	5,929,805
Federal revenue, non-operating		16,804,495	16,804,495	16,804,495	16,698,794	16,285,666
State revenue, non-operating		630,008	630,008	630,008	663,656	821,953
Gifts	3,107	11,998	15,105	15,105	183,079	62,453
Investment income	-	17,514	17,514	17,514	13,357	4,250
Total non-operating revenues	29,031,491	26,203,196	55,234,687	55,234,687	56,193,581	53,490,802
NON-OPERATING EXPENSES:						
Interest on capital related debt	-	(2,558,669)	(2,558,669)	(2,558,669)	(3,151,985)	(2,801,289)
Interest on capital related debt-MTN	(383,141)	-	(383,141)	(383,141)	(418,870)	(507,191)
Loss on disposal of capital assets	-	(26,475)	(26,475)	(26,475)	-	-
Other non-operating expenses	-	93,226	93,226	93,226	127,800	(82,032)
Total non-operating expenses	(383,141)	(2,491,918)	(2,875,059)	(2,875,059)	(3,443,055)	(3,390,512)
Net non-operating revenues	$ 28,648,350	$ 23,711,278	$ 52,359,628	$ 52,359,628 (Exhibit 2)	$ 52,750,526 (Exhibit 2)	$ 50,100,290 (Exhibit 2)

PALO ALTO COLLEGE
(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

Schedule D
Schedule of Net Position by Source and Availability
For the Year Ended August 31, 2020
With Memorandum Totals for the Years Ended August 31, 2019 and 2018

	Detail by Source				Available for Current Operations	
	Unrestricted	Restricted Expendable	Capital Assets Net of Depreciation & Related Debt	Total	Yes	No
Current:						
Unrestricted	$ 3,316,415	$ -	$ -	$ 3,316,415	$ 3,316,415	$ -
Restricted	-	1,850,956	-	1,850,956	-	1,850,956
Net investment in capital assets	-	-	37,740,136	37,740,136	-	37,740,136
Total net position, August 31, 2020	3,316,415	1,850,956	37,740,136	42,907,507	3,316,415	39,591,092
				(Exhibit 1)		
Total net position, August 31, 2019	2,388,262	1,573,196	35,043,452	39,004,910	2,388,262	36,616,648
				(Exhibit 1)		
Net increase in net position FY20	928,153	277,760	2,696,684	3,902,597	928,153	2,974,444
				(Exhibit 2)		
Total net position, August 31, 2018	1,850,453	1,003,877	30,681,703	33,536,033	1,850,453	31,685,580
				(Exhibit 1)		
Net increase in net position FY19	$ 537,809	$ 569,319	$ 4,361,749	$ 5,468,877	$ 537,809	$ 4,931,068
				(Exhibit 2)		

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Palo Alto College

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Palo Alto College

Annual Financial Report
Published and distributed by the Finance and Fiscal Services Department
2222 N. Alamo Street, San Antonio, Texas 78215-1195
(210)485-0301
alamo.edu

NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE

(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

San Antonio, Texas

Annual Financial Report

For the Years Ended
August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018

Prepared by:

Finance and Fiscal Services Department

NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE

(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT
TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTORY SECTION

Organizational Chart 1

Alamo Community College District – Organizational Data 2

Mission, Vision and Values 3

FINANCIAL SECTION

Independent Accountant's Review Report 7

Exhibit 1 -- Statements of Net Position 9

Exhibit 2 -- Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position 10

Exhibit 3 -- Statements of Cash Flows 11

Notes to Financial Statements 13

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

Schedule A -- Schedule of Operating Revenues 31

Schedule B -- Schedule of Operating Expenses by Object 32

Schedule C -- Schedule of Non-Operating Revenues and Expenses 33

Schedule D -- Schedule of Net Position by Source and Availability 34

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Northwest Vista College

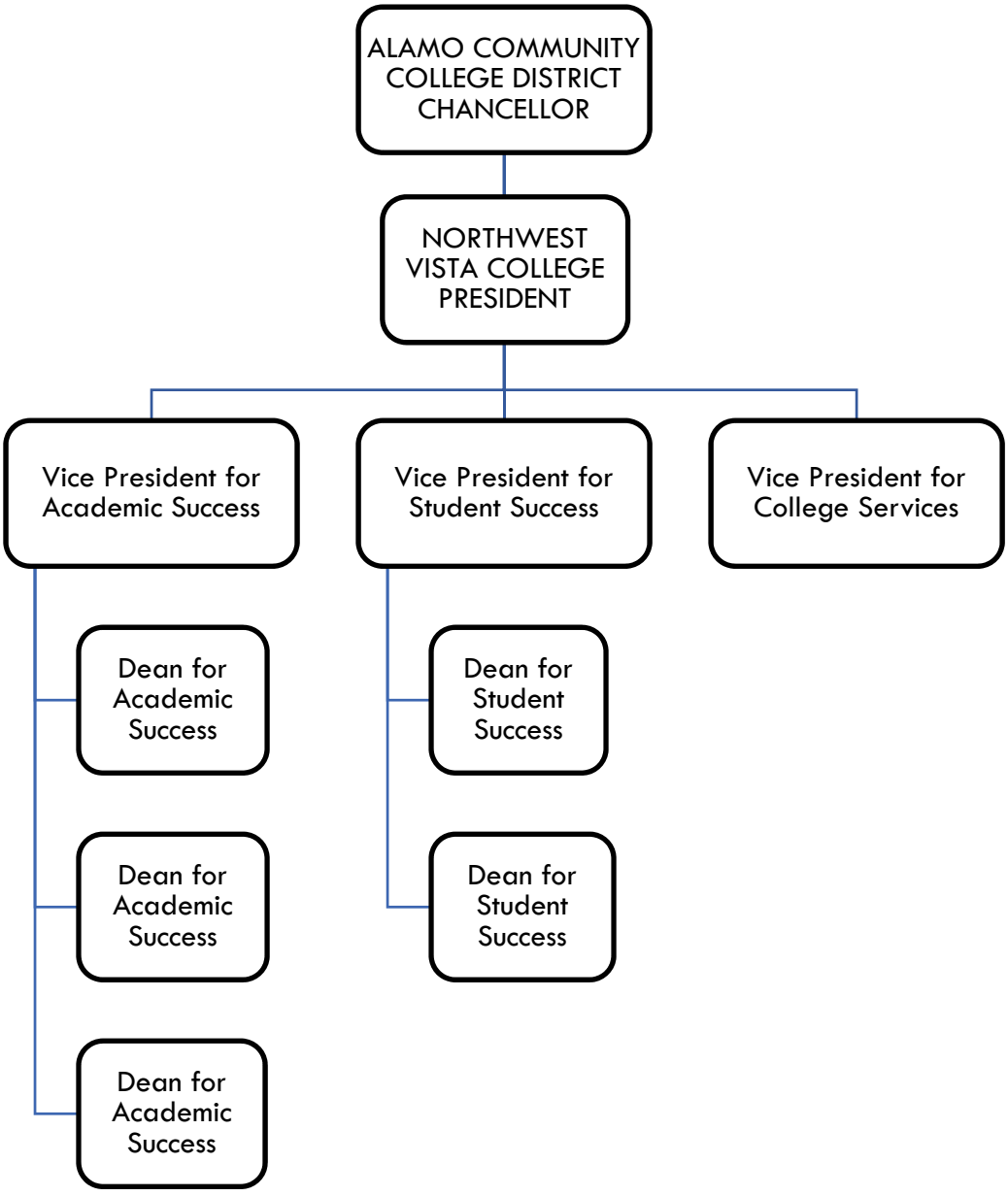
Introductory Section

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Northwest Vista College

NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE

(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

ORGANIZATIONAL CHART



NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE

(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT - ORGANIZATIONAL DATA

August 31, 2020

ELECTED OFFICIALS

Member	Position	City, State	Term Expires
Marcelo Casillas	Chairperson	San Antonio, Texas	2020
Joe Alderete, Jr.	Vice-Chairperson	San Antonio, Texas	2022
Anna Uriegas Bustamante	Secretary	San Antonio, Texas	2022
Joe Jesse Sanchez	Assistant Secretary	San Antonio, Texas	2020
Dr. Gene Sprague	Member of the Board	Helotes, Texas	2024
Jose A. Macias, Jr.	Member of the Board	Converse, Texas	2020
Clint Kingsbery	Member of the Board	San Antonio, Texas	2026
Dr. Yvonne Katz	Member of the Board	San Antonio, Texas	2024
Roberto Zárate	Member of the Board	San Antonio, Texas	2024
Darius Martin	Student Trustee	San Antonio, Texas	*

*Appointed by Board for 1 year term; Non-voting member

ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICIALS

Dr. Mike Flores	Chancellor
Dr. Diane E. Snyder, CPA	Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration
Xavier D. Urrutia	Interim Vice Chancellor of Economic and Workforce Development
Ross Laughead	General Counsel
Dr. Thomas S. Cleary	Vice Chancellor for Planning, Performance & Information Systems
Dr. George Railey Jr.	Vice Chancellor for Academic Success
Dr. Adelina Silva	Vice Chancellor for Student Success
Sheila Marlow Due	Executive Director of Institutional Advancement
Dr. Veronica Garcia	President, Northeast Lakeview College
Dr. Ric Neal Baser	President, Northwest Vista College
Dr. Robert Garza	President, Palo Alto College
Dr. Adena Loston	President, St. Philip's College
Dr. Robert Vela	President, San Antonio College
Pamela Ansboury, CPA, M.Ed.	Associate Vice Chancellor for Finance and Fiscal Services
Patrick F. Vrba, Jr., CPA	District Controller
William G. Wullenjohn, Sr.	District Director of Internal Audit

NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE

(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

MISSION

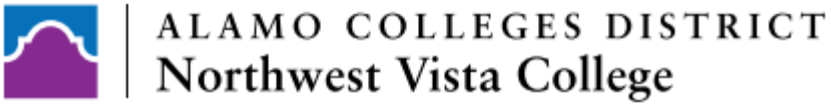
Northwest Vista College creates opportunities for success by offering quality academic, technical and life-long learning experiences to its diverse communities in a collaborative, student-centered, data-informed and shared leadership environment.

VISION

The colleges of the Alamo Colleges District will be the best in the nation in Student Success and Performance Excellence.

VALUES

The colleges of the Alamo Colleges District are committed to building individual and collective character through the following set of shared values in order to fulfill our vision and mission.


ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Northwest Vista College

Financial Section

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Northwest Vista College

DRAFT FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY
Subject to final review and possible revision and should not be relied upon or distributed.

Independent Accountant's Review Report

To the Board of Trustees of
Northwest Vista College

We have reviewed the accompanying financial statements of Northwest Vista College (the College), which comprise the Statements of Net Position as of August 31, 2018, 2019 and 2020, and the related Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position and Statements of Cash Flows for the years then ended, and the related notes to the financial statements. A review includes primarily applying analytical procedures to management's financial data and making inquiries of College management. A review is substantially less in scope than an audit, the objective of which is the expression of an opinion regarding the financial statements as a whole. Accordingly, we do not express such an opinion.

Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with the accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement whether due to fraud or error.

Accountant's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to conduct the review engagements in accordance with Statements on Standards for Accounting and Review Services promulgated by the Accounting and Review Services Committee of the AICPA. Those standards require us to perform procedures to obtain limited assurance as a basis for reporting whether we are aware of any material modifications that should be made to the financial statements for them to be in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. We believe that the results of our procedures provide a reasonable basis for our conclusion.

Accountant's Conclusion

Based on our reviews, we are not aware of any material modifications that should be made to the accompanying financial statements in order for them to be in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

DRAFT FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY
Subject to final review and possible revision and should not be relied upon or distributed.

The Board of Trustees of
Northwest Vista College

Supplementary Information

The accompanying schedules of operating revenues, operating expenses by object, non-operating revenues and expenses, and net position by source and availability (collectively, "the schedules") are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements. Such information is the responsibility of management and was derived from, and relates directly to, the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the financial statements. This supplementary information has been subjected to the review procedures applied in our reviews of the basic financial statements. We are not aware of any material modifications that should be made to this supplementary information. We have not audited this supplementary information and do not express an opinion on such information.

WEAVER AND TIDWELL, L.L.P.

Fort Worth, Texas
August __, 2021

NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE
(A college of the Alamo Community College District)
EXHIBIT 1

Statements of Net Position
August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018

	2020	2019	2018
ASSETS			
Current assets:			
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 16,058,066	$ 16,175,503	$ 13,302,235
Restricted cash and cash equivalents	2,060,860	274,335	-
Accounts receivable, net of allowance for doubtful accounts	932,901	1,438,215	1,063,406
Total current assets	19,051,827	17,888,053	14,365,641
Noncurrent assets:			
Restricted cash and cash equivalents	16,468,033	24,016,247	29,237,131
Capital assets (net)	143,022,210	127,901,160	122,877,869
Total noncurrent assets	159,490,243	151,917,407	152,115,000
TOTAL ASSETS	178,542,070	169,805,460	166,480,641
LIABILITIES			
Current liabilities:			
Accounts payable	440,512	462,380	349,174
Accrued liabilities	2,335,074	589,158	-
Funds held for others	126,022	138,537	139,629
Unearned income	7,985,371	9,639,922	8,363,370
Current portion of noncurrent liabilities	11,706,185	6,534,602	7,958,332
Total current liabilities	22,593,164	17,364,599	16,810,505
Noncurrent liabilities	100,151,273	101,857,458	108,392,060
TOTAL LIABILITIES	122,744,437	119,222,057	125,202,565
NET POSITION			
Net investment in capital assets	45,279,407	41,690,813	34,829,774
Restricted for:			
Expendable			
Student aid	2,264,503	1,744,514	859,302
Instructional programs	88,874	90,019	75,533
Unrestricted	8,164,849	7,058,057	5,513,467
TOTAL NET POSITION	$ 55,797,633	$ 50,583,403	$ 41,278,076

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE
(A college of the Alamo Community College District)
EXHIBIT 2

Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position
August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018

	2020	2019	2018
OPERATING REVENUES:			
Tuition and fees (net of discounts of $19,996,194; $17,651,469; and $17,726,552, respectively)	$ 14,792,844	$ 14,847,755	$ 14,116,050
Grants and contracts	1,745,421	1,434,356	734,458
Auxiliary enterprises	762,902	1,038,475	1,165,573
Other operating revenues	199,576	403,101	343,821
Total operating revenues (Schedule A)	17,500,743	17,723,687	16,359,902
OPERATING EXPENSES:			
Instruction	27,730,088	27,501,216	27,378,008
Academic support	9,185,083	9,507,312	8,409,576
Student services	9,653,291	9,286,773	8,227,679
Institutional support	3,389,983	4,558,452	4,072,050
Operation and maintenance of plant	4,581,170	4,784,517	6,146,379
Scholarships and fellowships	14,849,332	14,509,138	14,179,138
Auxiliary enterprises	29,649	17,019	988
Depreciation	4,777,988	4,759,503	4,814,357
Total operating expenses (Schedule B)	74,196,584	74,923,930	73,228,175
Operating loss	(56,695,841)	(57,200,243)	(56,868,273)
NON-OPERATING REVENUES/(EXPENSES):			
State appropriations	18,980,682	19,284,017	19,052,906
Ad valorem taxes			
Taxes for maintenance and operations	16,907,113	19,146,632	15,959,804
Taxes for maintenance notes	859,805	1,037,198	973,923
Taxes for general obligation bonds	5,648,174	6,332,628	5,167,613
Federal grants, non-operating	23,988,870	23,764,861	22,215,730
State grants, non-operating	1,091,455	900,564	1,062,129
Gifts	14,009	21,011	2,307
Investment income	33,059	19,925	11,386
Interest on capital-related debt	(3,306,260)	(4,004,144)	(3,958,356)
Other non-operating (expenses)/revenues	(2,306,836)	2,878	-
Net non-operating revenues (Schedule C)	61,910,071	66,505,570	60,487,442
Increase in net position	5,214,230	9,305,327	3,619,169
NET POSITION:			
Net position - beginning of year	50,583,403	41,278,076	37,658,907
Net position - end of year (Schedule D)	$ 55,797,633	$ 50,583,403	$ 41,278,076

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE
(A college of the Alamo Community College District)
EXHIBIT 3

Statements of Cash Flows
August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018

	2020	2019	2018
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES			
Receipts from students and other customers	$ 14,384,322	$ 16,746,061	$ 15,230,844
Receipts from grants and contracts	1,745,421	1,434,356	732,557
Other receipts	199,576	403,101	343,821
Payments to or on behalf of employees	(42,029,711)	(40,200,067)	(39,081,749)
Payments to suppliers for goods and services	(9,441,454)	(12,240,488)	(12,164,761)
Payments for scholarships and fellowships	(14,849,332)	(14,509,138)	(14,179,138)
Net cash used by operating activities	(49,991,178)	(48,366,175)	(49,118,426)
CASH FLOWS FROM NON-CAPITAL FINANCING ACTIVITIES			
Receipts from state appropriations	15,798,347	16,175,632	16,174,276
Receipts from ad valorem taxes	16,907,113	19,146,632	15,959,804
Receipts from non-operating federal and state revenue	25,080,325	24,665,425	23,277,859
Receipts from gifts and grants (other than capital)	11,009	21,011	2,307
Receipts from Federal loans for students	4,793,118	4,862,194	5,748,963
Payment for Federal loans issued to students	(4,770,931)	(4,820,282)	(5,751,771)
(Payments) receipts (to)/from student organizations and other agency transactions	(12,515)	(1,092)	(20,624)
Net cash provided by noncapital financing activities	57,806,466	60,049,520	55,390,814
CASH FLOWS FROM CAPITAL AND RELATED FINANCING ACTIVITIES			
Proceeds on issuance of capital debt	10,000,000	-	26,000,000
Receipts from ad valorem taxes for debt service	6,507,979	7,369,826	6,141,536
Receipts from capital grant contracts, grants and gifts	3,000	-	3,262
Payments for capital assets acquisition and construction of capital assets	(20,397,590)	(9,183,901)	(1,195,262)
Payments on capital debt - principal	(6,534,602)	(7,958,332)	(5,273,197)
Payments on capital debt - interest	(3,306,260)	(4,004,144)	(3,958,356)
Net cash (used)/provided by capital and related financing activities	(13,727,473)	(13,776,551)	21,717,983
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES			
Interest on investments	33,059	19,925	11,386
Net cash provided by investing activities	33,059	19,925	11,386
INCREASE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	(5,879,126)	(2,073,281)	28,001,757
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, BEGINNING OF YEAR	40,466,085	42,539,366	14,537,609
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, END OF YEAR	$ 34,586,959	$ 40,466,085	$ 42,539,366

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE
(A college of the Alamo Community College District)
EXHIBIT 3

Statements of Cash Flows
August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 (continued)

RECONCILIATION OF OPERATING LOSS TO NET CASH	2020	2019	2018
USED BY OPERATING ACTIVITIES:			
Operating loss	$ (56,695,841)	$ (57,200,243)	$ (56,868,273)
Adjustments to reconcile operating loss to net cash used by operating activities:			
Depreciation expense	4,777,988	4,759,503	4,814,357
Receipts from capital grant contracts, grants and gifts	-	-	(1,901)
Non-cash state appropriations - on-behalf payments	3,182,335	3,108,385	2,878,630
Changes in assets and liabilities:			
Accounts receivable	483,127	(416,721)	22,094
Accounts payable	(84,236)	106,349	109,540
Unearned income	(1,654,551)	1,276,552	(72,873)
Net cash used by operating activities	$ (49,991,178)	$ (48,366,175)	$ (49,118,426)
SCHEDULE OF NON-CASH INVESTING AND FINANCING TRANSACTIONS:			
State on-behalf payments	$ 3,182,335	$ 3,108,385	$ 2,878,630
Gifts of depreciable and non-depreciable assets	$ 3,000	$ -	$ -

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

Notes to Financial Statements

1. REPORTING ENTITY

Northwest Vista College (the College), established in 1994, is one of the five colleges of the Alamo Community College District (Alamo Colleges District or the District) serving the educational needs of Bexar County and surrounding communities.

The College, as a member of the Alamo Colleges District, administers and provides educational services using the funds provided to or generated by it. The College directs its own budget allocation, as approved by the Board of Trustees of the Alamo Colleges District, and makes decisions regarding educational activities including the development of curriculum, the delivery of educational support services and the hiring of faculty and staff under the Alamo Colleges District's guidelines. Certain assets, liabilities and net position attributable to the College's operations are designated separately in the District's books or are allocated for the basis of reporting at the College level. The College has no separate legal authority to enter into debt, make investments, acquire capital assets, assess or collect taxes or otherwise engage in activities as a separate legal entity. These activities are conducted and reported at the District level on behalf of the entire District and are under the direction of the Chancellor, the administration and/or Board of Trustees of the Alamo Colleges District. The accompanying financial statements present the net position and changes in net position and cash flows of the College. These financial statements are not intended to present the financial position or the change in financial position or cash flows of the District.

The Alamo Colleges District is considered to be a special purpose, primary government. While the Alamo Colleges District receives funding from local, state and federal sources and must comply with the spending, reporting and recordkeeping requirements of these entities, it is not a component unit of any other governmental entity. The Alamo Colleges District issues a Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes the District operations, as well as the operations of its five-member colleges. The Alamo Community College District was established in 1945 in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas. It serves the educational needs of Bexar County and surrounding communities through its colleges and educational centers. The District supports five colleges including San Antonio College, St. Philip's College, Palo Alto College, Northwest Vista College and Northeast Lakeview College.

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Reporting Guidelines

The significant accounting policies followed in preparing these financial statements are in accordance with the *Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board's Annual Financial Reporting Requirements for Texas Public Community and Junior Colleges* for fiscal year 2020. For financial reporting purposes, Northwest Vista College is part of the District, which is considered a special purpose, primary government engaged in business-type activities. The primary purpose for the preparation of the separately issued financial statements of the College is to satisfy requirements for the College's accreditation body, the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges (SACSCOC).

Basis of Accounting

The financial statements are prepared in accordance with U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP) as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) and comply with reporting requirements as set by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board (THECB). The financial statements of the College have been prepared on the accrual basis, whereby all revenues are recorded when earned, and all expenses are recorded when they have been reduced to a legal or contractual obligation to pay.

Budgetary Data

Each community college district in Texas is required by law to prepare an annual operating budget of anticipated revenues and expenses for the fiscal year beginning September 1. The District's Board of Trustees adopts the annual budget, which is prepared on the accrual basis of accounting for operating funds and available resources for construction and renewal funds. Copies of the District's approved budget and subsequent amendments must be filed with the THECB, Legislative Budget Board, Legislative Reference Library and Governor's Office of Budget and Planning by December 1. The budget documents include the College's information for tuition and other revenue, student contact hours, state appropriation allocation distribution, expenses and personnel, as well as other information.

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

Cash and Cash Equivalents
Cash and cash equivalents consist of demand deposits related to operations and agency accounts or amounts held for others with original maturities of less than three months.

Restricted Cash and Cash Equivalents
Cash and cash equivalents that are externally restricted as to their use are classified as noncurrent assets in the Statements of Net Position. This category includes unexpended cash balances restricted by donors or other outside agencies for specific purposes; gifts whose donors have placed limitations on their use; grants from private or governmental sources; bond proceeds; and other sponsored funds.

Accounts Receivable
Accounts receivable are recorded at the invoiced amounts. The allowance for doubtful accounts is management's best estimate of the amount of probable credit losses and is determined based on historical collectability. Account balances are written-off against the allowance when it is probable the receivable will not be recovered.

Capital Assets
Assets meeting the applicable capitalization threshold with useful lives extending beyond one year are recorded at cost on the date of acquisition. In accordance with GASB Statement No. 72, *Fair Value Measurement and Application,* donated capital assets are stated at acquisition value, defined as the price that would be paid to acquire an asset with equivalent service potential in an orderly market transaction at the acquisition date. Infrastructure and land improvements which significantly add value or extend the useful life of the structure are capitalized. The costs of normal maintenance and repairs are charged to operating expense in the year the expense is incurred.

The straight-line method is used for depreciating assets over their useful lives. Depreciation begins in the following year after capitalization except for equipment, which is prorated in the first year the asset was placed in service. The table below lists the capitalization thresholds and useful lives for each asset category:

Class of Asset	Capitalization Threshold	Useful Life (Years)	Salvage Value
Land	$ 5,000	Not depreciated	-
Land improvements (except tennis courts)	100,000	20	-
Tennis courts	10,000	7	-
Buildings	100,000	40	10%
Building improvements	100,000	20	-
Portable buildings	10,000	10	10%
Furniture, machinery and equipment	5,000	5-10	-
Infrastructure	100,000	20	10%
Software	5,000	5	-
Library materials	All	15	-
Works of art/historical treasures	5,000	Not depreciated	-
Leasehold improvements	10,000	Shorter of lease or useful life	-
Technology systems	50,000	5	-

Compensable Absences
The College is not a separate legal entity and therefore all College personnel are employees of the District. As such, employee benefits are administered and recorded at the District level and are considered the obligations of the District and are not allocated to the College. Employee annual leave is accrued as earned and sick leave is not accrued, as a terminated employee is not paid for accumulated sick leave.

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

Self-Insurance
The District is self-insured for a portion of workers' compensation losses. A liability representing the self-insured portion of workers' compensation losses is recorded at the District level for the estimated amount of eventual loss which will be incurred on claims arising prior to the end of the fiscal year including incurred but not reported claims.

Net Position
Net Investment in Capital Assets
This category represents the total investment in capital assets used primarily by the College, net of related outstanding debt used to acquire or construct those assets and accumulated depreciation related to those capital assets.

Restricted Net Position, Expendable
Legal or contractual obligations require this portion to be spent in accordance with external restrictions.

Unrestricted Net Position
These are resources that are not subject to external restrictions and may be used at the discretion of the governing board for any lawful purpose of the College.

Operating and Non-operating Revenues
The College distinguishes operating and non-operating revenues and follows the District's method of reporting as a Business-Type Activity (BTA) and as a single, proprietary fund. Operating revenues generally result from providing services in connection with the principal ongoing operations. The principal operating revenues are student tuition and fees net of scholarship discounts and allowances, federal and private grants and contracts, auxiliary enterprises revenue (such as campus access fees and bookstore commissions) and other revenues of a similar nature.

The major non-operating revenues are state appropriations, ad valorem property tax collections and federal financial aid through Title IV Higher Education Act grants. The amount of state appropriations allocated to the College is based on student contact hours generated. This is similar to the method the State of Texas uses to allocate appropriations to the District on a biennium basis. State appropriations may not be used for construction of facilities or for repairs and renovation of those facilities. The amount of ad valorem taxes allocated to the College in collaboration with the District is based on two variables: debt service requirements by the College on allocated debt and District support determined by the budget process for College operations.

Revenue Recognition and Unearned Income
Tuition and fee revenues are recorded when earned. Unrestricted tuition and fees and other revenues related to the upcoming fall semester that are received prior to September 1 are recorded as unearned revenues. Revenue from federal and state grants and entitlements is recognized as allowable costs are incurred, provided all eligibility requirements have been met. Unrestricted unearned charges have been netted against unearned income. Restricted charges where all obligations have been fulfilled are treated as expenses in the period incurred.

Tuition Discounting
Texas Public Education Grants
Certain tuition amounts are required to be set aside for use as scholarships by qualifying students. These amounts, called the Texas Public Education Grant, are shown with tuition and fee revenue as a separate set aside amount (Texas Education Code §56.033). When the award is used by the student for tuition and fees, the amount is recorded as a tuition discount. When the award is used for purposes other than tuition and fees, the amount is recorded as a scholarship expense.

Title IV Higher Education Act (HEA) Program Funds
Certain Title IV HEA Program funds are received by the College to pass through to students. These funds are received by the College and recorded as revenue. When a student uses the award for tuition and fees, the amount is recorded as a tuition discount. When the award is used for purposes other than tuition and fees, the amount is recorded as a scholarship expense.

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

Other Tuition Discounts
The College awards tuition and fee scholarships from institutional funds to students who qualify. When these funds are used for tuition and fees, the awards are recorded as a tuition discount. When these awards are used for purposes other than tuition and fees, the amounts are recorded as scholarship expense.

Operating and Non-operating Expenses
Operating expenses include the cost of providing instruction, academic support, student services, operation and maintenance of plant and depreciation on capital assets. Expenses related to non-operating federal revenues are reported as operating expenses, either as tuition discounts (if applied to tuition) or as scholarship expenses. The major non-operating expenses are interest on capital-related debt and capital expenses associated with bond proceeds which fall below the capitalization thresholds.

Restricted Resources
When an expense is incurred that can be paid using either restricted or unrestricted resources, the expense is first applied against restricted resources and then against unrestricted resources.

Estimates
The preparation of the financial statements in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions. Estimates have been used in the allocation of tax revenues, portions of fringe benefits, and depreciation expense. These estimates affect certain reported amounts and disclosures. Accordingly, actual results could differ from those estimates.

New Pronouncements
In June 2018, GASB issued Statement No. 89, *Accounting for Interest Cost Incurred before the End of a Construction Period*. This Statement requires that interest cost incurred before the end of a construction period be recognized as an expense in the period in which the cost is incurred for financial statements prepared using the economic resources measurement focus. As a result, interest cost incurred before the end of a construction period will not be included in the historical cost of a capital asset reported in a business-type activity or enterprise fund. The requirements of this Statement are effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019. The College early implemented the requirements of this Statement during fiscal year 2020 and have expensed all interest costs related to construction projects during the fiscal year in accordance with the Statement. Retrospective application was not required.

In May 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 95, *Postponement of the Effective Dates of Certain Authoritative Guidance*. The primary objective of this Statement is to provide temporary relief to governments and other stakeholders in light of the COVID-19 pandemic. This Statement postponed the effective dates of certain provisions contained in the following pronouncements by one year: Statement Nos. 83, 84, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, & 93. Statement No. 95 postponed the effective date of GASB Statement No. 87 by 18 months. By providing governments with sufficient time to apply the authoritative guidance addressed in this Statement will help to safeguard the reliability of their financial statements. The requirements of this Statement are effective immediately, and have been applied by the College to the respective Statements.

Pending Pronouncements
The following GASB pronouncements have been issued but not yet implemented by the College:

In January 2017, GASB issued Statement No. 84, *Fiduciary Activities*. The objective of this Statement is to improve guidance regarding the identification of fiduciary activities for accounting and financial reporting purposes and how those activities should be reported. This Statement establishes criteria for identifying fiduciary activities of all state and local governments. The focus of the criteria is generally on (1) whether a government is controlling the assets of the fiduciary activity and (2) the beneficiaries with whom a fiduciary relationship exists. Separate criteria are included to identify fiduciary component units and postemployment benefit arrangements that are fiduciary activities. The requirements of this Statement were originally effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2018, but the effective date was postponed to reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019, due to the implementation of GASB Statement No. 95. The College does not expect the provisions of this Statement to have a material effect on its financial statements.

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

In June 2017, GASB issued Statement No. 87, *Leases*. The objective of this Statement is to better meet the information needs of financial statement users by improving accounting and financial reporting for leases by governments. This Statement increases the usefulness of governments' financial statements by requiring recognition of certain lease assets and liabilities for leases that previously were classified as operating leases and recognized as inflows of resources or outflows of resources based on the payment provisions of the contract. It will enhance comparability of financial statements among governments by requiring lessees and lessors to report leases under a single model and requires notes to financial statements related to the timing, significance and purpose of a government's leasing arrangements. The requirements of this Statement were originally effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019, but GASB Statement No. 95 postponed the effective date by 18 months to reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2020.

In August 2018, GASB issued Statement No. 90, *Majority Equity Interests—an amendment of GASB Statements No. 14 and No. 61*. The primary objectives of this Statement are to improve the consistency and comparability of reporting a government's majority equity interest in a legally separate organization and to improve the relevance of financial statement information for certain component units. The requirements of this Statement will improve financial reporting by providing users of financial statements with essential information related to presentation of majority equity interests in legally separate organizations. The requirements of the Statement should be applied retroactively, except for the provisions related to (1) reporting a majority equity interest in a component unit and (2) reporting a component unit if the government acquires a 100 percent equity interest. Those provisions should be applied on a prospective basis. The requirements of this Statement were originally effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2018, but GASB Statement No. 95 postponed the effective date by 12 months to reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019.

In May 2019, GASB issued Statement No. 91, C*onduit Debt Obligations*. The primary objectives of this Statement are to provide a single method of reporting conduit debt obligations by issuers and eliminate diversity in practice associated with (1) commitments extended by issuers, (2) arrangements associated with conduit debt obligations, and (3) related note disclosures. The requirements of this statement will improve financial reporting by eliminating the existing option for issuers to report conduit debt obligations as their own liabilities, thereby ending significant diversity in practice. The requirements of this statement were originally effective for periods beginning after December 15, 2020 but the effective date was postponed to reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019, due to the implementation of GASB Statement No. 95. Earlier application is encouraged.

In January 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 92, *Omnibus 2020*. The objectives of this Statement are to enhance comparability in accounting and financial reporting and to improve the consistency of authoritative literature by addressing practice issues that have been identified during implementation and application of certain GASB Statements. This Statement establishes accounting and financial reporting requirements for specific issues related to leases, intra-entity transfers of assets, postemployment benefits, government acquisitions, risk financing and insurance-related activities of public entity risk pools, fair value measurements, and derivative instruments. The requirements in paragraph 4 related to the effective date of Statement 87 were originally effective upon issuance under Statement No. 92, but GASB 87 was postponed by the implementation of GASB 95 to become effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2020. The requirements related to intra-entity transfers of assets addressed in paragraph 6 were effective immediately under GASB 92 but were postponed due to the implementation of GASB 95 to reporting periods for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2021. The requirements related to the applicability of Statements 73 and 74 in paragraph 7 were originally effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2020 but were postponed to reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2021 by GASB 95. The requirements in paragraphs 8 and 9 related to application of Statement 84 to postemployment benefit arrangements and those in paragraph 12 related to nonrecurring fair value measurements of asset or liabilities are effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2020. The requirements related to the measurement of liabilities (and assets, if any) associated with AROs in a government acquisition in paragraph 10 are effective for government acquisitions occurring in reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2020. Earlier application is encouraged and is permitted by topic.

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

In March 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 93, *Replacement of Interbank Offered Rates*. The objective of this Statement is to address accounting and financial reporting implications resulting from global reference rate reform, especially since the London Interbank Offered Rate (LIBOR) is expected to cease to exist in its current form at the end of 2021. The requirements of this Statement will enhance comparability in the application of accounting and financial reporting requirements and will improve the consistency of authoritative literature. The removal of LIBOR as an appropriate benchmark interest rate was to have been effective for reporting periods ending after December 31, 2021, but GASB Statement No. 95 postponed the effective date of this portion of the Statement to periods ending after December 31, 2022. All other requirements of this Statement were to have been effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2020, but GASB Statement No. 95 postponed the requirements of this Statement to be effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2021. Earlier application is encouraged.

In March 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 94, *Public-Private and Public-Public Partnerships and Availability Payment Arrangements*. The primary objective of this Statement is to improve financial reporting by addressing issues related to public-private and public-public partnership arrangements (PPPs). The requirements of this Statement will improve financial reporting by establishing the definitions of PPPs and APAs and providing uniform guidance on accounting and financial reporting for transactions that meet those definitions. The requirements of this Statement are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2022, and all reporting periods thereafter. Earlier application is encouraged.

In May 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 96, *Subscription-based Information Technology Arrangements*. This Statement provides guidance on the accounting and financial reporting for subscription-based information technology arrangements (SBITAs) for government and end users (governments). The requirements of this Statement will improve financial reporting by establishing a definition for SBITAs and providing uniform guidance for accounting and financial reporting for transactions that meet that definition. The requirements of this Statement are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2022, and all reporting periods thereafter. Earlier application is encouraged.

In June 2020, GASB issued Statement No. 97, *Certain Component Unit Criteria, and Accounting and Financial Reporting for Internal Revenue Code Section 457 Deferred Compensation Plans – An Amendment of GASB Statements No. 14 and No. 84, and a Supersession of GASB Statement No. 32*. The primary objectives of this Statement are to (1) increase consistency and comparability related to the reporting of fiduciary component units in circumstances in which a potential component unit does not have a governing board and the primary government performs the duties that a governing board typically would perform; (2) mitigate costs associated with the reporting of certain defined contribution pension plans, defined contribution other postemployment benefit (OPEB) plans, and employee benefit plans other than pension plans or OPEB plans (other employee benefit plans) as fiduciary component units in fiduciary fund financial statements; and (3) enhance the relevance, consistency, and comparability of the accounting and financial reporting for Internal Revenue Code (IRC) Section 457 deferred compensation plans (Section 457 plans) that meet the definition of a pension plan and for benefits provided through those plans. The requirements of this Statement that (1) exempt primary governments that perform the duties that a governing board typically performs from treating the absence of a governing board the same as the appointment of a voting majority of a governing board in determining whether they are financially accountable for defined contribution pension plans, defined contribution OPEB plans, or other employee benefit plans and (2) limit the applicability of the financial burden criterion in paragraph 7 of Statement 84 to defined benefit pension plans and defined OPEB plans that are administered through trusts that meet the criteria in paragraph 3 of Statement 67 or paragraph 3 of Statement 74, respectively, are effective immediately. The requirements of this Statement that are related to the accounting and financial reporting for Section 457 plans are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2021. For purposes of determining whether a primary government is financially accountable for a potential component unit, the requirements of this Statement that provide that for all other arrangements, the absence of a governing board be treated the same as the appointment of a voting majority of a governing board if the primary government performs the duties that a governing board typically would perform, are effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2021. Earlier application of those requirements is encouraged and permitted by requirement as specified within this Statement.

The College has not yet completed the process of evaluating the impact of GASB Statements Nos. 87, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 96 and 97 on its future financial statements.

3. CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS

Total cash and cash equivalents at August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 were $34,586,959, $40,466,085 and $42,539,366, respectively. The FDIC insures all of the noninterest-bearing demand deposits. Interest-bearing deposits in excess of $250,000 are collateralized at a level between 105% and 115% in U.S. Treasuries and Government Securities held in the District's name.

4. CAPITAL ASSETS

Capital assets activity for the year ended August 31, 2020 was as follows:

	Balance 9/1/2019	Increases	Decreases	Balance 8/31/2020
Not Depreciated:				
Land	$ 1,717,000	$ -	$ -	$ 1,717,000
Construction in Progress	9,692,038	3,960,793	7,888,856	5,763,975
Subtotal	11,409,038	3,960,793	7,888,856	7,480,975
Subject to Depreciation:				
Buildings and building improvements	132,908,297	23,746,400	-	156,654,697
Other real estate improvements	35,145,937	-	-	35,145,937
Total buildings and other real estate improvements	168,054,234	23,746,400	-	191,800,634
Furniture, Machinery, and Equipment	2,295,985	63,128	127,271	2,231,842
Library Books	956,410	28,636	34,226	950,820
Total buildings and other capital assets	171,306,629	23,838,164	161,497	194,983,296
Accumulated Depreciation:				
Buildings and building improvements	34,516,616	3,185,603	-	37,702,219
Other real estate improvements	17,752,214	1,381,878	-	19,134,092
Total buildings and other real estate improvements	52,268,830	4,567,481	-	56,836,311
Furniture, Machinery, and Equipment	1,756,288	175,006	116,208	1,815,086
Library Books	789,389	35,501	34,226	790,664
Total accumulated depreciation	54,814,507	4,777,988	150,434	59,442,061
Net capital assets	$ 127,901,160	$ 23,020,969	$ 7,899,919	$ 143,022,210

4. CAPITAL ASSETS (continued)

Capital assets activity for the year ended August 31, 2019 was as follows:

	Balance 9/1/2018	Increases	Decreases	Balance 8/31/2019
Not Depreciated:				
Land	$ 1,717,000	$ -	$ -	$ 1,717,000
Construction in Progress	1,019,870	9,154,298	482,130	9,692,038
Subtotal	2,736,870	9,154,298	482,130	11,409,038
Subject to Depreciation:				
Buildings and building improvements	132,908,297	-	-	132,908,297
Other real estate improvements	34,186,557	959,380	-	35,145,937
Total buildings and other real estate improvements	167,094,854	959,380	-	168,054,234
Furniture, Machinery, and Equipment	2,277,614	117,467	99,096	2,295,985
Library Books	926,231	30,179	-	956,410
Total buildings and other capital assets	170,298,699	1,107,026	99,096	171,306,629
Accumulated Depreciation:				
Buildings and building improvements	31,331,012	3,185,604	-	34,516,616
Other real estate improvements	16,418,305	1,333,909	-	17,752,214
Total buildings and other real estate improvements	47,749,317	4,519,513	-	52,268,830
Furniture, Machinery, and Equipment	1,663,891	195,093	102,696	1,756,288
Library Books	744,492	44,897	-	789,389
Total accumulated depreciation	50,157,700	4,759,503	102,696	54,814,507
Net capital assets	$ 122,877,869	$ 5,501,821	$ 478,530	$ 127,901,160

4. CAPITAL ASSETS (continued)

Capital assets activity for the year ended August 31, 2018 was as follows:

	Balance 9/1/2017	Increases	Decreases	Balance 8/31/2018
Not Depreciated:				
Land	$ 1,717,000	$ -	$ -	$ 1,717,000
Construction in Progress	-	1,019,870	-	1,019,870
Subtotal	1,717,000	1,019,870	-	2,736,870
Subject to Depreciation:				
Buildings and building improvements	132,908,297	-	-	132,908,297
Other real estate improvements	34,186,557	-	-	34,186,557
Total buildings and other real estate improvements	167,094,854	-	-	167,094,854
Furniture, Machinery, and Equipment	2,116,411	161,203	-	2,277,614
Library Books	903,411	22,820	-	926,231
Total buildings and other capital assets	170,114,676	184,023	-	170,298,699
Accumulated Depreciation:				
Buildings and building improvements	28,112,920	3,218,092	-	31,331,012
Other real estate improvements	15,084,396	1,333,909	-	16,418,305
Total buildings and other real estate improvements	43,197,316	4,552,001	-	47,749,317
Furniture, Machinery, and Equipment	1,456,100	207,791	-	1,663,891
Library Books	689,927	54,565	-	744,492
Total accumulated depreciation	45,343,343	4,814,357	-	50,157,700
Net capital assets	$ 126,488,333	$ (3,610,464)	$ -	$ 122,877,869

5. NONCURRENT LIABILITIES

Noncurrent liabilities include the College's allocated portion of the District's general obligation bonds, maintenance tax notes and combined fee revenue bonds reported below, based on the Board-approved construction projects for the College. The District is the financial obligor for repayment of these obligations from College tuition and fee revenues, and allocated assessed property taxes. Because all employees of the College are District employees and the District has the legal obligation to fund the long-term pension and OPEB benefits of its employees, the net pension liability and net OPEB liability for all of the College's employees are recorded in the District's financial statements.

As of August 31, 2020, noncurrent liabilities are $100,151,273 with activity for the fiscal year as follows:

	Bonds and Tax Notes Payable (in thousands)				
	Balance 9/1/2019	Additions	Reductions	Balance 8/31/2020	Current Portion
Bonds and tax notes payable					
General obligation bonds	$ 108,392	$ -	$ 6,535	$ 101,857	$ 5,627
Maintenance tax notes	-	10,000	-	10,000	6,079
Total	$ 108,392	$ 10,000	$ 6,535	$ 111,857	$ 11,706

As of August 31, 2019, noncurrent liabilities are $101,857,458 with activity for the fiscal year as follows:

	Bonds and Tax Notes Payable (in thousands)				
	Balance 9/1/2018	Additions	Reductions	Balance 8/31/2019	Current Portion
Bonds and tax notes payable					
General obligation bonds	$ 116,350	$ -	$ 7,958	$ 108,392	$ 6,535
Total	$ 116,350	$ -	$ 7,958	$ 108,392	$ 6,535

As of August 31, 2018, noncurrent liabilities are $108,392,060 with activity for the fiscal year as follows:

	Bonds and Tax Notes Payable (in thousands)				
	Balance 9/1/2017	Additions	Reductions	Balance 8/31/2018	Current Portion
Bonds and tax notes payable					
General obligation bonds	$ 95,623	$ 26,000	$ 5,273	$ 116,350	$ 7,958
Total	$ 95,623	$ 26,000	$ 5,273	$ 116,350	$ 7,958

6. DEBT

The College is not a separate legal entity and therefore cannot issue debt. Debt is issued by the District, who is the financial obligor and ultimately responsible for repayment of these obligations from tuition and fee revenues and assessed property taxes. The College reports an allocation of noncurrent liabilities, the current portion of long-term debt and debt service based on the level of expenses included in the budget documents prepared before the funding of each bond or note.

Debt service requirements (in thousands) at August 31, 2020 were as follows:

For the Year Ending	General Obligation Bonds		Maintenance Tax Notes		TOTAL BONDS	
August 31,	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest
2021	$ 5,627	$ 4,730	$ 6,079	$ 395	$ 11,706	$ 5,125
2022	6,500	4,444	3,143	91	9,643	4,535
2023	6,800	4,145	778	15	7,578	4,160
2024	7,132	3,814	-	-	7,132	3,814
2025	6,813	3,483	-	-	6,813	3,483
2026-2030	28,012	12,959	-	-	28,012	12,959
2031-2035	26,095	7,128	-	-	26,095	7,128
2036-2040	13,171	1,527	-	-	13,171	1,527
2041-2042	1,707	114	-	-	1,707	114
TOTAL	$ 101,857	$ 42,344	$ 10,000	$ 501	$ 111,857	$ 42,845

Debt service requirements (in thousands) at August 31, 2019 were as follows:

For the Year Ending	General Obligation Bonds		Maintenance Tax Notes		TOTAL BONDS	
August 31,	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest
2020	$ 6,535	$ 4,020	$ -	$ -	$ 6,535	$ 4,020
2021	5,627	4,730	-	-	5,627	4,730
2022	6,500	4,444	-	-	6,500	4,444
2023	6,800	4,145	-	-	6,800	4,145
2024	7,132	3,814	-	-	7,132	3,814
2025-2029	30,175	14,344	-	-	30,175	14,344
2030-2034	25,044	8,283	-	-	25,044	8,283
2035-2039	18,073	2,358	-	-	18,073	2,358
2040-2042	2,506	226	-	-	2,506	226
TOTAL	$ 108,392	$ 46,364	$ -	$ -	$ 108,392	$ 46,364

Debt service requirements (in thousands) at August 31, 2018 were as follows:

For the Year Ending	General Obligation Bonds		Maintenance Tax Notes		TOTAL BONDS	
August 31,	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest
2019	$ 7,958	$ 4,246	$ -	$ -	$ 7,958	$ 4,246
2020	6,535	4,020	-	-	6,535	4,020
2021	5,627	4,730	-	-	5,627	4,730
2022	6,500	4,444	-	-	6,500	4,444
2023	6,800	4,145	-	-	6,800	4,145
2024-2028	32,860	15,855	-	-	32,860	15,855
2029-2033	24,045	9,387	-	-	24,045	9,387
2034-2038	22,754	3,411	-	-	22,754	3,411
2039-2042	3,271	372	-	-	3,271	372
TOTAL	$ 116,350	$ 50,610	$ -	$ -	$ 116,350	$ 50,610

7. BOND AND TAX NOTES PAYABLE

The College is not a separate legal entity and therefore cannot issue debt. Debt is issued by the District, who is the financial obligor and ultimately responsible for repayment of these obligations. The College reports its allocated portion of bonds and tax notes payable that are used to fund construction and other capital projects of the College in order to carry out its mission.

Bond issuances are supported by planned construction and/or renovation projects. These planned projects become capital budgeted expenses and are approved by the Board and form the basis of the allocation of capital funding and debt to Northwest Vista College. The portion of project expenses for each listed bond issuance that have been budgeted by the Board for the College are disclosed in the table below. As bond issuances are paid off, the layer of budget related to that bond issuance is removed from the budgeted expenses for the College by the Board.

Bonds and tax notes payable associated with the College as of August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 were as follows:

				District Balances			
Series	Instrument Type and Purpose	Amount Issued and Authorized	Current Interest Rates	Balance August 31, 2020	Balance August 31, 2019	Balance August 31, 2018	Budgeted Expenses for College by Board
General Obligation Bonds (Repayment source - Ad valorem taxes)							
2007	Construct, renovate, acquire and equip new and existing facilities. Dated March 15, 2007.	$271,085,000	4.5%	$ 15,760,000	$ 37,410,000	$ 37,410,000	$113,580,358
2007A	Construct, renovate, acquire and equip new and existing facilities. Dated July 15, 2007.	63,490,000	4.75%	-	5,600,000	5,600,000	
2012	Refund certain of the District's outstanding Limited Tax Bonds Series 2007 and 2007A. Dated June 15, 2012.	74,110,000	3.5% - 5.0%	74,110,000	74,110,000	74,110,000	
2016	Refund the District's outstanding Limited Tax Bonds Series 2006 and 2006A. Dated May 15, 2016.	72,065,000	3.5% - 5.0%	52,355,000	54,535,000	56,630,000	
2017	Refund the District's outstanding Limited Tax Bonds Series 2007 and 2007A and construct, renovate, acquire and equip new and existing facilities. Dated September 15, 2017.	258,940,000	3.0% - 5.0%	204,470,000	216,300,000	249,885,000	26,000,000
Maintenance Tax Notes (Repayment source - Ad valorem taxes)							
2020	Renovate and repair existing District facilities. Dated January 28, 2020.***	$ 48,475,000	3.0% - 4.0%	$ 48,475,000	$ -		$ 10,000,000
	Total Bonds that the College has an Allocation	$788,165,000		$395,170,000	$387,955,000	$423,635,000	$149,580,358
	Allocation Percentage			28%	28%	27%	
	Balance Allocated to the College at August 31, 2020 and 2019			**$111,857,458**	**$108,392,060**	**$116,350,392**	

*** Bond series Tax Notes 2020 with bond premiums netted $50,000,000 in new funding for projects, $10,000,000 related to NVC. This was reflected in the District August 31, 2020 balance above.

Debt service requirements at August 31, 2020 and 2019 are based on the percentage allocation as discussed above, applied to the debt service of the District.

8. EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT PLANS

The State of Texas has joint contributory retirement plans for almost all of its employees. All employees of the College must participate in either the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) or in the Optional Retirement Plan (ORP). Faculty, administrators, counselors and librarians may enroll in either TRS or ORP. Secretarial, clerical and professional employees are limited to participation in the TRS. Employees who are eligible to participate in the ORP have ninety days from the date of their employment to select the optional retirement program. Employees who previously had the opportunity to participate in ORP but declined must remain with TRS for the duration of their employment in the Texas education system.

8. EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT PLANS (continued)

In fiscal year 2015, the District implemented the provisions of GASB Statement No. 68, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions – an amendment of GASB Statement No. 27,* which was subsequently amended by the release of GASB Statement No. 71, *Pension Transition for Contributions Made Subsequent to the Measurement Date – an amendment of GASB Statement No. 68*. The GASB does not require the provisions of this Statement to be applied down to the organizational level and as such, the net pension liability recorded at the District level as required by GASB 68 is not allocated or recorded in the financial statements of the College. In addition, because all College employees are employees of the District and the District has the legal obligation to fund the long-term pension benefits of its employees, the net pension liability is recorded in the District's financial statements. For further information, see Note 10 included in the District's fiscal year 2020 financial statements.

Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) – Defined Benefit Plan
Plan Description: The District contributes to the TRS, a cost-sharing, multiple-employer defined benefit pension plan that has a special funding situation. TRS administers retirement and disability annuities, and death and survivor benefits to employees and beneficiaries of employees of the public-school systems, colleges, universities and the State. It operates primarily under the provisions of the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Sec. 67, and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The Texas state legislature has the authority to establish and amend benefit provisions of the pension plan. TRS issues a publicly available financial report with required supplementary information which can be obtained from www.trs.state.tx.us, under the TRS Publications heading.

Funding Policy: Contribution requirements are not actuarially determined, but are established and amended by the Texas legislature. The state funding policy is as follows: (1) The State constitution requires the legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6.0% of the member's annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6.0% and not more than 10.0% of the aggregate annual compensation of all members of the system; and (2) a state statute prohibits benefit improvements or contribution reductions if, as a result of a particular action, the time required to amortize TRS's unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action. Senate Bill 1812, effective September 1, 2013, limits the amount of the state's contribution to 50% of eligible employees in the reporting district.

State law provides for a member contribution rate of 7.7% for fiscal years 2020, 2019 and 2018 and a State contribution rate of 7.5% for fiscal year 2020, and 6.8% for each of the fiscal years ended August 31, 2019 and 2018. In certain instances, the District was required to make all or a portion of the State's contribution.

Optional Retirement Plan (ORP) – Defined Contribution Plan
Plan Description: The State of Texas has also established an optional retirement program for institutions of higher education. Participation in ORP is in lieu of participation in TRS. The optional retirement program is a defined contribution plan that provides for the purchase of annuity contracts and operates under the provisions of the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Sec. 67, and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C.

Funding Policy: Contribution requirements are not actuarially determined, but are established and amended by the Texas State Legislature. Since individual annuity contracts are purchased, the State has no additional or unfunded liability for this program. The combined percentage of salaries currently contributed by the College and State of Texas was 7.5% for fiscal year 2020 and 6.8% for fiscal years 2019 and 2018. Each participant contributed 6.65% for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018. Senate Bill 1812, effective September 1, 2013, limits the amount of the State's contribution to 50% of eligible employees in the reporting district.

The retirement expense for both plans to the State of Texas for the College was $919,916, $898,981 and $744,192 for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively. This amount represents the portion of expended appropriations that should have been made by the State legislature on behalf of the College. The retirement expense for the College was $2,220,449, $2,033,363, and $1,710,020 for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively, and represents the total required contributions for each year.

8. EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT PLANS (continued)

The total payroll for all College employees was $34,527,958, $33,364,255 and $32,630,266 for fiscal years 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively. The total payroll of College employees covered by the TRS was $25,084,991, $25,490,307 and $20,826,688, and the total payroll of College employees covered by ORP was $4,520,992, $4,412,096 and $4,320,665 for fiscal years 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

9. DEFERRED COMPENSATION PROGRAM

College employees may elect to defer a portion of their earnings for income tax and investment purposes pursuant to authority granted in the Texas Government Code 609.001.

A total of $180,174 was contributed by 34 College employees under the Internal Revenue Code Section 403(b) Tax Sheltered Annuity (TSA) program and 32 participants contributed a total of $159,388 to a Section 457 Deferred Compensation Plan (DCP) in the fiscal year ended August 31, 2020.

A total of $162,309 was contributed by 32 College employees under the Internal Revenue Code Section 403(b) Tax Sheltered Annuity (TSA) program and 26 participants contributed a total of $94,976 to a Section 457 Deferred Compensation Plan (DCP) in the fiscal year ended August 31, 2019.

A total of $141,797 was contributed by 28 College employees under the Internal Revenue Code Section 403(b) Tax Sheltered Annuity (TSA) program and 24 participants contributed a total of $76,435 to a Section 457 Deferred Compensation Plan (DCP) in the fiscal year ended August 31, 2018.

Neither the District nor the College contributes to either plan. The deferred compensation program is not included in the basic financial statements because the program assets are assets of the plan participants and not of the College.

10. RECEIVABLES, ACCOUNTS PAYABLE AND ACCRUED LIABILITIES

Receivables at August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 primarily consist of tuition and fee receivables, contract and grant receivables and other receivables. The District is responsible for collection of all receivables. Accounts payable and accrued liabilities at August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 are primarily related to operating accounts payable and construction.

11. FUNDS HELD FOR OTHERS

The College holds funds for certain students as well as student and staff organizations. These amounts are reflected in the Statements of Net Position as funds held for others in the amount of $126,022, $138,537 and $139,629 as of August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

12. SELF-INSURED AND RISK MANAGEMENT PLANS

The College is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts; theft of, damage to, and destruction of assets; errors and omissions; injuries to employees; and natural disasters. The buildings, structures, contents and equipment are fully insured through the purchase of commercial insurance at the District level.

The District's Workers' Compensation Self-Insurance Fund (the Fund) is administered by a third party. Through the Fund, the District self-insures workers' compensation claims up to $400,000 per occurrence. Individual losses of over $400,000 are covered by a specific excess insurance policy up to the maximum statutory benefit per occurrence. Additionally, approximately $3,171,169 of unrestricted net position has been designated by the District to cover losses in excess of those covered by insurance and the Fund. The Fund pays the premium for the specific excess insurance policy and assumes all workers' compensation claims and expenses not covered by the policy. The District transfers the workers' compensation standard premium calculated for the District into the Fund.

12. SELF-INSURED AND RISK MANAGEMENT PLANS (continued)

Claims and administrative expenses are paid from the Fund and the balance is reserved toward future claims. The accrued liability representing a provision for unpaid expected claims is carried at the District level. These liabilities are generally based on an actuarial valuation and the present value of unpaid expected claims.

13. HEALTH CARE AND LIFE INSURANCE BENEFITS

The State of Texas pays certain health care and life insurance benefits for active employees. These benefits are provided through an insurance company whose premiums are based on benefits paid during the previous year.

The State recognizes the cost of providing these benefits for active employees and retirees by expending the annual insurance premiums. The State's contribution per eligible full-time employee or retiree was between approximately $625 and $1,223 per month for the years ended August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018. The cost of providing those benefits for all employees, paid by the State of Texas on behalf of the College, totaled $2,404,818, 2,354,308 and $2,277,627 for the years ended August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively. Payments of these benefits by the State were recognized as restricted state appropriations with an equal amount recognized as restricted benefit expenses. These payments do not flow through the cash accounts.

14. OTHER POSTEMPLOYMENT BENEFIT PLAN

Through the District, the College participates in a cost-sharing, multiple employer, other postemployment benefit (OPEB) plan with a special funding situation. The Texas Employees Group Benefits Program (GBP), also referred to as the State Retiree Health Plan (SRHP), is administered by the Employees Retirement System of Texas (ERS or System). The GBP provides certain postemployment health care, life and dental insurance benefits to retired employees of participating universities, community colleges, and State agencies in accordance with Chapter 1551, Texas Insurance Code. Almost all employees may become eligible for those benefits if they reach normal retirement age while working for the College and retire with at least 10 years of service to eligible entities. Surviving spouses and dependents of these retirees are also covered. Benefit and contribution provisions of the GBP are authorized by State law and may be amended by the Texas Legislature.

In fiscal year 2018, the District implemented the provisions of GASB Statement No. *75, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions*. The GASB does not require the provisions of this Statement to be applied down to the organizational level and as such, the net OPEB liability recorded at the District level as required by GASB *75* is not allocated or recorded in the financial statements of the College. In addition, because all College employees are employees of the District and the District has the legal obligation to fund the long-term OPEB benefits of its employees, the net OPEB liability is recorded in the District's financial statements. For further information, see Note 18 included in the District's fiscal year 2020 financial statements.

15. AD VALOREM TAX

Ad valorem property tax is levied each October 1 by the District on the assessed value as of the prior January 1 for all real and business personal property located in Bexar County. The total ad valorem tax levied by the District for the years ended August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 was approximately $250,823,000, $235,124,000 and $221,000,000, respectively. Ad valorem property tax is allocated to the College based upon the amount required for maintenance and operations, the College's portion of debt service and depreciation and a proportionate share of overall results based on the College's allocated operating budget.

Taxes are due on October 1 of each year and are delinquent if not paid before February 1 of the year following the year in which imposed. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to the property to secure payment of all taxes, penalties, and interest for the previous tax year. Tax collections by the District for the years ended August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 were 97.52%, 97.72% and 97.56%, respectively, of the current year's original unadjusted tax levy.

16. INCOME TAXES

The College is exempt from income taxes under Internal Revenue Code Section 115, *Income of States, Municipalities, Etc.*, although unrelated business income may be subject to income taxes under Internal Revenue Code Section 511(a)(2)(B), *Imposition of Tax on Unrelated Business Income of Charitable, Etc. Organizations.* The College had no unrelated business income tax liability for the years ended August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018.

17. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

As of August 31, 2020, various lawsuits and claims involving the College were pending. While the ultimate liability with respect to litigation and other claims asserted against the College cannot be reasonably estimated at this time, this liability, to the extent not provided for by insurance or otherwise, is not likely to have a material effect on the College.

The College, through the District, has outstanding purchase orders and contracts for construction and various other renovation projects. At August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, the College was committed for approximately $27,780,919, $21,049,069 and $92,275, respectively.

18. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

In March 2020, the World Health Organization declared the novel coronavirus (COVID-19) a global pandemic and recommended containment and mitigation measures worldwide. Since this declaration, the College has taken a number of measures to monitor and mitigate the effects of COVID-19, including moving to remote teaching and learning where possible, and implementing safety and health measures such as social distancing and health screenings upon entry to campus. To date, the College's financial results have remained stable, in part due to the receipt of Higher Education Emergency Relief Funds (HEERF) funds from the federal government. While it is impossible to predict the direction the coronavirus will take next, the College anticipates that its financial results will remain stable.

The College's management has reviewed its financial statements and evaluated subsequent events for the period of time from its year ended August 31, 2020 through the date the financial statements were issued. Management is not aware of any subsequent events, other than those described above, that would require recognition or disclosure in the accompanying financial statements.

Supplementary Information

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Northwest Vista College

NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE
(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

Schedule A
Schedule of Operating Revenues
For the Year Ended August 31, 2020
With Memorandum Totals for the Years Ended August 31, 2019 and 2018

	Unrestricted	Restricted	Total Educational Activities	Auxiliary Enterprises	FY20 Total	FY19 Total	FY18 Total
OPERATING REVENUES:							
Tuition							
State-funded courses							
In-District resident tuition	$26,642,454	$ -	$26,642,454	$ -	$26,642,454	$24,461,816	$23,175,199
Out-of-District resident tuition	3,818,078	-	3,818,078	-	3,818,078	3,899,682	3,990,392
Non-resident tuition	1,772,452	-	1,772,452	-	1,772,452	1,853,434	2,850,754
TPEG - credit set aside *	1,750,705	-	1,750,705	-	1,750,705	1,454,808	1,466,084
Total tuition	33,983,689	-	33,983,689	-	33,983,689	31,669,740	31,482,429
Fees							
Other	805,349	-	805,349	-	805,349	829,484	360,173
Total fees	805,349	-	805,349	-	805,349	829,484	360,173
Total tuition and fees	34,789,038	-	34,789,038	-	34,789,038	32,499,224	31,842,602
Scholarship allowances and discounts							
Institutional allowances and scholarships	(3,162,554)	-	(3,162,554)	-	(3,162,554)	(1,451,880)	(1,204,981)
Remissions and exemptions - state	(1,439,661)	-	(1,439,661)	-	(1,439,661)	(1,352,319)	(1,195,316)
Remissions and exemptions - local	(4,980,687)	-	(4,980,687)	-	(4,980,687)	(4,899,190)	(5,264,875)
Federal grants to students	-	(9,573,354)	(9,573,354)	-	(9,573,354)	(9,335,755)	(8,902,739)
TPEG awards	-	(413,955)	(413,955)	-	(413,955)	(205,368)	(761,208)
State grants to students	-	(425,983)	(425,983)	-	(425,983)	(406,957)	(397,433)
Total scholarship allowances and discounts	(9,582,902)	(10,413,292)	(19,996,194)	-	(19,996,194)	(17,651,469)	(17,726,552)
Total net tuition and fees	25,206,136	(10,413,292)	14,792,844	-	14,792,844	14,847,755	14,116,050
Other operating revenues							
Federal grants and contracts	-	1,616,628	1,616,628	-	1,616,628	1,342,911	734,458
State grants and contracts	-	70,596	70,596	-	70,596	65,410	-
Non-governmental grants and contracts	-	58,197	58,197	-	58,197	26,035	-
Other operating revenues	199,576	-	199,576	-	199,576	403,101	343,821
Total other operating revenues	199,576	1,745,421	1,944,997	-	1,944,997	1,837,457	1,078,279
Sales and services of auxiliary enterprises							
Bookstore commission	-	-	-	69,753	69,753	234,515	347,658
Vending machines and copiers	-	-	-	44,098	44,098	88,033	97,251
Campus access fees and fines	-	-	-	616,633	616,633	659,899	671,609
Other	-	-	-	32,418	32,418	56,028	49,055
Total sales and services of auxiliary enterprises	-	-	-	762,902	762,902	1,038,475	1,165,573
Total operating revenues	$25,405,712	$ (8,667,871)	$16,737,841	$762,902	$17,500,743	$17,723,687	$16,359,902
					(Exhibit 2)	(Exhibit 2)	(Exhibit 2)

*In accordance with Education Code 56.033, $1,750,705; $1,454,808; and $1,466,084 of tuition was set aside for the Texas Public Education Grant for the years ended August 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018.

NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE
(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

Schedule B
Schedule of Operating Expenses by Object
For the Year Ended August 31, 2020
With Memorandum Totals for the Years Ended August 31, 2019 and 2018

	Salaries and Wages	Benefits State	Benefits Local	Other Expenses	FY20 Total	FY19 Total	FY18 Total
OPERATING EXPENSES:							
Unrestricted - educational activities							
Instruction	$ 20,271,885	$ -	$ 4,014,483	$ 1,417,795	$ 25,704,163	$ 25,416,273	$ 25,485,400
Public Service	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Academic support	4,106,967	-	1,096,995	1,586,313	6,790,275	7,961,343	7,439,388
Student services	5,304,265	-	1,507,549	1,065,069	7,876,883	7,741,517	7,190,443
Institutional support	2,288,592	-	139,253	577,920	3,005,765	4,302,423	3,826,257
Operation and maintenance of plant	661,695	-	397,806	3,514,426	4,573,927	4,738,681	5,163,977
Scholarships and fellowships	-	-	-	30,000	30,000	-	-
Total unrestricted educational activities	32,633,404	-	7,156,086	8,191,523	47,981,013	50,160,237	49,105,465
Restricted - educational activities							
Instruction	20,693	1,789,444	4,107	211,681	2,025,925	2,084,943	1,892,608
Public Service	-	-	-	-	-	713	-
Academic support	890,564	546,607	195,910	761,727	2,394,808	1,545,256	970,188
Student services	966,750	726,502	-	83,156	1,776,408	1,545,256	1,037,236
Institutional support	16,548	262,181	3,252	102,237	384,218	256,029	245,793
Operation and maintenance of plant	-	-	-	7,243	7,243	45,836	982,402
Scholarships and fellowships	-	-	-	14,819,332	14,819,332	14,509,138	14,179,138
Total restricted educational activities	1,894,555	3,324,734	203,269	15,985,376	21,407,934	19,987,171	19,307,365
Total educational activities	34,527,959	3,324,734	7,359,355	24,176,899	69,388,947	70,147,408	68,412,830
Auxiliary enterprises	-	-	-	29,649	29,649	17,019	988
Depreciation expense - buildings	-	-	-	4,567,481	4,567,481	4,519,513	4,552,002
Depreciation expense - equipment	-	-	-	210,507	210,507	239,990	262,355
Total operating expenses	$ 34,527,959	$ 3,324,734	$ 7,359,355	$ 28,984,536	$ 74,196,584	$ 74,923,930	$ 73,228,175
					(Exhibit 2)	(Exhibit 2)	(Exhibit 2)

NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE
(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

Schedule C
Schedule of Non-Operating Revenues and Expenses
For the Year Ended August 31, 2020
With Memorandum Totals for the Years Ended August 31, 2019 and 2018

	Unrestricted	Restricted	Total Educational Activities	FY20 Total	FY19 Total	FY18 Total
NON-OPERATING REVENUES:						
State appropriations						
Education and general State support	$ 15,655,948	$ -	$ 15,655,948	$ 15,655,948	$ 16,030,728	$ 16,031,087
State group insurance	-	2,404,818	2,404,818	2,404,818	2,354,308	2,277,627
State retirement match	-	919,916	919,916	919,916	898,981	744,192
Ad valorem taxes						
Taxes for maintenance and operations	16,907,113	-	16,907,113	16,907,113	19,146,632	15,959,804
Taxes for maintenance notes	859,805	-	859,805	859,805	1,037,198	973,923
Taxes for general obligation bonds	-	5,648,174	5,648,174	5,648,174	6,332,628	5,167,613
Federal revenue, non-operating		23,988,870	23,988,870	23,988,870	23,764,861	22,215,730
State revenue, non-operating		1,091,455	1,091,455	1,091,455	900,564	1,062,129
Gifts	3,000	11,009	14,009	14,009	21,011	2,307
Investment income	-	33,059	33,059	33,059	19,925	11,386
Total non-operating revenues	33,425,866	34,097,301	67,523,167	67,523,167	70,506,836	64,445,798
NON-OPERATING EXPENSES:						
Interest on capital related debt	-	(2,875,653)	(2,875,653)	(2,875,653)	(3,534,448)	(3,351,539)
Interest on capital related debt-MTN	(430,607)	-	(430,607)	(430,607)	(469,696)	(606,817)
Loss on disposal of capital assets	-	(11,063)	(11,063)	(11,063)	3,600	-
Other non-operating expenses	-	(2,295,773)	(2,295,773)	(2,295,773)	(722)	-
Total non-operating expenses	(430,607)	(5,182,489)	(5,613,096)	(5,613,096)	(4,001,266)	(3,958,356)
Net non-operating revenues	$ 32,995,259	$ 28,914,812	$ 61,910,071	$ 61,910,071	$ 66,505,570	$ 60,487,442
				(Exhibit 2)	(Exhibit 2)	(Exhibit 2)

NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE
(A college of the Alamo Community College District)

Schedule D
Schedule of Net Position by Source and Availability
For the Year Ended August 31, 2020
With Memorandum Totals for the Years Ended August 31, 2019 and 2018

	Detail by Source				Available for Current Operations	
	Unrestricted	Restricted Expendable	Capital Assets Net of Depreciation & Related Debt	Total	Yes	No
Current:						
Unrestricted	$ 8,164,849	$ -	$ -	$ 8,164,849	$ 8,164,849	$ -
Restricted	-	2,353,377	-	2,353,377	-	2,353,377
Net investment in capital assets	-	-	45,279,407	45,279,407	-	45,279,407
Total net position, August 31, 2020	8,164,849	2,353,377	45,279,407	55,797,633	8,164,849	47,632,784
				(Exhibit 1)		
Total net position, August 31, 2019	7,058,057	1,834,533	41,690,813	50,583,403	7,058,057	43,525,346
				(Exhibit 1)		
Net increase in net position FY20	1,106,792	518,844	3,588,594	5,214,230	1,106,792	4,107,438
				(Exhibit 2)		
Total net position, August 31, 2018	5,513,467	934,835	34,829,774	41,278,076	5,513,467	35,764,609
				(Exhibit 1)		
Net increase in net position FY19	$ 1,544,590	$ 899,698	$ 6,861,039	$ 9,305,327	$ 1,544,590	$ 7,760,737
				(Exhibit 2)		

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Northwest Vista College

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Northwest Vista College

Annual Financial Report
Published and distributed by the Finance and Fiscal Services Department
2222 N. Alamo Street, San Antonio, Texas 78215-1195
(210)485-0301
alamo.edu

Overview for Minute Order- Bond Defeasance

Tracey Sulak Bedwell, CTP, MBA
Treasurer, Alamo Colleges District

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Minute Order- Background

In May 2021, Board of Trustees approved the 2022 Debt Management Plan

This included the recommendation to call (pay off) a portion of the $74.1 million outstanding Ltd. Tax Bonds, Series 2012

- Amount to pay off: up to $10,000,000
- To provide future savings and debt capacity

Recommended Minute Order

Adopts a Resolution authorizing execution of the agreements to defease up to $10,000,000 of the Ltd. Tax, Series 2012 outstanding bonds

Bonds to be called August 15, 2022
Requires Board resolution prior to setting tax rate in September, as the Debt portion of the tax rate produces the revenue to do this

Thank you.

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award
2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Discussion and Possible Action by the Board of Trustees for consideration and approval of a Resolution providing for the defeasance and calling for redemption certain currently outstanding obligations designated as "Alamo Community College District Limited Tax Bonds, Series 2012" directing that the Board Secretary, or a designee thereof, effectuate the redemption of these obligations; authoring the execution of agreements in relation thereto, including an Escrow Agreement; and other matters in connection therewith

Presented to the Board Acting as Committee of the Whole on August 10, 2021 and now presented to the Board for approval on August 17, 2021.

MINUTE ORDER

"The Alamo Colleges Board of Trustees hereby adopts the attached Resolution calling for redemption of certain currently outstanding obligations designated as "Alamo Community College District Limited Tax Bonds, Series 2012": directing that the Board Secretary or a designee thereof, effectuate the redemption of these obligations; authoring the execution of agreements in relation thereto; and other matters in connection therewith. and other matters in connection therewith."

PURPOSE

The purpose of this action is to obtain Board authorization of the Resolution authorizing the redemption of "Alamo Community College District Limited Tax Bonds, Series 2012".

BACKGROUND

The FY 2022 Debt Management Plan was approved by the Board of Trustees in May 2021. The accepted plan includes the recommendation to cash defease up to $10,000,000 of the outstanding 2012 Limited Tax Bonds in August 2022 for savings and additional debt capacity. The attached Resolution authorizes this action.

IMPLICATIONS

Financial: Cash defease up to $10,000,000 Limited Tax Bonds, Series 2012 Limited Tax Bonds
Strategic Plan: Goal III Performance Excellence
Human Resources: None

ATTACHMENTS:
Exhibit A: Resolution
Exhibit B: Motion Language
Exhibit C: Secretary Certificate
Exhibit D: Escrow and Trust Agreement

Dr. Diane Snyder Digitally signed by Dr. Diane Snyder Date: 2021.08.06 17:26:51 -05'00'

Shayne A. West Date
Interim Associate Vice Chancellor of Finance and Fiscal Services

Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D. Date
Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration

Dr. Mike Flores Date
Chancellor

A RESOLUTION BY THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF THE ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT PROVIDING FOR THE DEFEASANCE AND CALLING FOR REDEMPTION CERTAIN CURRENTLY OUTSTANDING OBLIGATIONS DESIGNATED AS "ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT LIMITED TAX REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2012"; DIRECTING THAT THE BOARD SECRETARY, OR A DESIGNEE THEREOF, EFFECTUATE THE REDEMPTION OF THESE OBLIGATIONS; AUTHORIZING THE EXECUTION OF AGREEMENTS IN RELATION THERETO, INCLUDING AN ESCROW AGREEMENT; AND OTHER MATTERS IN CONNECTION THEREWITH

WHEREAS, the Board of Trustees (the *Board*) of Alamo Community College District (the *District*) previously adopted a resolution (the *Prior Resolution*) on May 23, 2012 authorizing the issuance of obligations designated as "Alamo Community College District Limited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2012", dated June 15, 2012, in the original principal amount of $74,110,000 (the *Obligations*); and

WHEREAS, the Obligations are currently outstanding in the principal amount of $74,110,000, and mature on August 15 in each of the years 2033 through 2035, August 15, 2037 (3.75% coupon), and August 15, 2037 (4.00% coupon); and

WHEREAS, the Obligations maturing on and after August 15, 2023 are subject to redemption on August 15, 2022 (the *Redemption Date*) or any date thereafter, at the option of the District; and

WHEREAS, the Prior Resolution provides the notice requirements to effectuate the optional redemption of the Obligations; and

WHEREAS, it is in the best interest of the District and the citizens of the District to defease and redeem a portion of the Obligations as herein provided in order to terminate the payment of interest thereon and to reduce the District's aggregate debt service requirements in the years subsequent to the redemption date; now, therefore,

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF THE ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT THAT:

SECTION 1: A portion of the Obligations in an amount not to exceed $10,000,000, eligible to be redeemed on the Redemption Date, are hereby called for redemption and shall be redeemed on such Redemption Date (the *Redeemed Obligations*). The Board hereby authorizes and directs the Chancellor, Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration, and/or the Associate Vice Chancellor for Finance and Fiscal Services (each, an *Authorized Official*) to ultimately determine the principal amount of Redeemed Obligations to be redeemed on the basis of the availability of funds for such purpose by the funding deadline hereinafter described, which final amount shall be evidenced in the hereinafter-defined Agreement. This election to redeem is irrevocable upon adoption of this resolution (the *Resolution*) by the Board. The Notice of Redemption for the Obligations shall be prepared and delivered in the form required under the

Prior Resolution. On or before August 15, 2022, the District shall transfer its lawfully available funds to _____, _____, _____, as the escrow agent for the Redeemed Obligations (the *Escrow Agent*), an amount sufficient (when combined with investment earnings on such initial deposit) to pay all costs of interest due and owing on the Redeemed Obligations from the time of such deposit through the Redemption Date, plus the principal amount of the Redeemed Obligations due and owing at such time of redemption. Upon the making of such deposit, the Redeemed Obligations will be determined to have been defeased and, as a result, discharged and no longer considered outstanding as an obligation of the District in accordance with applicable Texas law.

SECTION 2: The Escrow and Trust Agreement, dated as of August 17, 2021 (the *Agreement*), by and between the District and the Escrow Agent and relating to the Redeemed Obligations, attached hereto as Exhibit A and incorporated herein by reference as a part of this Resolution for all purposes, is hereby approved as to form and content, and such Agreement, together with such changes or revisions as may be necessary to accomplish the defeasance of the Redeemed Obligations or benefit the District, is hereby authorized to be executed by any Authorized Official, for and on behalf of the District and as the act and deed of this Board; and such Agreement as executed by said officials shall be deemed approved by the Board and constitute the Agreement herein approved.

Furthermore, any Authorized Official, the District's Financial Advisor, and Bond Counsel, in cooperation with the Escrow Agent are hereby authorized and directed to make the necessary arrangements for the deposit of cash and/or the purchase of any securities referenced in the Agreement and the delivery thereof to the Escrow Agent upon delivery to the Escrow Agent of the funds described in Section 2 above for deposit to the credit of the "ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT LIMITED TAX REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2012 (2022 DEFEASANCE) ESCROW FUND" (the *Escrow Fund*), including the execution of the subscription forms, if any, for the purchase and issuance of the "United States Treasury Securities - State and Local Government Series" for deposit to the Escrow Fund; all as contemplated and provided by the provisions of Chapter 1207, as amended, Texas Government Code, this Resolution, and the Agreement.

SECTION 3: Each Authorized Official is authorized and instructed to deliver notice of redemption described herein to the paying agent/registrar for the Obligations, for further delivery thereby to the holders of the Redeemed Obligations, as provided in the Prior Resolution.

SECTION 4: The Board hereby delegates to each Authorized Official the authority to select a verification agent (the *Verification Agent*) to verify the sufficiency of the deposit to the Escrow Fund to accomplish the defeasance of the Redeemed Obligations, to the extent such appointment is necessary or desired and in the event of the establishment of a net defeasance escrow fund; provided, however, that in the event of a gross defeasance of the Redeemed Obligations, the sufficiency of the deposit to the Escrow Fund to accomplish such defeasance shall be certified to the District by the District's Financial Advisor or another qualified financial institution.

SECTION 5: The Chair and Secretary of the Board, or any of them, are authorized to evidence adoption of this Resolution and to do any and all things necessary or convenient to

effect the redemption described herein and otherwise give effect to the intent and purpose hereof, including the execution of any related documentation to effectuate the transactions that are the subject of this Resolution.

SECTION 6: The Board hereby approves payment from lawfully available District funds of professional fees and expenses of Bond Counsel, the District's Financial Advisor, any escrow agent or verification agent, each respective paying agent/registrar for the Redeemed Obligations, and any other party whose services have been determined by the District to be necessary to accomplish the purpose and intent of this Resolution.

SECTION 7: The recitals contained in the preamble hereof are hereby found to be true, and such recitals are hereby made a part of this Resolution for all purposes and are adopted as a part of the judgment and findings of the Board.

SECTION 8: All orders and resolutions, or parts thereof, which are in conflict or inconsistent with any provision of this Resolution are hereby repealed to the extent of such conflict, and the provisions of this Resolution shall be and remain controlling as to the matters resolved herein.

SECTION 9: This Resolution shall be construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas and the United States of America.

SECTION 10: If any provision of this Resolution or the application thereof to any person or circumstance shall be held to be invalid, the remainder of this Resolution and the application of such provision to other persons and circumstances shall nevertheless be valid, and the Board hereby declares that this Resolution would have been enacted without such invalid provision.

SECTION 11: It is officially found, determined, and declared that the meeting at which this Resolution is adopted was open to the public and public notice of the time, place, and subject matter of the public business to be considered at such meeting, including this Resolution, was given, all as required by Chapter 551, as amended, Texas Government Code.

SECTION 12: Though such parties may be identified, and the entry into a particular form of contract may be authorized herein, the Board hereby delegates to each Authorized Official the authority to independently select the counterparty to any agreement with the any contract that is determined by an Authorized Official or Bond Counsel to be necessary or incidental to carry out the provisions of this Resolution, as long as each of such contracts has a value of less than the amount referenced in Section 2252.908, Texas Government Code, as amended (collectively, the *Ancillary Contracts*) and, as necessary, to execute the Ancillary Contracts on behalf and as the act and deed of the District. The Board has not participated in the selection of any of the business entities which are counterparties to the Ancillary Contracts.

SECTION 13: This Resolution shall be in force and effect from and after its final passage, and it is so resolved.

PASSED AND APPROVED, this the 17th day of August, 2021.

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT

_____

Chair, Board of Trustees

ATTEST:

_____

Secretary, Board of Trustees

(DISTRICT SEAL)

[The remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]

EXHIBIT A

ESCROW AGREEMENT

See Tab No. __

EXHIBIT B

I MOVE THAT THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES APPROVE A DEFEASANCE RESOLUTION

(Roll call vote required)

CERTIFICATE OF SECRETARY

THE STATE OF TEXAS	§
	§
COUNTY OF BEXAR	§
	§
ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT	§
	§

THE UNDERSIGNED HEREBY CERTIFIES that:

1. The Board of Trustees (the *Board*) of Alamo Community College District (the *District*), convened on the 17th day of August, 2021 in regular session in the regular meeting place of the Board in the District (the *Meeting*), which Meeting was at all times open to the public, the duly constituted officers and members of the Board being as follows:

Dr. Gene Sprague	Chair, District 6
Dr. Yvonne Katz	Vice Chair, District 7
Clint Kingsbery	Secretary, District 8
Gloria Ray	Asst. Secretary, District 2
Joe Alderete, Jr.	Trustee, District 1
Anna U. Bustamente	Trustee, District 3
Dr. Lorena Pulido	Trustee, District 4
Roberto Zárate	Trustee, District 5
Leslie Sachanowicz	Trustee, District 9

and all of such persons were present at the Meeting, except the following: _____, thus constituting a quorum. Among other business considered at the Meeting, the attached resolution (the *Resolution*) entitled:

> A RESOLUTION BY THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF THE ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT PROVIDING FOR THE DEFEASANCE AND CALLING FOR REDEMPTION CERTAIN CURRENTLY OUTSTANDING OBLIGATIONS DESIGNATED AS "ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT LIMITED TAX REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2012"; DIRECTING THAT THE BOARD SECRETARY, OR A DESIGNEE THEREOF, EFFECTUATE THE REDEMPTION OF THESE OBLIGATIONS; AUTHORIZING THE EXECUTION OF AGREEMENTS IN RELATION THERETO, INCLUDING AN ESCROW AGREEMENT; AND OTHER MATTERS IN CONNECTION THEREWITH

was introduced for the due consideration of the Board. After presentation and discussion of the Resolution, a motion was made by Trustee _____ and seconded by Trustee _____ that the Resolution be passed and adopted.

The motion and carried by the following vote:

___ voted "For" ___ voted "Against" ___ "Abstained"

all as shown in the official Minutes of the Board for the Meeting.

2. The attached Resolution is a true and correct copy of the original on file in the official records of the District; the duly qualified and acting members of the Board on the date of the Meeting are those persons shown above, and, according to the records of my office, each member of the Board was given actual notice of the time, place, and purpose of the Meeting and had actual notice that the Resolution would be considered; and the Meeting and deliberation of the aforesaid public business, including the subject of the Resolution, was open to the public and was posted and given in advance thereof in compliance with the provisions of Chapter 551, as amended, Texas Government Code.

[The remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have signed my name officially and affixed the seal of the District, this 17th day of August, 2021.

_____

Secretary, Board of Trustees

(SEAL OF DISTRICT)

ESCROW AND TRUST AGREEMENT

THIS ESCROW AND TRUST AGREEMENT, dated as of August 17, 2021 (together with any amendments or supplements hereto, this *Agreement*), is entered into between the Alamo Community College District (the *District*), a duly organized and existing body corporate and political subdivision of the State of Texas, and _____, _____, _____, as escrow agent (together with any successor in such capacity, the *Escrow Agent*), a national banking association with trust powers duly organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America and qualified to transact business in the State of Texas.

W I T N E S S E T H:

WHEREAS, the District has heretofore issued and there currently remain outstanding the obligations, plus accrued interest thereon (the *Defeased Bonds*) set forth on Schedule I hereto; and

WHEREAS, the Defeased Bonds were issued pursuant to an order which provides that the Defeased Bonds are stated to mature in such years, are redeemable, if any, prior to stated maturities, bear interest at such rates, and have debt service at the times and in the amounts set forth on Exhibit A attached hereto and made a part hereof for all purposes; and

WHEREAS, when firm banking arrangements have been made for the payment of the principal, premium, if any, and interest to the stated maturity or redemption dates, if any, of the Defeased Bonds, the Defeased Bonds shall no longer be regarded as outstanding except for the purpose of receiving payment from the funds provided for such purpose; and

WHEREAS, Chapter 1207, as amended, Texas Government Code (the *Act*), authorizes the District to deposit any lawfully available funds or resources, directly with any place of payment (the paying agent) for the Defeased Bonds or a designated escrow agent for the Defeased Bonds that is not the depository bank for the District, and such deposit, if made before such payment dates, shall constitute the making of firm banking and financial arrangements for the discharge and final payment of the Defeased Bonds; and

WHEREAS, the Act further authorizes the District to enter into an escrow agreement with any paying agent, escrow agent, or trustee that is not the depository bank for the District for the Defeased Bonds with respect to the safekeeping, investment, reinvestment, administration, and disposition of any such deposit, upon such terms and conditions as the District and such paying agent, escrow agent, or trustee may agree, provided that such deposits may be invested only in Eligible Investments which shall mature and/or bear interest payable at such times and in such amounts as will be sufficient to provide for the scheduled payment of the Defeased Bonds; and

WHEREAS, The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., Dallas, Texas currently serves as the paying agent for the Defeased Bonds (the *Paying Agent*); and

WHEREAS, _____, _____, _____ is hereby designated as the Escrow Agent by the District and is not the depository bank of the District; and

WHEREAS, the Escrow Agent is designated as the escrow agent for the Defeased Bonds and this Agreement constitutes an escrow agreement as authorized and permitted by the Act; and

WHEREAS, concurrently herewith the District has adopted a resolution (the *Resolution*) authorizing the transfer and deposit at the time or times specified therein of certain lawfully available funds identified in such Resolution in an amount sufficient to refund, discharge, and make final payment of the principal of and premium, if any, on the Defeased Bonds at their stated maturity or redemption dates and interest thereon to such dates; and

WHEREAS, the Defeased Bonds will be paid on the redemption date specified for payment on Exhibit A; and

WHEREAS, the District desires that certain lawfully available funds of the District shall be applied to purchase the Escrowed Securities for deposit to the credit of the Escrow Fund (hereinafter defined) created pursuant to the terms of this Agreement and to establish a beginning cash balance (if needed) in this Escrow Fund; and

WHEREAS, the Escrowed Securities shall mature and the interest thereon shall be payable at such times and in such amounts so as to provide money which, together with cash balances from time to time on deposit in the Escrow Fund, will be sufficient to pay interest on the Defeased Bonds as it accrues and becomes payable and the principal of and premium, if any, on the Defeased Bonds to their stated maturity dates or redemption dates, if any; and

WHEREAS, a description of the Escrowed Securities and beginning cash balances, if any, is attached hereto as Exhibit B, which Exhibit B is hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of this Agreement for all purposes; and

WHEREAS, the District has completed all arrangements for the purchase of the Escrowed Securities and the deposit and credit of the same to the Escrow Fund as provided herein; and

WHEREAS, to facilitate the receipt and transfer of proceeds of the Escrowed Securities, particularly those in book entry form, the District desires to establish an irrevocable Escrow Fund at the corporate trust office of the Escrow Agent; and

WHEREAS, the Escrow Agent is a national banking association with trust powers duly organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America and qualified to transact business in the State of Texas, and is fully qualified and empowered to enter into this Agreement; and

WHEREAS, the Board of Trustees of the Alamo Community College District has duly approved and authorized the execution of this Agreement; and

WHEREAS, the District, the Escrow Agent, and the Paying Agent, as the case may be, shall take all action necessary to call, pay, redeem, if any, and retire the Defeased Bonds in accordance with the provisions thereof, including, without limitation, all actions required by the order authorizing the issuance of the Defeased Bonds, the Act, the Resolution, and this Agreement; and

WHEREAS, the Escrow Agent is a party to this Agreement to acknowledge its acceptance of the terms and provisions hereof;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual undertakings, promises, and agreements herein contained, the sufficiency of which hereby is acknowledged, and to secure the full and timely payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and the interest on the Defeased Bonds, the District and the Escrow Agent mutually undertake, promise, and agree for themselves and their respective representatives and successors, as follows:

ARTICLE I
DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATIONS

Section 1.01 Definitions. Unless the context clearly indicates otherwise, the following terms shall have the meanings assigned to them below when they are used in this Agreement:

Defeased Bonds means the District's obligations more fully described in Schedule I to this Agreement.

District means the Alamo Community College District.

Eligible Investments means (i) direct noncallable obligations of the United States, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by, the United States of America, or (ii) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date the governing body of the issuer adopts or approves the proceedings authorizing the issuance of refunding bonds, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent; or (iii) noncallable obligations of a state or an agency or a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of a state that have been refunded and that, on the date the governing body of the issuer adopts or approves the proceedings authorizing the issuance of refunding bonds, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent.

Escrow Agent means _____, _____, _____, or its successors as Escrow Agent under this Agreement.

Escrow Fund means the fund created by this Agreement to be administered by the Escrow Agent pursuant to the provisions of this Agreement.

Escrowed Securities means the Eligible Investments for the Defeased Bonds described in Exhibit B attached to this Agreement or any substituted securities permitted by the provisions of Section 4.03 hereof. Investments in mutual funds and/or unit investment trusts are prohibited.

Paying Agent means The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., Dallas, Texas, or its successors or assigns, as the paying agent/registrar for the Defeased Bonds.

Section 1.02 Interpretations. The titles and headings of the articles and sections of this Agreement have been inserted for convenience and reference only and are not to be considered a part hereof and shall not in any way modify or restrict the terms hereof. This Agreement and all

of the terms and provisions hereof shall be liberally construed to effectuate the purposes set forth herein and to achieve the intended purpose of providing for the refunding of the Defeased Bonds in accordance with applicable law.

ARTICLE II
DEPOSIT OF FUNDS AND ESCROWED SECURITIES

Section 2.01 Deposits in the Escrow Fund. The District has, as of _____ __, 2022, deposited, or caused to be deposited, in the Escrow Fund the money and Escrowed Securities described in Exhibit B attached to this Agreement.

Section 2.02 Receipt. The Escrow Agent acknowledges receipt of a copy of the order authorizing the issuance of the Defeased Bonds, the Notice of Redemption, the Notice of Defeasance, the Verification Report prepared by _____, _____, _____ relating to the Bonds, if any, and the Resolution. Reference herein to or citation herein of any provision of such instruments shall be deemed to be an incorporation of such provision as a part hereof.

ARTICLE III
CREATION AND OPERATION OF ESCROW FUND

Section 3.01 Escrow Fund. The Escrow Agent has created on its books a special trust fund and irrevocable escrow to be known as the "Alamo Community College District Limited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2012 Escrow Fund (2022)" (the *Escrow Fund*) for the benefit of the holders of the Defeased Bonds. The Escrowed Securities and cash, if any, deposited in the Escrow Fund shall be utilized to defease the Defeased Bonds as specified in Exhibit B. The Escrow Agent hereby acknowledges that there has been deposited to the credit of the Escrow Fund the beginning cash balance, if any, and the Escrowed Securities described in Exhibit B. The Escrowed Securities and all proceeds therefrom shall be the property of the Escrow Fund and shall be applied only in strict conformity with the terms and conditions of this Agreement. All of the Escrowed Securities in the Escrow Fund, all proceeds therefrom, and all cash balances and reinvestment of such cash balances in accordance with Sections 4.02 and 4.03 from time to time on deposit in the Escrow Fund are hereby irrevocably pledged to the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Defeased Bonds which payment shall be made by timely transfers of such amounts at such times as are provided for in Section 3.02. When the final transfers have been made for the payment of such principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Defeased Bonds, any balance then remaining in the Escrow Fund shall be transferred to the District, and the Escrow Agent shall thereupon be discharged from any further duties pertaining to the Escrow Fund.

Section 3.02 Payment of Principal, Premium, if any, and Interest. The Escrow Agent is hereby irrevocably instructed to transfer from the cash balances from time to time on deposit in the Escrow Fund, the amounts required to pay the principal and premium, if any, of the Defeased Bonds at their redemption date, and interest thereon to such dates in the amounts and at the times shown in Exhibit A attached hereto.

Section 3.03 Sufficiency of Escrow Fund. The District represents that the successive receipts of the principal of and interest on the Escrowed Securities, together with the beginning cash balance, if any, in the Escrow Fund will assure that the cash balance on deposit from time to time in the Escrow Fund will be at all times sufficient to provide money for transfer to the Paying Agent at the times and in the amounts required to pay the interest on the Defeased Bonds as such interest comes due, the principal and redemption premium (as applicable), if any, of the Defeased Bonds as the principal and redemption premium, if any, come due on the Defeased Bonds, all as more fully set forth in Exhibit A, as appropriate, attached hereto. If, for any reason, at any time, the cash balances on deposit or scheduled to be on deposit in any Escrow Fund shall be insufficient to transfer the amounts required by the paying agents to make the payments set forth in Section 3.02, the District shall timely deposit in the Escrow Fund, from lawfully available funds, additional funds in the amounts required to make such payments. Notice of any such insufficiency shall be given promptly by the Escrow Agent to the District.

Section 3.04 Trust Funds. The Escrow Agent shall hold at all times the Escrow Fund, the Escrowed Securities, and all other assets of the Escrow Fund wholly segregated on its books from all other funds and securities on deposit with the Escrow Agent; it shall never allow the Escrowed Securities or any other assets of the Escrow Fund to be commingled with any other funds or securities of the Escrow Agent; and it shall hold and dispose of the assets of the Escrow Fund only as set forth herein. The Escrowed Securities and other assets of the Escrow Fund shall always be maintained by the Escrow Agent as trust funds for the benefit of the holders of the Defeased Bonds; and the books and records of the Escrow Agent shall reflect the foregoing. The holders of the Defeased Bonds shall be entitled to the same preferred claim and first lien upon the Escrowed Securities, the proceeds thereof, and all other assets of the Escrow Fund to which they were entitled as holders of the Defeased Bonds. The amounts received by the Escrow Agent under this Agreement shall not be considered as a banking deposit by the District and the Escrow Agent shall have no right to title with respect thereto except as Escrow Agent under the terms of this Agreement. The amounts received by the Escrow Agent under this Agreement shall not be subject to warrants, drafts, or checks drawn by the District or, except to the extent expressly herein provided, by the Paying Agent.

Section 3.05 Non-Presentment. If any Defeased Bonds shall not be presented for payment when the principal thereof, premium, if any, or interest thereon shall have become due, and if cash shall at such times be held by the Paying Agent in trust for that purpose sufficient and available to pay the principal and premium, if any, of such Defeased Bonds and interest thereon, it shall be the duty of the Paying Agent to hold such cash without liability to the holder of such Defeased Bonds for interest thereon after such stated maturity or redemption date, if any, in trust for the benefit of the holder of such Refunded Obligation, who shall thereafter be restricted exclusively to such cash for any claim of whatever nature on his part on or with respect to such Refunded Obligation, including for any claim for the payment thereof and interest thereon. All cash required by the provisions hereof to be set aside or held in trust for the payment of the Defeased Bonds, including interest thereon, shall be applied to and used solely for the payment of the Defeased Bonds and interest thereon with respect to which such cash has been so set aside in trust.

Subject to the provisions of the last sentence of Section 3.01, cash held by the Paying Agent in trust for the payment and discharge of any of the Defeased Bonds and interest thereon

which remains unclaimed for a period of three (3) years after the stated maturity date of such Defeased Bonds shall be returned to the District. Notwithstanding the above and foregoing, any remittance of funds from the Paying Agent to the District shall be subject to any applicable unclaimed property laws of the State of Texas.

Section 3.06 Destruction. Any Defeased Bonds canceled on account of payment by the Paying Agent shall be cremated or otherwise destroyed or handled by the Paying Agent in accordance with the order authorizing the issuance of the Defeased Bonds.

Section 3.07 Irrevocable Escrow. The escrow created by this Agreement shall be irrevocable, and the holders of the Defeased Bonds shall have an express lien on all money and Escrowed Securities in the Escrow Fund until paid out, used, and applied in accordance with this Agreement.

ARTICLE IV
LIMITATION ON INVESTMENTS

Section 4.01 Duty to Invest. Except for the initial investment of the lawfully available funds of the District in the Escrowed Securities, and except as provided in Sections 4.02, 4.03, and 4.04 and as set forth herein, the Escrow Agent shall not have any power or duty to invest or reinvest any money held hereunder, make substitutions of the Escrowed Securities, or sell, transfer, or otherwise dispose of the Escrowed Securities.

Section 4.02 Reinvestment of Certain Cash Balances in Escrow Funds by Escrow Agent. Except as provided in Section 4.03 hereof, the Escrow Agent shall have no authority to substitute Escrowed Securities for the Escrowed Securities identified in Exhibit B hereto, provided that if there exists cash in the Escrow Fund on the dates identified in Exhibit C, if any, then the District shall direct the Escrow Agent in writing to make timely subscriptions for and apply such amounts to the purchase of United States Treasury Securities--State and Local Government Securities having a zero percent (0%) interest rate (*Zero Interest SLGS*), on the dates, in the amounts, and scheduled to mature as provided on Exhibit C, if any, by executing and filing subscription forms prepared therefor in such form as may be then required by the United States Department of the Treasury; provided that the then existing rules and regulations and policy of the United States Department of the Treasury permit and authorize such investments. Should the policies, rules, and regulations of the United States Department of the Treasury not permit or authorize the purchase of Zero Interest SLGS at such time or times, the District shall not direct such investments and such cash balance or balances shall remain uninvested and held in trust for the benefit of the holders of the Defeased Bonds and used for the payment of the Defeased Bonds on the dates and in the amount such money would have been expended had such Zero Interest SLGS been acquired and matured.

Section 4.03 Substitutions and Reinvestments. At the written direction of the District, the Escrow Agent shall accept initially and temporarily cash and/or substituted securities pending the delivery of the Escrowed Securities identified in Exhibit B (with respect to such account) or shall sell, exchange, or redeem the Escrowed Securities and reinvest the proceeds thereof, together with other money held in the Escrow Fund, provided that the Escrow Agent receives the following:

(1) an opinion by an independent certified public accountant to the effect that (i) the initial and/or temporary substitution of cash and/or securities (which shall be Escrowed Securities) for one or more of the Escrowed Securities identified in Exhibit B pending the receipt and delivery thereof to the Escrow Agent or (ii) the sale, exchange, or redemption of one or more of the Escrowed Securities and the reinvestment of such funds in one or more substituted securities (which shall be Escrowed Securities and permitted by the laws of the State of Texas and the order authorizing the Defeased Bonds to be held in the Escrow Fund), together with the interest thereon and other available investments and money then held in the Escrow Fund, will, in either case, be sufficient, without reinvestment, to pay, as the same become due in accordance with Exhibit A, the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on, the Defeased Bonds which have not previously been paid, and

(2) with respect to an early sale, exchange, or redemption of Escrowed Securities and the reinvestment of the proceeds thereof, an opinion of nationally recognized municipal bond counsel to the effect that (a) such investment will not cause interest on the Defeased Bonds to be included in the gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes, under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and applicable related regulations, and (b) such reinvestment complies with the laws of the State of Texas and with all relevant documents relating to the issuance of the Defeased Bonds.

Section 4.04 Excess Balances. Except with respect to final transfers of amounts held in the Escrow Fund (which shall be controlled by Section 3.01), the Escrow Agent shall transfer excess amounts held in the Escrow Fund to or on the order of the District provided that the District delivers to the Escrow Agent the following:

(1) an opinion by an independent certified public accountant that, after the transfer of the excess amounts, the principal amount of securities in the Escrow Fund, together with the interest thereon and other available money then held in the Escrow Fund, will be sufficient, without reinvestment, to pay, as the same become due, in accordance with Exhibit A, the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Defeased Bonds which have not previously been paid, and

(2) an unqualified opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel to the effect that (a) such transfer will not make the interest on the Defeased Bonds relating to such Escrow Fund subject to federal income taxation, and (b) such transfer complies with the laws of the State of Texas and with all relevant documents relating to the issuance of such Defeased Bonds.

Section 4.05 Allocation of Certain Escrow Securities. The maturing principal of and interest on the Escrowed Securities in the Escrow Fund may be applied to the payment of any Defeased Bonds relating to the Escrow Fund, and no allocation or segregation of the receipts of principal or interest from such Escrowed Securities is required.

Section 4.06 Security for Funds. The Escrow Agent shall continuously collateralize the money in the Escrow Fund not invested in Escrowed Securities with securities or obligations which qualify and are eligible under both the laws of the State of Texas and the laws of the United States of America to secure and be pledged as collateral for public funds to the extent such money is not insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation. Not more than five percent (5%) of the proceeds of the Bonds shall be invested, directly or indirectly, in deposits insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or other federally insured deposits or accounts.

ARTICLE V
APPLICATION OF CASH BALANCES

Section 5.01 In General. Except as provided in Sections 3.01, 3.02, 4.02, 4.03, and 4.04, no withdrawals, transfers, or reinvestment shall be made of cash balances in the Escrow Fund.

ARTICLE VI
RECORDS AND REPORTS

Section 6.01 Records. The Escrow Agent will keep books of record and account in which complete and correct entries shall be made of all transactions relating to the receipts, disbursements, allocations, and application of the money and Escrowed Securities deposited to the Escrow Fund and all proceeds thereof, and such books shall be available for inspection at reasonable hours and under reasonable conditions by the District and the holders of the Defeased Bonds.

Section 6.02 Reports. As soon as practicable following each August 31, beginning August 31, 2022, while any amount is held in the Escrow Fund, the Escrow Agent shall prepare and send to the District a written report summarizing all transactions occurring since the preceding September 1 (or since the date of establishment of the Escrow Fund with respect to the initial report) relating to the Escrow Fund, including without limitation credits to the Escrow Fund as a result of interest payments on or maturities of the Escrowed Securities and transfers from the Escrow Fund for payments on the Defeased Bonds or otherwise, together with a detailed statement of all Escrowed Securities and the cash balance on deposit in the Escrow Fund as of the end of each such annual period.

ARTICLE VII
CONCERNING THE PAYING AGENT AND ESCROW AGENT

Section 7.01 Representations. The Escrow Agent hereby represents that it has all necessary power and authority to enter into this Agreement and to undertake the obligations and responsibilities imposed upon it herein and that it will carry out all of its obligations hereunder.

Section 7.02 Limitation on Liability. The liability of the Escrow Agent to transfer funds for the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Defeased Bonds shall be limited to the proceeds of the Escrowed Securities and the cash balances from time to time on deposit in the Escrow Fund.

The recitals herein and in the proceedings authorizing the Bonds shall be taken as the statements of the District and shall not be considered as made by, or imposing any obligation or liability upon, the Escrow Agent. The Escrow Agent is not a party to the order authorizing the Defeased Bonds, other than in its role as Paying Agent and is not responsible for nor bound by any of the other provisions thereof. In its capacity as Escrow Agent, the Escrow Agent undertakes to perform such duties and only such duties, as are specifically set forth in this Agreement, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Agreement against the Escrow Agent.

The Escrow Agent makes no representations as to the value, conditions, or sufficiency of the Escrow Fund, or any part thereof, or as to the title of the District, or as to the security afforded thereby or hereby, and the Escrow Agent shall not incur any liability or responsibility in respect to any of such matters.

It is the intention of the parties hereto that the Escrow Agent shall never be required to use or advance its own funds or otherwise incur personal financial liability in the performance of any of its duties or the exercise of any of its rights and powers hereunder, except for its own action constituting, neglect, or willful misconduct or for any loss resulting from its negligence or bad faith.

The Escrow Agent shall not be liable for any action taken or neglected to be taken by it in good faith in the exercise of reasonable care and believed by it to be within the discretion or power conferred upon it by this Agreement, nor shall the Escrow Agent be responsible for the consequences of any error of judgment; and the Escrow Agent shall not be answerable except for its own action constituting, neglect, or willful misconduct, nor for any loss unless the same shall have been through its negligence or bad faith.

Unless it is specifically otherwise provided herein, the Escrow Agent has no duty to determine or inquire into the happening or occurrence of any event or contingency or the performance or failure of performance of the District with respect to arrangements or contracts with others, with the Escrow Agent's sole duty hereunder being to safeguard the Escrow Fund, and to dispose of and deliver the same in accordance with this Agreement. If, however, the Escrow Agent is called upon by the terms of this Agreement to determine the occurrence of any event or contingency, the Escrow Agent shall be obligated, in making such determination, only to exercise reasonable care and diligence, and in event of error in making such determination the Escrow Agent shall be liable only for its own willful misconduct or its negligence. In determining the occurrence of any such event or contingency the Escrow Agent may request from the District or any other person such reasonable additional evidence as the Escrow Agent in its discretion may deem necessary to determine any fact relating to the occurrence of such event or contingency, and in this connection may make inquiries of, and consult with, among others, the District at any time.

The Escrow Agent may conclusively rely and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties.

The Escrow Agent may consult with counsel, and the opinion of such counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken or suffered by it in good faith and in accordance therewith. The Escrow Agent may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents, attorneys, custodians or nominees appointed with due care.

Section 7.03 Compensation.

(a) The District has agreed to pay the Escrow Agent the sum of $_____ for the administration of this Agreement. In the event that the Escrow Agent is requested to perform any extraordinary services hereunder and the Escrow Agent agrees to perform such request, the District hereby agrees to pay reasonable fees to the Escrow Agent for such extraordinary services and to reimburse the Escrow Agent for all expenses incurred by the Escrow Agent in performing such extraordinary services, including counsel fees, and the Escrow Agent hereby agrees to look only to the District for the payment of such fees and reimbursement of such expenses. The Escrow Agent hereby agrees that in no event shall it ever assert any claim or lien against the Escrow Fund for any fees for its services, whether regular or extraordinary, as Escrow Agent, or in any other capacity, or for reimbursement for any of its expenses.

(b) The Paying Agent is a place of payment (paying agent) for the Defeased Bonds listed on Schedule I. The District shall pay to the Paying Agent the amounts due and owing for all future paying agency services of the Paying Agent with respect to such Defeased Bonds as provided in the paying agent/registrar agreement relating thereto. The District warrants that it has received from the Paying Agent approval of the arrangements herein made and written acknowledgment that the sum paid to the Paying Agent has been accepted in payment of all future paying agency services of the Paying Agent in connection with the Defeased Bonds listed on Schedule I to the extent such sums constitute standard fees of the Paying Agent on the Defeased Bonds.

Section 7.04 Successor Escrow Agents. The Escrow Agent may resign with thirty (30) days advance notice to the District if at any time the Escrow Agent or its legal successor or successors should become unable, through operation of law or otherwise, to act as escrow agent hereunder, or if its property and affairs shall be taken under the control of any state or federal court or administrative body because of insolvency or bankruptcy or for any other reason, a vacancy shall forthwith exist in the office of Escrow Agent hereunder. In such event the District, by appropriate resolution or order, shall promptly appoint an Escrow Agent to fill such vacancy. If no successor Escrow Agent shall have been appointed by the District within 60 days of such vacancy or resignation, a successor may be appointed by the holders of a majority in principal amount of the Defeased Bonds then outstanding for purposes of this Agreement by an instrument or instruments in writing filed with the District, signed by such holders or by their duly authorized attorneys-in-fact. If, in a proper case, no appointment of a successor Escrow Agent shall be made pursuant to the foregoing provisions of this Section within three months after a vacancy shall have occurred, the resigning Escrow Agent or holder of any Defeased Bonds may apply to any court of competent jurisdiction to appoint a successor Escrow Agent. Such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper, prescribe and appoint a successor Escrow Agent.

Any successor Escrow Agent shall be a bank, trust company or other financial institution that is duly qualified under applicable law (the Act, or other appropriate statute) to serve as escrow agent hereunder and authorized and empowered to perform the duties and obligations contemplated by this Agreement and organized and doing business under the laws of the United States or one of the states, authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers, having its principal office and place of business in the State of Texas or in the City of New York, New York having a combined capital and surplus of at least $50,000,000 and subject to the supervision or examination by federal or state authority.

Any successor Escrow Agent shall execute, acknowledge, and deliver to the District and the Escrow Agent an instrument accepting such appointment hereunder, and the Escrow Agent shall execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor Escrow Agent, subject to the terms of this Agreement, all the rights, powers, and trusts of the Escrow Agent hereunder. Upon the request of any such successor Escrow Agent, the District shall execute any and all instruments in writing for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor Escrow Agent all such rights, powers, and duties.

Section 7.05 Notice of Redemption and/or Notice of Defeasance. The Paying Agent shall publish or mail the Notice of Redemption for the Defeased Bonds listed on Schedule I attached hereto and as required by the order authorizing such Defeased Bonds. The Escrow Agent also hereby acknowledges receipt of the Notice of Redemption which shall be published and/or mailed to the holders of the Defeased Bonds in the time, form, and manner as provided in the order authorizing the issuance of such Defeased Bonds. The District has advised the Escrow Agent that the Defeased Bonds will be escrowed to the redemption date specified in Schedule I hereto. The Paying Agent hereby acknowledges the receipt of the Notice of Redemption and its ongoing duties and responsibilities with respect to the Defeased Bonds and that the Notice of Redemption will be provided to the holders of the Defeased Bonds in the form and manner that is customary in the securities industry.

ARTICLE VIII
MISCELLANEOUS

Section 8.01 Notice. Any notice, authorization, request, or demand required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given when mailed by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid addressed as follows:

To the Escrow Agent:

[Name]
[Address]
[City, State Zip]
Attention: [Reference]

To the District:

Alamo Community College District
2222 N. Alamo Street
San Antonio, Texas 78215
Attention: Associate Vice Chancellor for Finance and Fiscal Services

The United States Post Office registered or certified mail receipt showing delivery of the aforesaid shall be conclusive evidence of the date and fact of delivery. Any party hereto may change the address to which notices are to be delivered by giving to the other parties not less than ten (10) days prior notice thereof.

Section 8.02 Termination of Responsibilities. Upon the taking of all the actions as described herein by the Escrow Agent, the Escrow Agent shall have no further obligations or responsibilities hereunder to the District, the holders of the Defeased Bonds, or to any other person or persons in connection with this Agreement.

Section 8.03 Binding Agreement. This Agreement shall be binding upon the District, the Escrow Agent, and their respective successors and legal representatives and shall inure solely to the benefit of the holders of the Defeased Bonds, the District, the Escrow Agent, and their respective successors and legal representatives.

Section 8.04 Severability. In case any one or more of the provisions contained in this Agreement shall for any reason be held to be invalid, illegal, or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality, or unenforceability shall not affect any other provisions of this Agreement, but this Agreement shall be construed as if such invalid or illegal or unenforceable provision had never been contained herein. Notice of any severance shall be immediately provided to Moody's Investors Service, Inc. at the address provided in Section 8.01 hereof.

Section 8.05 Governing Law. This Agreement shall be deemed to be an agreement made under the laws of the State of Texas and for all purposes shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas and the United States of America.

Section 8.06 Time of the Essence. Time shall be of the essence in the performance of obligations from time to time imposed upon the Escrow Agent by this Agreement.

Section 8.07 Amendments and Modifications. This Agreement shall be binding upon the District and the Escrow Agent and their respective successors and legal representatives and shall inure solely to the benefit of the holders of the Defeased Bonds, the District, the Escrow Agent, and their respective successors and legal representatives. Furthermore, no alteration, amendment, or modification of any provision of this Agreement shall be effective unless (i) prior written consent of such alteration, amendment, or modification shall have been obtained from the holders of all Defeased Bonds outstanding at the time of such alteration, amendment, or modification and (ii) such alteration, amendment, or modification is in writing and signed by the parties hereto; provided, however, the District and the Escrow Agent may, without the consent of the holders of the Defeased Bonds (upon obtaining the written confirmation of all rating agencies then rating the Defeased Bonds that the proposed amendment will not result in the ratings on the Defeased Bonds being lowered or withdrawn as a result of the amendment, unless the proposed

amendment is limited to (i) the insertion of inadvertently omitted material or the correction of mistakes or clarification of ambiguities, (ii) the pledging of additional security to the holders of the Defeased Bonds, or (iii) the deposit of additional cash or Escrowed Securities into the Escrow Fund in which instances the written confirmation from the rating agencies shall not be required), amend or modify the terms and provisions of this Agreement to cure in a manner not adverse to the holders of the Defeased Bonds any ambiguity, formal defect, or omission in this Agreement; provided, however, that no such amendment shall adversely affect the firm banking arrangements made for the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Defeased Bonds. Moody's Investors Service, Inc. shall receive prior written notice and drafts of all amendments at the address identified in Section 8.01 hereof.

Section 8.08 Holiday. If the date for making any payment or the last date for performance of any act or the exercising of any right, as provided in this Agreement, is not a business day, such payment may be made or act performed or right exercised on the next succeeding business day with the same force and effect as if done on the date provided therefor herein and, in the case of any payment, no interest shall accrue for the period after such date.

Section 8.09 Covenants. The District covenant that they will faithfully perform at all times any and all covenants, undertakings, stipulations, and provisions contained in this Agreement, in any and every Defeased Bonds as executed, authenticated, and delivered, and in all proceedings pertaining thereto as the Defeased Bonds shall have been modified as provided in this Agreement. The District covenants that it is duly authorized under the laws of the State of Texas to execute and deliver this Agreement, that all actions on its part for the payment of the Defeased Bonds as provided herein and the execution and delivery of this Agreement have been duly and effectively taken, and that the Defeased Bonds in the hands of the holders and owners thereof are and will be valid and enforceable obligations of the District according to the import thereof as provided in this Agreement.

Section 8.10 Interpretation of Agreement. In the event of any disagreement or controversy hereunder or if conflicting demands or notices are made upon the Escrow Agent growing out of or relating to this Agreement or in the event that the Escrow Agent in good faith is in doubt as to what action should be taken hereunder, the District expressly agrees and consents that the Escrow Agent shall have the absolute right at its election to

(a) withhold and stop all further proceedings in, and performance of, this Agreement with respect to the issue in question and of all instructions received hereunder in regard to such issue; and

(b) file a suit in interpleader and obtain an order from a court of appropriate jurisdiction requiring all persons involved to interplead and litigate in such court their several claims and rights among themselves. Nothing in this paragraph is intended to create or expand upon any right that the Escrow Agent would otherwise have available to it under applicable law to commence an interpleader or to alter the obligations of the Escrow Agent under this Agreement.

The District agrees to indemnify and save the Escrow Agent harmless, to the extent permitted by law, from all loss, cost, damages, expenses, and attorney fees suffered or incurred

by the Escrow Agent in connection herewith, except as a result of the Escrow Agent's own negligence or willful misconduct. The foregoing indemnification shall survive the termination of this Agreement or the resignation or removal of the Escrow Agent for any reason. The obligations of the Escrow Agent under this Agreement shall be performable at the corporate office of the Escrow Agent in Austin, Texas.

The Escrow Agent may consult with legal counsel in the event of any dispute or question as to the construction of any of the provisions hereof or its duties hereunder, and it shall, in the absence of negligence or bad faith on the part of the Escrow Agent, incur no liability and shall be fully protected in acting in accordance with the opinion and instructions of such counsel.

Section 8.11 Liability; Reliance; Assignment. The Escrow Agent shall not be responsible or liable to any person in any manner whatsoever for the sufficiency, correctness, genuineness, effectiveness, or validity of this Agreement with respect to the District or for the identity or authority of any person making or executing this Agreement for and on behalf of the District. The Escrow Agent is authorized by the District to rely upon the representations of the District with respect to this Agreement and the deposits made pursuant hereto and as to the District's right and power to execute and deliver this Agreement, and the Escrow Agent shall not be liable in any manner as a result of such reliance. The duty of the Escrow Agent hereunder shall only be to the District and the holders of the Defeased Bonds. Except as set forth in Section 7.04 herein, neither the District nor the Escrow Agent shall assign or attempt to assign or transfer any interest hereunder or any portion of any such interest without the written consent of each of the parties to this Agreement.

The Escrow Agent is also authorized to transfer funds relating to the redemption and defeasance of the Defeased Bonds in the manner disclosed in the closing memorandum as prepared by the District's financial advisor, bond counsel, or other agent. The Escrow Agent may act on a facsimile or email transmission of the closing memorandum acknowledged by the financial advisor, bond counsel, or the District as the final closing memorandum. The Escrow Agent shall not be liable for any losses, costs or expenses arising directly or indirectly from the Escrow Agent's reliance upon and compliance with such instructions.

The Bank may act on any order, request, approval or other authority relating to the Defeased Bonds which is provided by the District through a facsimile or e-mail transmission without the necessity of obtaining an original or executed copy of any such authority.

Section 8.12 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of such counterparts shall for all purposes be deemed to be an original, and all such counterparts shall together constitute one and the same instrument.

Section 8.13 Incorporation of Preamble Recitals. The recitals contained in the preamble to this Agreement are hereby found to be true, and such recitals are hereby made a part of this Agreement for all purposes and are adopted as a part of the judgment and findings of the District.

Section 8.14 Contracts with Companies Engaged in Business with Iran, Sudan or Foreign Terrorist Organizations Prohibited (S.B. 252 85th Texas Legislature). The Escrow

Agent represents that neither it nor any of its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates is a company identified on a list prepared and maintained by the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts under Section 2252.153 or Section 2270.0201, Texas Government Code, as amended, and posted on any of the following pages of such officer's Internet website:

https://comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/docs/sudan-list.pdf,
https://comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/docs/iran-list.pdf, or
https://comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/docs/fto-list.pdf.

The foregoing representation is made solely to comply with Section 2252.152, Texas Government Code, as amended, and to the extent such Section does not contravene applicable Texas or federal law and excludes the Escrow Agent and each of its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, that the United States government has affirmatively declared to be excluded from its federal sanctions regime relating to Sudan or Iran or any federal sanctions regime relating to a foreign terrorist organization. The Escrow Agent understands "affiliate" to mean any entity that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with the Escrow Agent and exists to make a profit.

[The remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]

EXECUTED as of the date first written above.

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT

_____

Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration

[The remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]

_____, _____, _____
as Escrow Agent

By:_____

Title: _____
Address: _____
_____

[The remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF RECEIPT OF NOTICE AND CONTINUING DUTIES

The undersigned acknowledges the receipt of the Resolution and the Escrow and Trust Agreement pertaining to the defeasance of the Defeased Bonds and consents to the provisions of, and acknowledges its ongoing duties and responsibilities with respect to the Defeased Bonds as specified under, Sections 7.03(b) and 7.05 hereof. The undersigned also acknowledges receipt of the order authorizing the issuance of the Defeased Bonds and the Notice of Redemption. The Notice of Redemption described in Section 7.05 will be provided to the holders of the Defeased Bonds in the form and manner that is customary in the securities industry.

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A.

By _____

Title _____

INDEX TO EXHIBITS

Schedule I
Defeased Bonds

Exhibit A
Schedule of Debt Service on Defeased Bonds

Exhibit B
Escrowed Securities and Cash to pay the Defeased Bonds

Exhibit C
Escrow Fund Cash Flow and Reinvestment

Schedule I

Defeased Bonds

"Alamo Community College District Limited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2012," dated June 15, 2012 maturing on August 15 in each of the years 2033 through 2035, August 15, 2037 (3.75% coupon), and August 15, 2037 (4.55% coupon) in the original principal amount of $[_____] (partial) and August 15, 20[__] in the original principal amount of $[_____] (partial), to be redeemed on August 15, 2022.

Exhibit A

Schedule of Debt Service on Defeased Bonds

Exhibit B

Escrowed Securities and Cash to pay the Defeased Bonds

SLGS	$
Cash Deposit	
TOTAL	$

Exhibit C

Escrow Fund Cash Flow and Reinvestment

FY 2022 Property Taxes

Tracey Sulak Bedwell, CTP, MBA
Treasurer, Alamo Colleges District

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

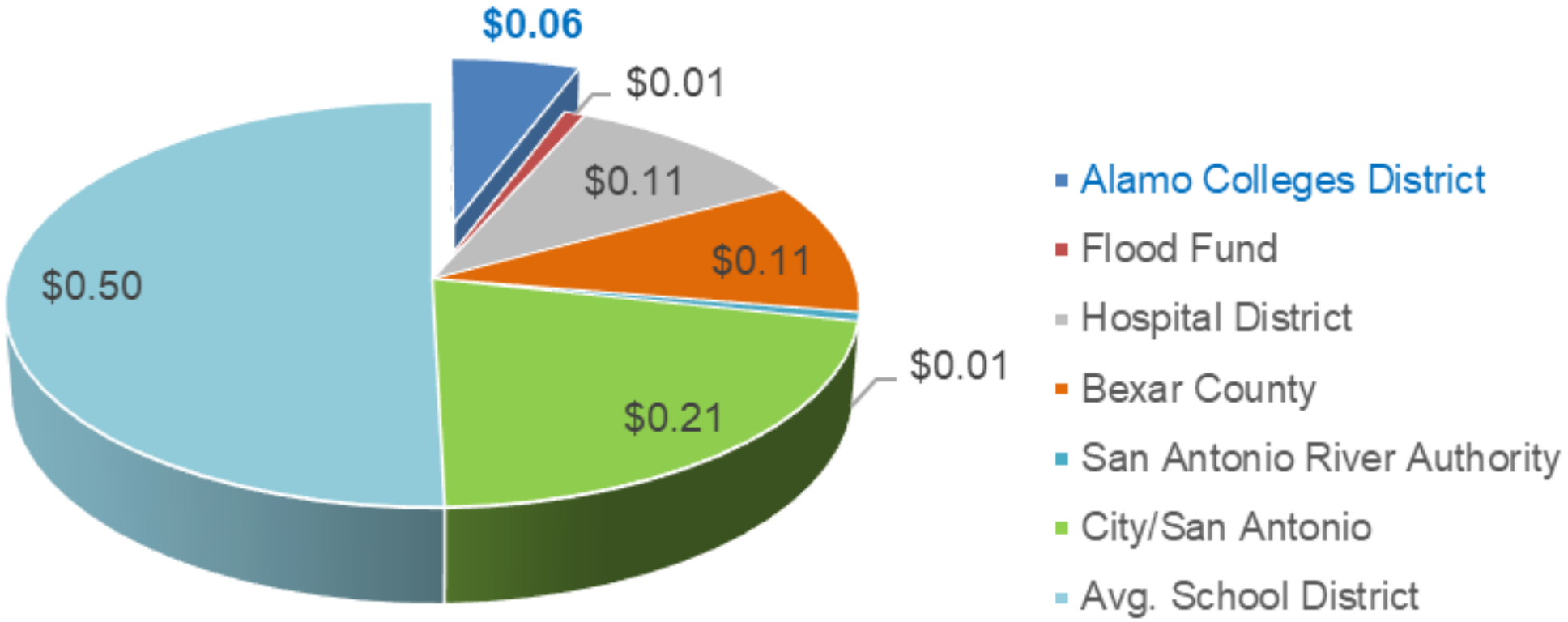
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE

Agenda

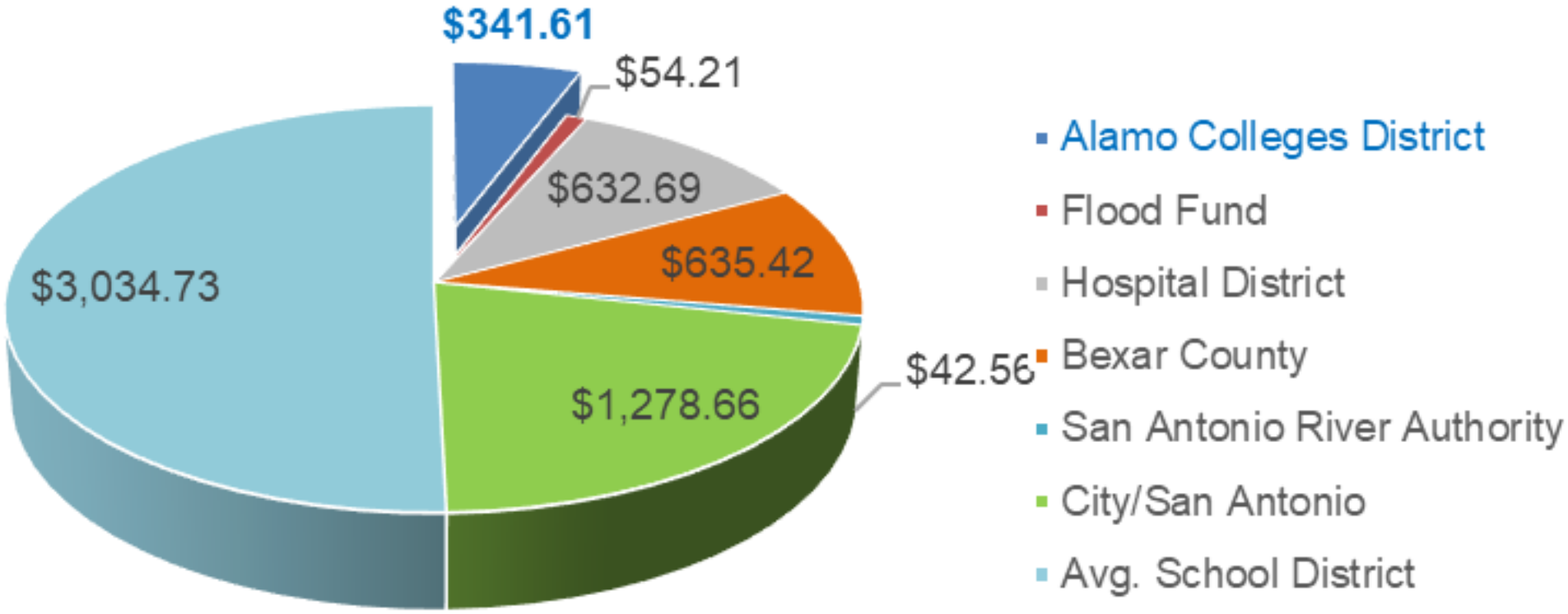
- Overview of Property Taxes
- “Truth-in-Taxation”/Calculated Rates
- Next Steps

Allocation of $1 of Property Taxes of a “Typical” Bexar County Homeowner 2020



Complied from information from Bexar Appraisal District- assumes COSA resident with composite school district, average price home

Allocation Total Property Taxes of a “Typical” Bexar County Homeowner 2020



Complied from information from Bexar Appraisal District- assumes COSA resident with composite school district, average price home

Two Parts to the Tax Rate/Revenue

"M&O"

- Maintenance and Operations
- Covers salaries, utilities, day-to-day operations
- Important component of the budgeted revenue

"Debt"

- Covers Principal and Interest on bonds issued and secured by the property tax revenues
- Includes Capital Improvement Program (CIP Gen. Oblig. Bonds and Maint. Tax Notes)

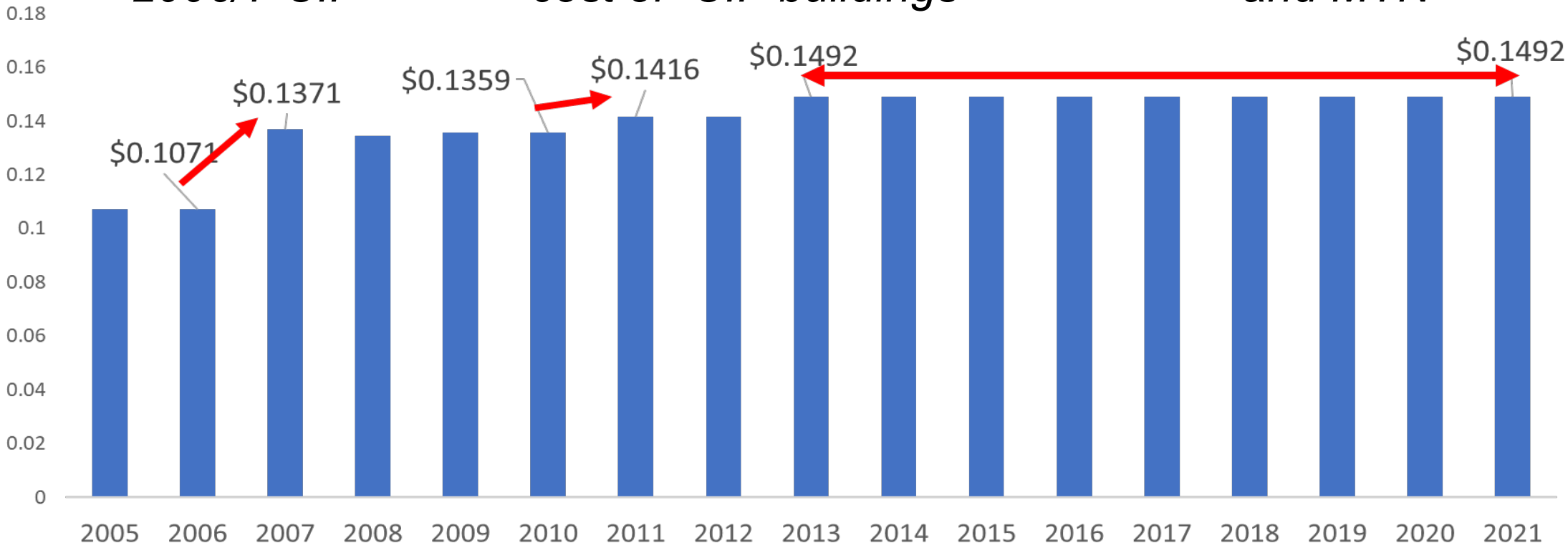
Alamo Colleges District's current Tax Rate of $0.149150
$0.107760 M&O + $0.04139 Debt

Board Strategy:
Manage Debt to Maintain a Stable Tax Rate

2007: 3 cent tax hike for $450M 2006/7 CIP

2011: half cent M&O tax hike to cover operating cost of CIP buildings

2017-2022: no tax hike for $500M CIP and MTN



CIP= Capital Improvement Plan MTN = Maintenance Tax Notes

Results of Managing to a Stable Tax Rate

M&O

- Covers the cost to operate new buildings in the CIP
- Preventive Maintenance on aging facilities

Strategy of targeting a stable tax rate since 2013 has allowed ACD to maintain 5.4M gsf and construct CIP facilities without increasing the tax rate

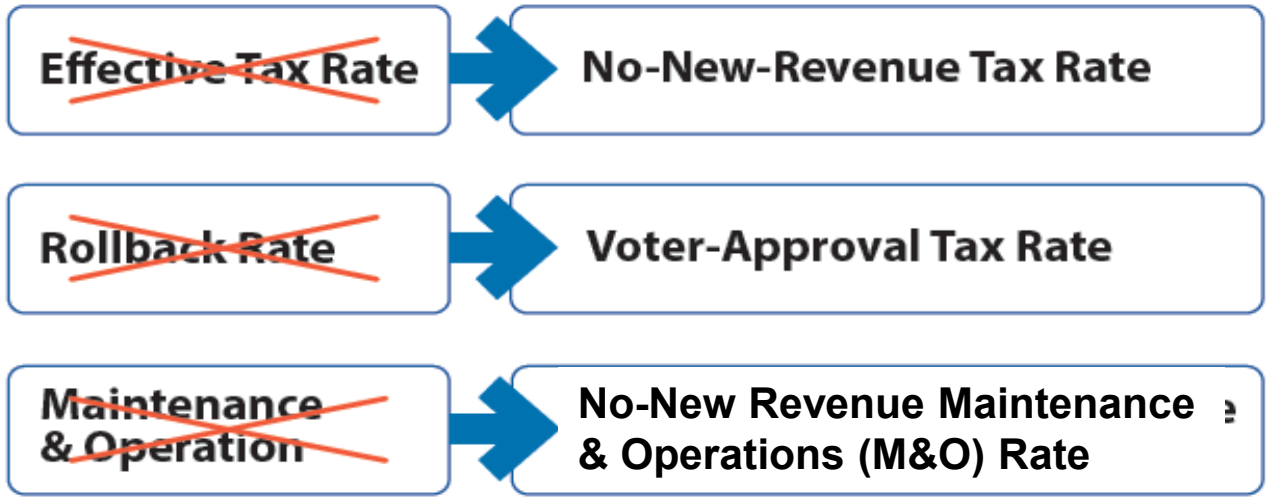
Debt

- Flexibility to pay down debt for interest savings and create additional capacity
- Funded $500 million for CIP and maintenance without having to raise the rate

“Truth In Taxation”

- A concept embodied in the Texas Constitution and the Tax Code
- Requires taxing entities to make taxpayers aware of tax rates and proposals and affords taxpayers the opportunity to limit tax increases
- Very strict rules on timing and information for public hearings and published notices
  - 86th Legislative Session increased transparency for taxpayers with additional publications/ disclosure

Senate Bill 2, 86th Legislative Session Made Several Significant Changes: New Terminology



Source: State Comptroller

Truth-in-Taxation Tax Rates: No-New-Revenue Tax Rate

Calculated Tax Rate that will produce the same amount of taxes to a Taxing Unit if applied to the same properties taxed both years

Truth-in-Taxation Tax Rates: Voter-Approval Tax Rate

M&O No-New-Revenue Rate plus 8%

Debt Tax Rate sufficient to pay this year's debt

Voter-Approval Rate

If the taxing unit adopts a tax rate that exceeds the Voter-Approval rate, the taxing unit must automatically hold an election on the next uniform election date

Certified totals for Tax Year 2021 (FY 2022) indicated continued % growth in Taxable Assessed Value ("TAV")

- TAV rose over 5% versus prior year, but revenue slightly impacted with higher % growth in frozen values
- $ 4.4 Billion in new taxable value added to the tax rolls
- 8.5% increase in taxable value of single family residences tempered by 3.5% increase in multifamily and flat commercial real and personal property

No-New-Revenue and Voter-Approval Rate Calculations

FY Year	Rate Type	Combined	ACD Taxes on "Average" Home
2021	Actual	$0.149150	$341.61
2022	No-New-Revenue	$0.147897	$360.61
2022	Voter-Approval	$0.161187	$393.13
2022	**Budgeted**	**$0.149150**	**$363.66**

At an average home price of $243,824, a homeowner will pay additional $22.05 at same Combined Tax Rate due to increased property value

Tax Rate per FY 2022 Budget & Debt Management Plan

Proposed Combined Rate of $0.149150

- ✓ FY22 Operating Budget approved 7/27/21 with flat M&O rate of $0.107760
- ✓ FY22 Debt Mgmt. Plan approved 5/18/21 with flat Debt rate of $0.04139; provides sufficient funds to pay debt requirement

Combined Rate is:

- 13th cent over No-New-Revenue Rate
- 1.2 cents under Voter-Approval Rate

Proposed Combined Rate represents NO Tax Rate Increase

Next Steps

DATE	ACTION
Tuesday, August 17	Board votes to proceed with Tax Rate. Requires quorum and roll–call vote. Announce date, time and place of meeting (Public Hearing) at which will vote on Tax Rate.
Tuesday, September 14	Public Hearing. Board adopts Tax Rate. Requires a quorum, special language and a record vote. Must take place in a public building inside taxing boundaries.
Thursday, September 30	Deadline to adopt Tax Rate.

Thank you.

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award
2018 Award Recipient

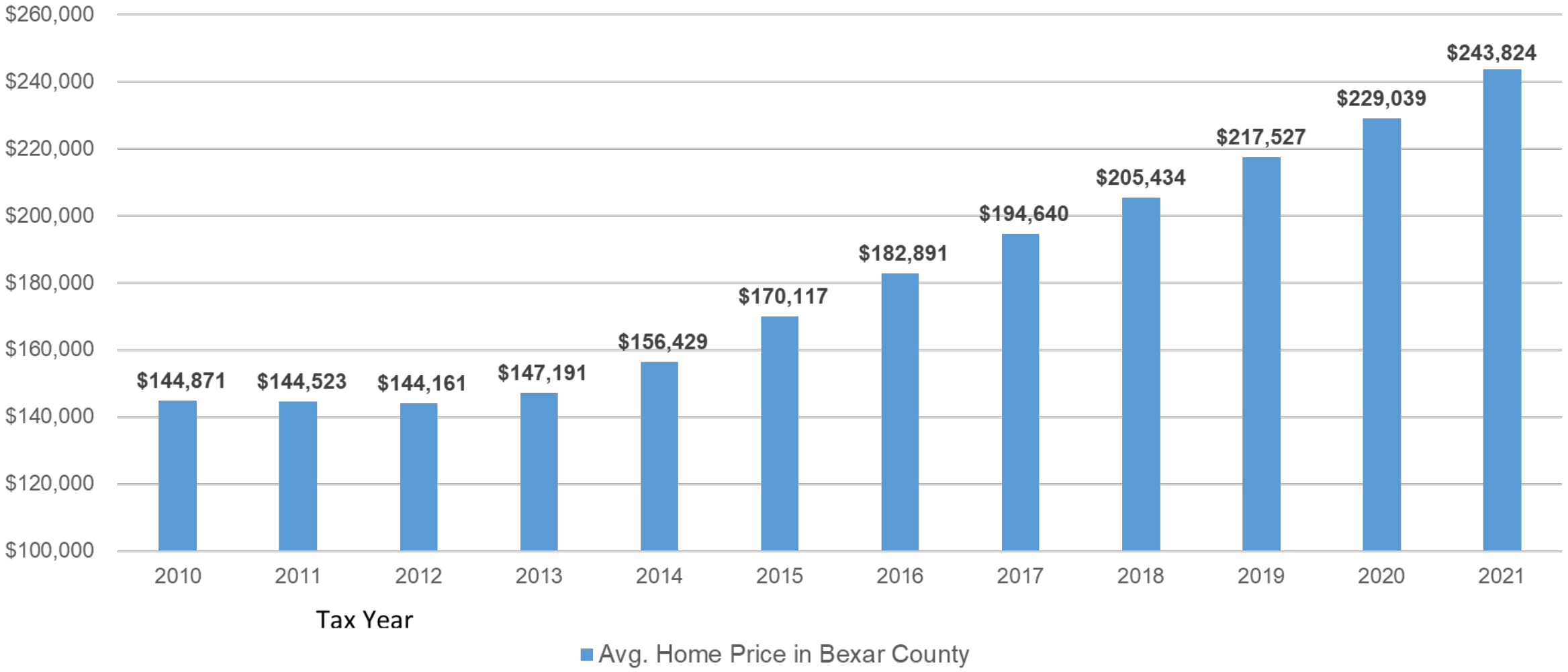
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE

Appendix

Senate Bill 2, 86th Legislative Session Made Several Significant Changes: Increased Transparency

- Additional tax and budget information on ACD's website
  - Will post in Transparency and Compliance section of website
- New website by each Appraisal District "Property Truth in Taxation"
  - All taxing units required to post information
  - Taxpayer will see expanded information about each taxing unit when conducting a property search, information on governing body, contact information at ACD for questions/comments

Home Prices Continue to Climb



Source: Bexar Appraisal District Certified Values

Senate Bill 2, 86th Legislative Session Made Several Significant Changes: New Election Triggers

Threshold over which voters must approve tax increases

Taxing Unit	Voter-Approval Tax-Rate *	Effective Date
Cities / Counties	3.5%	Jan. 1, 2020
Special Taxing Units*	8%	No Change
School Districts	2.5%	Sept. 1, 2020

*Hospitals, Junior Colleges

* Formerly Rollback Rate

Source: State Comptroller

Discussion and Possible Action on Setting a Tax Rate for Fiscal Year 2021-2022

Presented to the Board Acting as Committee of the Whole August 10, 2021, and now presented with Committee-requested revisions to the Board for approval on August 17, 2021.

MINUTE ORDER

"The Board of Trustees hereby approves, orders and adopts a Maintenance and Operations (M&O) tax rate of $0.107760/$100 of assessed valuation and a Debt levy tax rate of $0.041390/$100 of assessed valuation, for a Combined tax rate of $0.149150/$100 of assessed valuation for FY 2021/22 which is greater than the No-New-Revenue tax rate of $0.147897/$100 of assessed valuation but less than the Voter-Approval tax rate of $0.161187/$100 of assessed valuation. The Board hereby ratifies its implied delegation to the Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration or delegate to calculate the no-new-revenue tax rate and the voter-approval tax rate relying on the Bexar County Tax Assessor-Collector and hereby authorizes and directs the Vice Chancellor or delegate to provide the public notices and to arrange the public hearing on appropriate dates as required by the Texas Tax Code for the proposed tax rate increase. Following such notice and hearing, the Board of Trustees shall deliberate and vote on the final tax rate increase, within the applicable time frame set out in the Texas Property Tax Code."

PURPOSE

The Alamo Colleges District strives to make higher education readily affordable to its citizens, with a goal to make every effort to keep its tax rates as low as possible.

In accordance with the Debt Management Plan approved by the Board in May 2021, there is no recommended change to the property tax rate- the Combined rate will remain at $0.149150/$100 of assessed valuation. Because of the increase in taxable assessed value, this proposed Combined tax rate, although constant from last year, is higher than the calculated No-New-Revenue tax rate, and there is a resultant requirement for public notices and a public hearing prior to final approval of the tax rate.

BACKGROUND

The Combined tax rate is unchanged at $0.149150/$100 of assessed valuation. Even though the Combined tax rate is stable, because of the increase in property values, the calculated No-New-Revenue rate is now lower than current rate, requiring a public notice and hearing. The recommended M&O tax rate of $0.107760/$100 of assessed valuation is higher than the current year calculated No-New-Revenue tax rate of $0.107149/$100 of assessed valuation, but lower than the Voter-Approval rate of $0.115720/$100 of assessed valuation. The Debt rate of $0.04139/$100 of assessed valuation will raise the revenue needed for FY 2021/22 debt service payments and other actions per the approved FY 2022 Debt Management Plan. The Combined tax rate of $0.149150/$100 is higher than the No-New-Revenue tax rate of $0.147897/$100 of assessed valuation, but lower than the Voter-Approval rate of $0.161187/$100 of assessed valuation. Public notices and a public hearing is required prior to final approval of the tax rate when the proposed tax rate is greater than either the No-New-Revenue tax rate or the Voter-Approval tax rate (whichever is lower).

IMPLICATIONS

Financial: Provide tax revenues required to support Alamo Colleges District operations and fund annual payments on bond debt

Strategic Objective: Goal III Performance Excellence

Attachments: Exhibit A: Notice of Calculated Tax Rates
Exhibit B: 2021 Tax Planning Calendar (FY 22)
Exhibit C: Notice of Public Hearing/Meeting to Vote on Tax Rate (DRAFT)

Shayne West Digitally signed by Shayne West Date: 2021.08.09 08:17:29 -05'00'

Shayne A. West Date
Interim Assoc. Vice Chancellor of Finance and Fiscal Services

Dr. Diane Snyder Digitally signed by Dr. Diane Snyder Date: 2021.08.06 12:49:16 -05'00'

Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D. Date
Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration

Dr. Mike Flores Date
Chancellor

EXHIBIT A

Notice About 2021 Tax Rates

Property Tax Rates in ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT

This notice concerns the 2021 property tax rates for ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT. This notice provides information about two tax rates used in adopting the current tax year's tax rate. The no-new-revenue tax rate would Impose the same amount of taxes as last year if you compare properties taxed in both years. In most cases, the voter-approval tax rate is the highest tax rate a taxing unit can adopt without holding an election. In each case, these rates are calculated by dividing the total amount of taxes by the current taxable value with adjustments as required by state law. The rates are given per $100 of property value.

This year's no-new-revenue tax rate:	$0.147897/$100
This year's voter-approval tax rate:	$0.161187/$100

To see the full calculations, please visit 233 N. Pecos-La Trinidad, San Antonio, TX 78207 for a copy of the Tax Rate Calculation Worksheet.

Unencumbered Fund Balance

The following estimated balances will be left in the unit's accounts at the end of the fiscal year. These balances are not encumbered by a corresponding debt obligation.

Type of Fund	Balance
I&S	13,295,000

Current Year Debt Service

The following amounts are for long-term debts that are secured by property taxes. These amounts will be paid from upcoming property tax revenues *(or additional sales tax revenues, if applicable)*.

Description of Debt	Principal or Contract Payment to be Paid from Property Taxes	Interest to be Paid from Property Taxes	Other Amounts to be Paid	Total Payment
Limited Tax Series	27,675,000	23,785,926	0	51,460,926
Maintenance Tax Notes	22,350,000	1,831,888	0	24,181,888

Total required for 2021 debt service	$75,642,814
- Amount (if any) paid from funds listed in unencumbered funds	$0
- Amount (if any) paid from other resources	$0
- Excess collections last year	$0
= Total to be paid from taxes in 2021	$75,642,814
+ Amount added in anticipation that the unit will collect only 99.05% of its taxes in 2021	$725,498
= Total debt levy	$76,368,312

This notice contains a summary of actual no-new-revenue and voter-approval calculations as certified on 7/29/2021 by The Office of the Bexar County Tax Assessor-Collector Albert Uresti, MPA, PCAC

Carlos Gutierrez, PCC
Property Tax Division Director
233 N. Pecos-La Trinidad, San Antonio, TX 78207
210-335-6600
taxoffice@bexar.org
home.bexar.org/tax

EXHIBIT B TAX PLANNING CALENDAR

DATE	ACTION
Tuesday, August 17	Board votes to proceed with Tax Rate. Requires quorum and roll–call vote. Announce date, time and place of meeting (Public Hearing) at which will vote on Tax Rate.
Tuesday, September 14	Public Hearing. Board adopts Tax Rate. Requires a quorum, special language and a record vote. Must take place in a public building inside taxing boundaries.
Thursday, September 30	Deadline to adopt Tax Rate.

Exhibit C

NOTICE OF PUBLIC HEARING ON TAX INCREASE

DRAFT

A tax rate of $ 0.149150 per $100 valuation has been proposed by the governing body of ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT.

PROPOSED TAX RATE	$0.149150 per $100
NO-NEW-REVENUE TAX RATE	$0.147897 per $100
VOTER-APPROVAL TAX RATE	$0.161187 per $100

The no-new-revenue tax rate is the tax rate for the 2021 tax year that will raise the same amount of property tax revenue for ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT from the same properties in both the 2020 tax year and the 2021 Tax Year.
The voter-approval rate is the highest tax rate that ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT may adopt without holding an election to seek voter approval of the rate.
The proposed tax rate is greater than the no-new revenue tax rate. This means that ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT is proposing to increase property taxes for the 2021 tax year.

A PUBLIC HEARING ON THE PROPOSED TAX RATE WILL BE HELD ON TUESDAY, SEPTEMBER 14, 2021 at 6:00 PM at the ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT, 2222 N. ALAMO ST., SAN ANTONIO, TX 78215.

The proposed tax rate is not greater than the voter-approval rate. As a result, ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT is not required to hold an election at which voters may accept or reject the proposed tax rate. However, you may express your support for or opposition to the proposed tax rate by contacting the members of the Board of Trustees of Alamo Community College District at their offices or by attending the public hearing mentioned above.

YOUR TAXES OWED UNDER ANY OF THE TAX RATES MENTIONED ABOVE CAN BE CALCULATED AS FOLLOWS:

property tax amount= (tax rate) X (taxable value of your property)/100

The members of the governing body voted on the proposed tax increase as follows:

FOR:

AGAINST:

PRESENT and not voting:

ABSENT:

The 86th Texas Legislature modified the manner in which the voter-approval tax rate is calculated to limit the rate of growth of property taxes in the state.

The following table compares the taxes imposed on the average residence homestead by ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT last year to the taxes proposed to be imposed on the average residence homestead by ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT this year:

	2020	2021	Change
Total tax rate (per $100 of Value)	$0.149150	$0.149150	Decrease of $0.00 or 0.00%
Average homestead taxable value	$229,039	$243,824	Increase of 6.46%
Tax on average homestead	$341.61	$363.66	Increase of $22.05 or 6.46%
Total tax levy on all properties	$239,065,187		Increase of $ or %

For assistance with tax calculations, please contact:
The Office of the Bexar County Tax Assessor-Collector Albert Uresti, MPA, PCC
Carlos Gutierrez, PCC
Property Tax Division Director
233 N. Pecos-La Trinidad, San Antonio, TX 78207
210-335-6600
taxoffice@bexar.org
home.bexar.org/tax

Overview for Contract Award - Purchase of Executive Recruitment Services

Linda Boyer-Owens, MA, SPHR, SHRM-SCP

Associate Vice Chancellor for Human Resources &

Organizational Development

Gary O'Bar, C.P.M.

Director, Purchasing & Contract Administration

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Purpose

Purchase of executive recruitment services for the positions of **Chief of Strategic Enrollment Management** and the **Vice President of College Services for Northeast Lakeview College**.

The scope of work includes:

- Marketing and targeting strategies to advertise, recruit and attract highly qualified applicants, and developing a comprehensive profile of qualities and qualifications for comparative consideration.
- Evaluating the applicant pool and screening up to a group of 25 well-qualified applicants to present for initial review and interview, and editing the applications to provide neutrality with no identity as to race, ethnicity or gender.
- Assistance in developing appropriate questions to conduct effective interviews, and maintain applicant confidentiality throughout the screening and hiring process.

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Recommended Contract Award

Background:

- Notice soliciting competitive sealed proposals was advertised in the San Antonio Express-News and La Prensa de San Antonio twice over a 14-day period. Purchasing & Contract Administration sent notices to 36 potential Offerors.

- An evaluation process to formally award multiple contracts to various Offerors was conducted to reduce the delays in repetitive bidding; expand the range of services; and to ensure services are available when needed.

- Contracts awarded as a result of this action will begin upon award and terminate August 31, 2022 with four, one-year options for renewal upon mutual consent of the contractor and the Alamo Colleges District.

Recommendation:

- This recommendation seeks to award a contract to Academic Search Inc., Baker Tilly US LLP, Gold Hill Associates, Greenwood/Asher & Associates LLC, Helbling & Associates, Kaye/Bassman International Corporation, R H Perry & Associates, The Spelman & Johnson Group for $107,000.

- Funding is provided from the DIS Human Resources Fund

Thank you.

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award
2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Discussion and Possible Action on the Purchase of Executive Recruitment Services

Presented to the Board Acting as Committee of the Whole on August 10, 2021 and now presented to Board for approval on August 17, 2021.

MINUTE ORDER
" The Board of Trustees hereby awards a contract to Academic Search Inc., Baker Tilly US LLP, Gold Hill Associates, Greenwood/Asher & Associates LLC, Helbling & Associates, Kaye/Bassman International Corporation, R H Perry & Associates, and The Spelman & Johnson Group providing for the purchase of Executive Recruitment Services for an estimated amount of $117,000 as requested by the office of the Associate Vice Chancellor Human Resources and Organizational Development."

PURPOSE
This contract action provides for the purchase of executive recruitment services to be directed toward the recruiting, screening and hiring of highly qualified applicants for the current positions of Chief of Strategic Enrollment Management, and the Vice President of College Service for Northeast Lakeview College. Additionally, the contractors will be available for filling other senior level executive positions that arise within the Alamo Colleges District.

The scope of work includes:
- Providing advice on marketing and targeting strategies using mail, telephone, internet, and/or networking to advertise, recruit and attract highly qualified applicants, and developing a comprehensive profile of qualities and qualifications for comparative consideration.
- Evaluating the applicant pool and screen up to a group of 25 well-qualified applicants to present for initial review and interview, and editing the applications to provide neutrality with no identity as to race, ethnicity or gender.
- Assisting in developing appropriate questions to conduct effective interviews, and maintain applicant confidentiality throughout the screening and hiring process.

An evaluation process to formally award multiple contracts to various Offerors was conducted to reduce the delays in repetitive bidding; expand the range of services; and to ensure services are available when needed. The amounts shown represent current requirements. Additional purchases can be made on an as-needed basis, and the actual amount paid is based on the amount of services purchased.

BACKGROUND
A notice soliciting competitive sealed proposals was advertised in the San Antonio Express News and La Prensa de San Antonio twice over a 14-day period. Additionally, Purchasing & Contract Administration sent notices to 36 potential Offerors. Representatives from Human Resources & Organizational Development evaluated the proposals received by the CSP deadline. As a result of this effort, the proposals submitted by Academic Search Inc., Baker Tilly US LLP, Gold Hill Associates, Greenwood/Asher & Associates LLC, Helbling & Associates, Kaye/Bassman International Corporation, R H Perry & Associates, and The Spelman & Johnson Group are recommended for award on a best value basis. Contracts awarded as a result of this action will begin upon award and terminate August 31, 2022 with four, one-year options for renewal upon mutual consent of the contractors and the Alamo Colleges District.

IMPLICATIONS
Financial: Estimated $117,000
Funding Source: 119001 - 893202 DIS Human Resources Fund
Strategic Objective: Goal I - Student Success; Goal III – Performance Excellence
Employee Services: None
ATTACHMENTS: Price Tabulation and Evaluation Criteria

Gary O'Bar,C.P.M. Gary O'Bar,C.P.M. cn=Gary O'Bar,C.P.M., o=Alamo Colleges District, ou=Purchasing & Contract Administration, email=gobar@alamo.edu, c=US 2021.08.03 13:44:52 -05'00'

Gary O'Bar, C.P.M.
Director Purchasing & Contract Administration

Linda Boyer-Owens, MA, SPHR, DHRM-SCP
Associate Vice Chancellor for Human Resources & Organizational Development

Dr. Diane Snyder Digitally signed by Dr. Diane Snyder Date: 2021.08.03 13:43:18 -05'00'

Dr. Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D.
Vice Chancellor for Finance & Administration

Dr. Mike Flores
Chancellor

Price Tabulation

Purchase of Executive Recruitment Services

ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	Academic Search, Inc.	Baker Tilly US, LLP	Confidential Search Solutions, LLC	Gold Hill Associates	Greenwood/ Asher & Associates, LLC	Helbling & Associates
1	Services based on annual salary of $100,000 – 200,000[1]						
	Percentage Rate per Search	30%	12.75%	18%	37%	33.33%	30%
Estimated Total for Two Searches		$94,951	$40,354	$56,971	$117,106	$105,491	$94,951
Price Ranking		5	1	2	10	9	5
Technical Ranking		8	1	9	1	6	1
Overall Ranking		8	1	9	6	7	3

ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	Kaye/ Bassman International Corporation	O&H Consulting	R H Perry & Associates	The Spelman & Johnson Group
1	Services based on annual salary of $100,000 – 200,000[1]				
	Percentage Rate per Search	22.5%	18%	33%	30%
Estimated Total for Two Searches		$71,213	$56,970	$104,446	$94,951
Price Ranking		4	2	8	5
Technical Ranking		1	10	1	7
Overall Ranking		2	10	4	5

Notes:

1. One base salary for the Chief of Strategic Enrollment Management ($175,950), and one base salary for the Vice President of College Services ($140,552) was used in evaluating the proposed prices.
2. The CSP Item 1 (less than $100,000), and CSP Item 3 (above $200,000) were deleted and will not be awarded at this time.

Evaluation Criteria

Purchase of Executive Recruitment Services

Criteria	Points
Price	30
Quality of Vendor's Goods and Services	30
Extent to Which the Goods or Services Meet the District's Needs	40

Summary of Internal Audit's FY 2021 Risk Assessment Results & Draft FY 2022 Internal Audit Plan

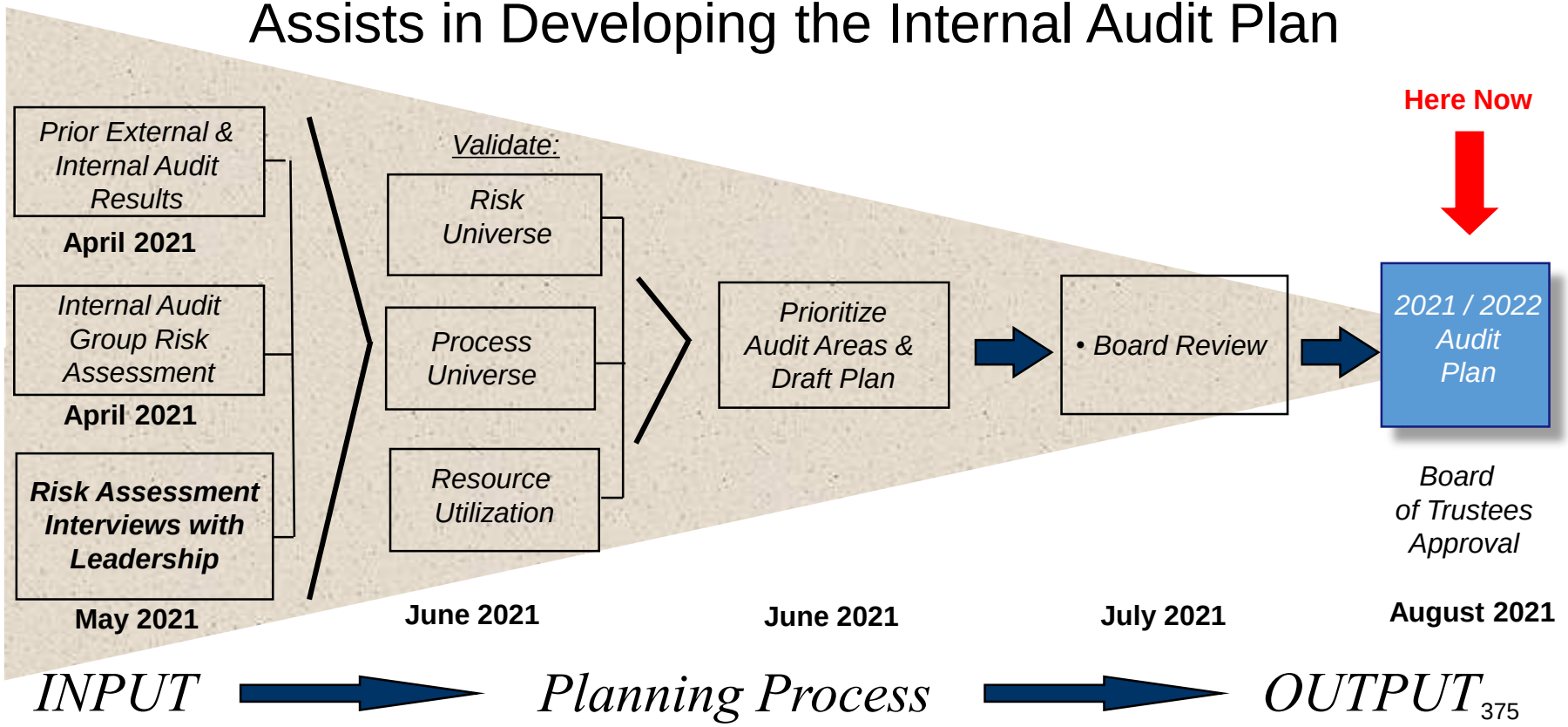
August 10, 2021

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Risk Assessment Identifies Key Areas of Risk and Assists in Developing the Internal Audit Plan



Interviews Conducted

- Chancellor
- Presidents (or delegates) of the five colleges
- Five Vice Chancellors
- Selected Associate Vice Chancellors (8 interviewees)
- Selected Directors (11 interviewees)
- Other attendees at interviews (13 participants)

Other Factors Considered for Risk Assessment

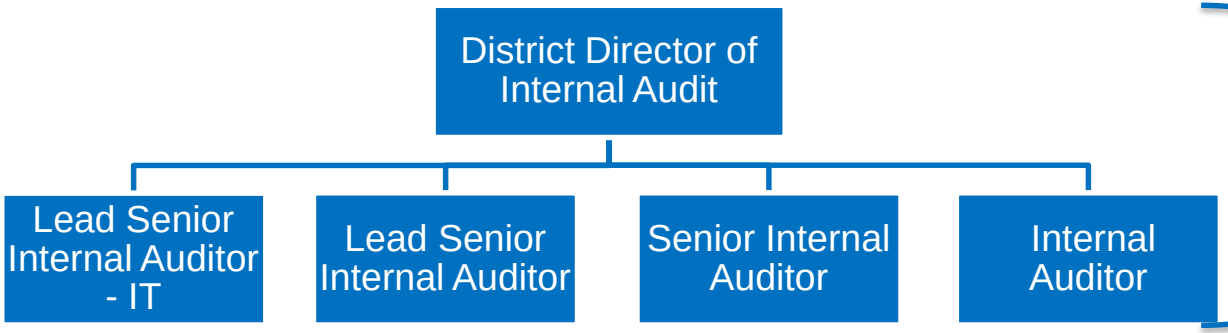
- Length of time since the last audit
- Number of substantiated hotline or investigations
- External and internal assurance providers
- Recent changes to policies, rules or regulations
- The complexity of the area
- New systems implemented

Audit Subjects Ranked by Risk - 2021

Ranking	Highest Risk
1	Continuing Education and Corporate College
2	IT – Risk and Security Management
3	Colleges - Program Curriculum Review (academic or workforce)
4	IT - Systems/Database Support
5	Fiscal Services – Budgeting
6	Colleges – District-Wide Advising
7	Third Party Vendors
8	Colleges – IT and Technical Services
9	Center Operations (Workforce and training centers)
10	Fiscal Services – Purchasing and Contract Administration
11	HEERF (COVID-19) Related Grant Programs
12	Fiscal Services – Payroll (incl. Time & Attendance Reporting)
13	HR – Compensation and Benefits Administration
14	Admissions and Enrollment
15	Facilities – Operations and Construction Management

378

Internal Audit Resources



	Fiscal Year
Total Hours	10,400
Less Audit Director's Time & Vacant Senior Lead IT Auditor (6 months)	(3,120)
Net Internal Audit Staff Time	7,280
Holidays/Personal/Vacation/Sick	(1,450)
Training	(400)
Staff General Administration	(730)
Total Time Available for Audits, Investigations, & Consulting Engagements	4,700

379

Draft 2022 Internal Audit Plan (9/1/21 – 8/31/22)

	Project Type	Potential Audit Focus Description	Total Hours
1	Continuing Education Audit	Review of Continuing Education controls and processes, including registration, contracting practices, and tuition/fee calculations.	800
2	Colleges – Nursing Program Review Audit	Determine if the nursing program is compliant with Alamo Colleges' policies and procedures, and laws and regulations.	500
3	IT – Jaggaer System Audit	Assess the effectiveness of the design of controls, configuration, security, and interface between Jaggaer (i.e., ALAMOmart) and the Banner System.	500
4	Fiscal Services – Budgeting Audit	Evaluate the planning process for completing District and Colleges annual budgets and evaluate the controls over spending authority and budget controls.	700
5	District-Wide Advising Audit	Evaluate the Alamo Colleges academic and career advising practices to ensure they are providing consistent levels of support for students.	900
6	IT – Remote Device Management Audit	Evaluate controls surrounding device management in a remote work environment to ensure they are scanned for vulnerabilities, patched, and secure.	500
			380

Draft 2022 Internal Audit Plan (9/1/21 – 8/31/22)

	Project Type	Potential Audit Focus Description	Total Hours
7	Investigations / Special Requests	Perform and assist on EthicsPoint and other investigations and special requests.	200
8	Internal Quality Assessment Review	Perform the annual self-assessment required by the Institute of Internal Auditors' International Standards for the Professional Practice of Internal Auditing.	120
9	Follow-up Reviews	Follow-up on completion of audit observations action plans.	80
10	Carryforward	For completion of audits still outstanding from the FY 2021 Audit Plan - Higher Education Emergency Relief Fund (HEERF) Audit - Assess the control structure over the process to ensure that Alamo Colleges is in compliance with program regulations that apply to the specific funding streams. - Title IX Compliance Audit - To assess the effectiveness of the controls and processes to ensure implementation of 2020 amendments to the Title IX regulations.	400
	Total		4,700

Draft Alternate and Future Projects

Project Type	Potential Audit Focus Description
Colleges – IT and Technical Services	Determine the effectiveness of IT General Controls at the Colleges. The potential areas include Access Management, Security Management, Network Management, Disaster Recovery, Change Management, and Problem Management.
HR – Banner Employee Position Control Audit	Evaluate the position control process and ensure controls are in place and operating as management intends.
Alamo Promise Audit	Audit of student eligibility, management of funds, and compliance with provisions of the Alamo Promise program.
Ethics and Compliance Program Audit	Evaluate the design, implementation, and effectiveness of Alamo Colleges' ethics-related objectives, programs, and activities. *(Mandatory Audit in FY 2023)*
IT - Information Security, Access, & Compliance	Determine whether Alamo Colleges has implemented information system security standards and related controls in compliance with the Texas Administration Code (TAC) 202 requirements from the Texas Department of Information Resources.

382

Thank you.

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award
2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Discussion and Possible Action on the 2021 Annual Risk Assessment and Proposed Fiscal Year 2022 Internal Audit Plan

Presented to the Board Acting as Committee of the Whole on August 10, 2021, and presented to the Board for approval on August 17, 2021.

MINUTE ORDER

"The Board of Trustees hereby approves the 2021 Annual Risk Assessment and Proposed Fiscal Year 2022 Internal Audit Plan"

PURPOSE

The Board tasked the Audit, Budget, and Finance Committee with reviewing the annual risk assessment and audit plan. The Internal Audit Protocol requires these documents to be presented to Board of Trustees annually. The risk assessment helps identify and rank potential risk areas for Alamo Colleges. This document was the basis for the Internal Audit Department to recommend the proposed project plan for the next fiscal year.

BACKGROUND

The Board of Trustees has approved Audit Committee and Internal Audit Charters that require internal audit work to be risk-based. The International Standards for the Professional Practice of Internal Auditing also require that a risk analysis occur at least annually to determine the priorities for internal audit activities.

Alamo Colleges Internal Audit Department surveyed the Trustees, Chancellor, Presidents, Vice Chancellors, and selected Vice Presidents, Associate Vice Chancellors and Directors to obtain their perspectives on risks for the District. Based on this information, a proposed project plan was prepared that considers the highest risk areas for Alamo Colleges and other value-added services. This plan encompasses both audit and non-audit service projects, including investigations. The proposed internal audit plan reflects the prioritization of projects based on the department staff and available time.

IMPLICATIONS

Financial: Funding Source: Account 119001-891031-5010
Funded by the FY 2022 Internal Audit Department Budget

Strategic Plan: Strategic Objective III – Performance Excellence

Employee Services: None

ATTACHMENT: Internal Audit Risk Assessment Results and Proposed FY 2022 Internal Audit Plan

Mr. Frank Cortez Date
District Director of Internal Audit

Mr. Roberto Zárate Date
Chairman, Audit, Budget, & Finance Committee

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Discussion and Possible Action on Monthly Contracts Report

Presented to the Board Acting as Committee of the Whole on August 10, 2021, and now presented to the ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT BOARD OF TRUSTEES on August 17, 2021

MINUTE ORDER
"The Alamo Colleges District Board of Trustees hereby approves this report on non-grant contracts (public) made to the Alamo Colleges District for the period of July1, 2020, through July 31, 2021."

PURPOSE
To provide a monthly report on non-grant contracts received by the Alamo Colleges District.

BACKGROUND
Contracts – Non-grant contracts are contracts in which Alamo Colleges District receives funds to provide special or negotiated services or training to private corporations. For the period ending July 31, 2021, there are a total of 18 contracts that total $1,085,833.00 in external funding. This will allow services to be provided to 4698 individuals.

OBJECTIVE/FACT
To supplement activities not funded by Institutional Funds.

IMPLICATIONS

Financial:	Yes
Strategic Plan:	Goal III. Performance Excellence
Human Resources:	Yes

ATTACHMENTS: YTD Contract (Non-Grant) Summary Report.

Linda Rivas Digitally signed by Linda Rivas Date: 2021.07.29 17:06:56 -05'00'

Linda Rivas, Interim Associate Vice Chancellor of Continuing Education

Xavier Urrutia Digitally signed by Xavier Urrutia Date: 2021.07.30 00:20:59 -05'00'

Xavier Urrutia, Interim Vice Chancellor for Economic & Workforce Development

Dr. Mike Flores, Chancellor

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Year-To-Date Contract (Non-Grant) Summary Report

Status: September 1, 2020 – July 31, 2021

I. Current Month Contracts District Wide: July 2021

No.	Contract Recipient (District Wide)	No. of Courses	Monthly No. Students to be Served	YTD No. Students to be Served
1	Continuing Education	240	438	4,698
	Total	**240**	**438**	**4,698**

II. Year-to-Date Number of Contracts in Selected Dollar Ranges:

No.	Contract Recipient	$.01-$9,999.99	$10,000-$100,000	$100,000 and Higher	Total
1	Continuing Education	7	5	4	18
	Total	**7**	**5**	**4**	**18**

Source: All data provided by Workforce Training Network-Continuing Education Department.

Discussion and Possible Action on Approval of Monthly Grants and Contracts Reports

Presented to the Board acting as Committee of the Whole on August 10, 2021 and now presented to the Board for approval on August 17, 2021.

MINUTE ORDER:
"The Alamo Colleges District Board of Trustees hereby approves this report on grants and contracts (public) and ratifies acceptance of the donations and grants made to the Alamo Colleges District."

PURPOSE:
To provide a monthly report on new grant awards, continuation awards, funding increases, and restricted contracts received during the month; and, obtain ratification of their acceptance by the Alamo Colleges District.

Background

1. Grants – The Alamo Colleges District received 3 new grant awards, 3 continuation grant awards, for the period ending June 30, 2021. The year-to-date (YTD) funding is $198,937,078 and allows for 152.80 FTE positions.
2. Restricted Grant Contracts – The Alamo Colleges District had 1 new restricted grant contracts for the same period. YTD funding is $285,179 and it allows for 452 students to be served.

OBJECTIVE/FACT: To supplement activities not funded by Institutional Funds.

IMPLICATIONS:

Financial:	Yes
Strategic Plan:	Strategic Objective III Performance Excellence
Human Resources:	Yes

ATTACHMENTS: Monthly Grant Award Funding Activity Report; YTD Grant Funding Activity Report with Award Description; YTD Grant Award Summary Report; Monthly Restricted Contract Funding Activity Report; YTD Restricted Contract Summary Report.

Dr. Diane Snyder Digitally signed by Dr. Diane Snyder Date: 2021.07.28 15:50:20 -05'00'

Shane West Date
Interim, Associate Vice Chancellor for Finance and Fiscal Services

Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D. Date
Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration

Dr. Mike Flores Date
Chancellor

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

FY2021 MONTHLY (MTD) GRANT AWARD ACTIVITY REPORT

June 01, 2021-June 30, 2021

Item No.	Grant Code	College	Funding Source/Grant	Description/Function	Date of Award Letter	Match Amount	Indirect Cost	Funding Amount	Students Served	No. of FTEs
1	219250	District	**Bexar County,** Program Title: *"AlamoPROMISE Literacy Grant".*	Purpose of this agreement is to create and develop a program for literacy in Bexar County. The program which makes the first two years of community college free for graduating high school seniors. Funding provided shall be utilized to offset costs or expenses related to those ACD courses or programs that are designated to help students who need remedial courses or assistance to succeed academically.	5/18/2021	$0	$0	$150,000	1618	0.00
2	219355	District Economic Workforce	**Texas Workforce Commission,** Program Title: *"Skills Development Fund".*	This project will provide training to newly hired team members to achieve Industry 4.0 a digital transformation of manufacturing into smart factories as they prepare for production in 2022. Training will include a mix of complex instruction, and safety and general technical courses. Upon completion of training, business partner anticipates trained team members who will work safely, manage quality operations and understand smart factory digital tools and operations.	5/10/2021	$0	$0	$1,095,050	512	1.50
	2		**Total Dist. - MTD Single Year Grants**			**$0**	**$0**	**$1,245,050**	**2,130**	**1.50**
1	251425	San Antonio College	**U.S. Department of Education,** Project Title: *San Antonio College (SAC) CARES Emergency Student Aid Project.*	To address the pressing financial need of students due to the disruption of campus operations from Coronavirus. Funds will be used for the sole and exclusive purpose of providing emergency financial aid grants to students for their expenses such as food, housing, course materials, technology, health care related to t he disruption of campus operations. *Additional funding in the amount of $16,587,133 from the American Rescue Plan (ARP).*	4/25/2020	$0	$0	$16,587,133	7,000	0.00
	1		**Total SAC-MTD Single Year Grants**			**$0**	**$0**	**$16,587,133**	**7,000**	**0.00**
	3			**Total MTD Single Year Grants**		**$0**	**$0**	**$17,832,183**	**9,130**	**1.50**
				Multi Year Grants						
1	219119	District Economic Workforce	**U.S. Department of Labor/San Jacinto College**, Program Title: *"Scaling Apprenticeship Through Sector Based Strategies, Texas is IT!"* . Year 2 of 4.	This project will support Information technology (IT) occupations and will train 5,000 apprentices and re-apprentices. Consortium is joined by national partners, IBM Corporation, Lockheed Martin, Rackspace, Cerner Corporation and Cisco Systems. Alamo Colleges District is responsible for training 252 apprentices and 100 pre-apprentices.	7/15/2021	$0	$70,500	$461,911	352	3.00
2	219420	District	**Emergency Food and Shelter National Board Program,** Program Title: *"EFSP Student Emergency Aid Program-Phase 38".* Year 2 of 2.	The Alamo Colleges District five Advocacy Centers address housing and food insecurities through wrap-around social work case management and emergency aid to students struggling to make utility or rent payments in order to avoid eviction or termination of utilities. A Helpline is connecting students to Supplemental Nutrition Plan, the SA Food Bank and other community partners for housing assistance, food and grocery gift cards.	5/25/2021	$0	$0	$10,000	10	0.00
	2		**Total Dist.-MTD Multi Year Grants**			**$0**	**$70,500**	**$471,911**	**362**	**3.00**
1	212091	St. Philip's College	**National Security Agency,** Program Title: *"2020 GenCyber".* Year 1 of 2.	The SPC GenCyber Teacher Academy will provide various opportunities for K12 educators to solidify their knowledge of cybersecurity. The GenCyber Program will train forty, 8-11th grade educators from within Bexar County and surrounding areas.	4/1/2020	$0	$15,050	$79,952	40	1.00
	1		**Total SPC-YTD Multi-Year Grants**			**$0**	**$15,050**	**$79,952**	**40**	**1.00**
	3			**Total MTD Multi-Year Grants**		**$0**	**$85,550**	**$551,863**	**402**	**4.00**
	6			**GRAND TOTAL-MTD SINGLE AND MULTI-YEAR GRANTS**		**$0**	**$85,550**	**$18,384,046**	**9,532**	**5.50**

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

FY 2021 YTD Grant Award Summary Report

Includes All Single Year Grants and the Current Year of Multi-Year Grants

September 1, 2020 -June 30, 2021

No.	College	No. of Grants	Match Amounts	Indirect Cost Received	YTD Funding Amount	No. of Students Served	No. of FTEs
1	District Grants	19	$ 115,103	$ 136,463	$ 41,209,665	24,449	54.00
2	San Antonio College	19	$ 341,068	$ 237,028	$ 39,246,452	62,312	28.00
3	St. Philip's College	13	$ -	$ 316,553	$ 57,003,729	42,404	18.00
4	Palo Alto College	22	$ 2,114,792	$ 169,742	$ 21,621,938	16,885	43.00
5	Northwest Vista College	8	$ -	$ -	$ 31,446,837	17,840	9.80
6	Northeast Lakeview College	4	$ -	$ 6,202	$ 8,408,458	10,503	0.00
GRAND TOTAL		**85**	**$ 2,570,963**	**$ 865,988**	**$ 198,937,078**	**174,393**	**152.80**

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

FY 2021 Monthly & YTD Grant Award Funding Activity Report with Award Description

September 1, 2020 -June 30,l 2021

Item No.	Grant Code	College	Funding Source/Grant	Description/Function	Date of Award Letter	Match Amount	Indirect Cost	Funding Amount	Students Served	No. of FTEs
1	219131	District-Economic Workforce	**AmeriCorps / Public Allies National Office**, Program Title: *"Public Allies"*.	The purpose of this grant is to develop our ability to meet the needs of the community by increasing our opportunity to work with community based organization. The partnership with the organizations will help develop a cohort of young social service leaders who can facilitate transformational change learning to the improvement of their communities.	9/1/2020	$0	$6,318	$317,500	25	2.00
2	219132	District Economic and Workforce Development	**U.S. Department of Education /Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board (THECB)**, Program Title: *"Texas Reskilling Support Fund Grant Program"* .	Project will support displaced Texas workers impacted by the COVID-19 pandemic who need to res-skill or upskill to get back into the workforce and will support Texas students who have previously stopped out of higher education institutions without completing a postsecondary credential.	12/18/2020	$0	$0	$300,000	200	0.00
3	219133	District	**Department of State thru University of Nebraska**, Program Title: *"Sons Charitable Trust, Coimbatore, India and Hindustan University, Chennai India"*.	Provide workforce training skills in alternative energies to India villages through partnerships with three India Colleges including the Hindustan Institute of Technology and Science (Chennai, India), Sri Ramakrishna Engineering College (Coimbatore India) and the Sri Ramakrishna College of Arts and Sciences (Coimbatore, India). This project will promote economic development and increased employment among the under-served residents of India villages.	3/1/2020	$0	$0	$37,952	0	0.00
4	219161	District Workforce Development	**City of San Antonio,** Program Title: *"Train for Jobs SA"*.	Consists of providing workforce upskills opportunities through education, training and stipends to residents negatively-affected by job loss, to increase their chances of obtaining general employment and better employment opportunities as businesses affected by COVID-19 begin to rehire.	8/10/2020	$0	$0	$32,753,000	5,050	18.00
5	219250	District	**Bexar County,** Program Title: *"AlamoPROMISE Literacy Grant"*.	Purpose of this agreement is to create and develop a program for literacy in Bexar County. The program which makes the first two years of community college free for graduating high school seniors. Funding provided shall be utilized to offset costs or expenses related to those ACD courses or programs that are designated to help students who need remedial courses or assistance to succeed academically.	5/18/2021	$0	$0	$150,000	1618	0.00
6	219420	District Student Success	**Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA)/United Way,** Program Title: *Emergency Food and Shelter National Board Program Phase 38.*	The Alamo Colleges District's five Advocacy Centers address housing and food insecurities through wrap-around social work, case management and emergency aid to students struggling to make utility or rent payments. A helpline is connecting students to the Supplemental Nutrition Plan, the SA Food Bank and other community partners for housing assistance, food and grocery gift cards.	2/1/2021	$0	$0	$50,000	50	0.00
7	219355	District Economic Workforce	**Texas Workforce Commission,** Program Title: *"Skills Development Fund"*.	This project will provide training to newly hired team members to achieve Industry 4.0 a digital transformation of manufacturing into smart factories as they prepare for production in 2022. Training will include a mix of complex instruction, and safety and general technical courses. Upon completion of training, business partner anticipates trained team members who will work safely, manage quality operations and understand smart factory digital tools and operations.	5/10/2021	$0	$0	$1,095,050	512	1.50

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

FY 2021 Monthly & YTD Grant Award Funding Activity Report with Award Description

September 1, 2020 -June 30,l 2021

Item No.	Grant Code	College	Funding Source/Grant	Description/Function	Date of Award Letter	Match Amount	Indirect Cost	Funding Amount	Students Served	No. of FTEs
8	219424	District	**Emergency Food and Shelter National Board Program**, Program Title: *"Emergency Food and Shelter Program-Phase 37 Housing"*.	The Alamo Colleges districts' five Advocacy Centers address housing and food insecurities through wrap-around social work, case management and emergency aid to students struggling to make utility or rent payments in order to avoid eviction or termination of utilities. A helpline is connecting students to the Supplemental Nutrition Plan, the SA Food Bank and other community partners for housing assistance, food and grocery gift cards.	7/31/2020	$0	$0	$29,545	50	0.00
9	219425	District	**Emergency Food and Shelter National Board Program**, Program Title: *"Emergency Food and Shelter Program-Phase CARES Housing"*.	The Alamo Colleges districts' five Advocacy Centers address housing and food insecurities through wrap-around social work, case management and emergency aid to students struggling to make utility or rent payments in order to avoid eviction or termination of utilities. A helpline is connecting students to the Supplemental Nutrition Plan, the SA Food Bank and other community partners for housing assistance, food and grocery gift cards.	7/31/2020	$0	$0	$49,900	115	0.00
10	219873	District Economic Workforce	**U.S. Department of Education/Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board**, Program Title: *"Carl D. Perkins/Career and Technical Education-Basic Grants to States"*.	The Perkins Basic Grant program supports awarded applicants in educating students who enroll in CTE courses and programs in preparation for high-skill or high-demand occupations. *Additional funding in the amount of $266,076.*	7/1/2020	$0	$0	$1,867,735	14,500	5.00
	10		**Total Dist.- YTD Single Year Grants**			**$0**	**$6,318**	**$36,650,682**	**22,120**	**26.50**
1	211159	San Antonio College	**Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board,** Program Title: *"Nursing & Allied Health-Supporting Clinical Learning to Mitigate Impediments due to COVID-19"*.	To support eligible initial RN licensure programs in their efforts to mitigate the impact on Texas students' clinical learning experiences from the Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19), in anticipation that the impact could be potentially long-lasting.	10/16/2020	$0	$0	$73,926	350	1.00
2	211425	San Antonio College	**U.S. Department of Education**, Program Title: *"San Antonio College's (SAC) CARES"*.	CARES Act-Institutional costs will be used to enable and operate effectively in a remote learning environment resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic. Funding will be used to address allowable costs associated with significant changes to the delivery of instruction. *Additional funding in the amount of $14,126,237.*	5/7/2020	$0	$0	$14,126,237	18,643	0.00
3	211426	San Antonio College	**U.S. Department of Education,** Program Title: *"San Antonio College's (SAC) CARES Emergency Fund-Hispanic/Minority-Serving Institutions"*.	To address the financial needs of students due to the disruption of campus operations from coronavirus; funds will be used for the sole and exclusive purpose of providing emergency financial aid grants to students for their expenses related to the disruption of campus operations due to coronavirus. *Additional Funding in the amount of $991,224.*	12/9/2020	$0	$0	$995,960	50	1.00
4	251425	San Antonio College	**U.S. Department of Education**, Program Title: *"San Antonio College (SAC) CARES Emergency Student AID Project"*.	To address the pressing financial need of students due to the disruption of campus operations from Coronavirus. Funds will be used for the sole and exclusive purpose of providing emergency financial aid grants to students for their expenses such as food, housing, course materials, technology, health care related to t he disruption of campus operations. *Additional funding in the amount of $16,587,133 from the American Rescue Plan (ARP).*	4/25/2020	$0	$0	$20,411,260	7,000	0.00

Item No.	Grant Code	College	Funding Source/Grant	Description/Function	Date of Award Letter	Match Amount	Indirect Cost	Funding Amount	Students Served	No. of FTEs
5	251426	San Antonio College	**Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board**, Program Title: *"U.S. Department of Education, "Governor's Emergency Education Relief (GEER) Fund".*	Under the e Governor's Emergency Education Relief Fund (GEER FUND), the U.S. Department of Education awards grants to Governors for the purpose of providing local educational agencies (LEAs) institutions of higher education (IHEs), and other education related entities with emergency assistance as a result of the Novel Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19). The Emergency Educational grant is to provide financial relief to victims of the pandemic emergency through federally-funded educational grants that keep Texans on track to attaining high-value educational credentials.	9/1/2020	$0	$0	$271,953	150	0.00
	5		**Total SAC-YTD Single-Year Grants**			**$0**	**$0**	**$35,879,336**	**26,193**	**2.00**
1	212425	St. Philip's College	**U.S. Department Of Education,** Program Title: *"CARES ACT Higher Education Emergency Relief Fund for Institutions and students impacted by COVID-19".*	CARES ACT Institutional Costs funding will be used to enable to operate effectively in a remote learning environment resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic. Funding will be used to address allowable costs associated with significant changes to the delivery of instruction.	5/6/2020	$0	$0	$6,888,489	13,000	0.00
2	212426	St. Philip's College	**U.S. Department Of Education,** Program Title: *"CARES ACT HBCU Emergency Relief Fund for institutions and students impacted by COVID-19".*	CARES ACT HBCU funding will be used to enable to operate effectively in a remote learning environment resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic. Funding will be used to address allowable costs associated with significant changes to the delivery of instruction.	5/1/2020	$0	$0	$30,775,853	13,691	0.00
3	212631	St. Philip's College	**Texas Workforce Commission**, Program Title: *"Apprenticeship Training Program".*	The Purpose of the Apprenticeship Training Program grant award is to pay a portion of the cost of job-related in person classroom instruction in registered apprenticeship. Registered apprenticeship combines on the job training under supervision of experienced journey workers with in-person classroom instruction. *Additional funding in the amount of $38,605.*	9/1/2020	$0	$0	$104,480	171	0.00
4	252425	St. Philip's College	**U.S. Department of Education,** Program Title: *"CARES ACT Higher Education Emergency Relief Fund for students impacted by COVID-19".*	To address the pressing financial need of students due to the disruption of campus operations from the Coronavirus. Funds will be used for the sole and exclusive purpose of providing emergency financial aid grants to students for their expenses such as food, housing, course materials, technology, health care related to the disruption of campus operations. *Additional funding in the amount of $8,016,027 from American Rescue Plan (ARP).*	4/25/2020	$0	$0	$9,729,780	15,055	0.00
5	252426	St. Philip's College	**Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board**, Program Title: *"U.S. Department of Education, "Governor's Emergency Education Relief (GEER) Fund".*	Under the Governor's Emergency Education Relief Fund (GEER FUND), the U.S. Department of Education awards grants to Governors for the purpose of providing local educational agencies (LEAs) institutions of higher education (IHEs), and other education related entities with emergency assistance as a result of the Novel Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19). The Emergency Educational grant is to provide financial relief to victims of the pandemic emergency through federally-funded educational grants that keep Texans on track to attaining high-value educational credentials.	9/1/2020	$0	$0	$107,633	55	0.00
	5		**Total SPC YTD Single-Year Grants**			**$0**	**$0**	**$47,606,235**	**41,972**	**0.00**

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

FY 2021 Monthly & YTD Grant Award Funding Activity Report with Award Description

September 1, 2020 -June 30,l 2021

Item No.	Grant Code	College	Funding Source/Grant	Description/Function	Date of Award Letter	Match Amount	Indirect Cost	Funding Amount	Students Served	No. of FTEs
1	213089	Palo Alto College	**Texas College & Career Readiness School Models**, Program Title: *"College and Career Readiness School Model Sub-Grant"*.	The purpose of the CCRSM sub-grant is to provide best practices through the CCRSM website, conference sessions and open house opportunities; create resources including but not limited to video vignettes, resource documents and data sharing forms on a regular basis; host webinars or trainings and serve as a resource reviewer on a scheduled basis.	3/31/2020	$0	$0	$10,000	0	0.00
2	213092	Palo Alto College	**U.S. Department of Agriculture-National Resources Conservation Service,** Program Title: *"G.R.E.E.N. (Growing Roots for Education, Environment and Nutrition)"*.	The project will demonstrate the need of educational and outreach purposes for community supported agriculture through the installation of rainwater system by providing hands on learning experiences through soil health programs, providing educational services, developing strong marketing alliance and to establish a producer mentoring network.	9/1/2020	$0	$0	$2,936	10	0.00
3	213096	Palo Alto College	**U.S. Department of Agriculture**, Program Title: *"Child and Adult Care Food Program"*.	Ray Ellison Family Center will provide nutritious meals to children under the Child and Adult Care Food program. A Cook is on site daily to prepare and provide nutritious meals under these regulations.	10/1/2020	$0	$0	$27,419	50	1.00
4	213097	Palo Alto College	**U.S. Dept. of Health & Human Services /Workforce Solutions**, Program Title: *"Workforce Solution Alamo COVID-19 Texas Rising Star"* .	Funding will be used to promote business sustainability and assist with Child Care Regulation (CCR) and Center for Disease Control (CDC) Health and Safety standards.	11/24/2020	$0	$0	$3,000	0	0.00
5	213098	Palo Alto College	**Texas Workforce Commission,** Program Title: *"Governors Summer Merit Program"*.	Purpose of the Governor's Summer Merit Program is to improve middle and high school students familiarity and experience with post secondary education opportunities leading to STEM careers while developing collaboration among workforce development programs, colleges and universities.	3/23/2021	$0	$0	$83,206	120	1.00
6	213425	Palo Alto College	**U.S. Department Of Education**, Program Title: *"Palo Alto College-CARES Institutional"*.	Funds to cover costs for changes that have a clear nexus to significant changes to the delivery of instruction due to COVID-19.	4/5/2020	$0	$0	$6,865,308	5,196	0.00
7	213426	Palo Alto College	**U.S. Department of Education**, Program Title: *"Palo Alto College-CARES HSI"*.	Funds to cover costs for changes that have a clear nexus to significant changes to the delivery of instruction due to COVID-19. *Additional funding in the amount of $473,598.*	12/9/2020	$0	$0	$475,615	2,004	0.00
8	253425	Palo Alto College	**U.S. Dept. of Education,** Program Title: *"Palo Alto College CARES"*.	To address the pressing financial need of students due to the disruption of campus operations from Coronavirus; funds will be used for the sole and exclusive purpose of providing emergency financial aid grants to students for their expenses such as food, housing, course materials, technology, health care related to the disruption of campus operations. *Additional funding in the amount of $7,943,670 from American Rescue Plan (ARP).*	4/25/2020	$0	$0	$9,564,142	5,000	0.00
9	253426	Palo Alto College	**Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board**, Program Title: *"U.S. Department of Education, "Governor's Emergency Education Relief (GEER) Fund"*.	Under the e Governor's Emergency Education Relief Fund (GEER FUND), the U.S. Department of Education awards grants to Governors for the purpose of providing local educational agencies (LEAs) institutions of higher education (IHEs), and other education related entities with emergency assistance as a result of the Novel Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19).	9/1/2020	$0	$0	$132,228	80	0.00
	9		**Total PAC-YTD Single Year Grants**			**$0**	**$0**	**$17,163,854**	**12,460**	**2.00**

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

FY 2021 Monthly & YTD Grant Award Funding Activity Report with Award Description

September 1, 2020 -June 30,l 2021

Item No.	Grant Code	College	Funding Source/Grant	Description/Function	Date of Award Letter	Match Amount	Indirect Cost	Funding Amount	Students Served	No. of FTEs
1	214425	Northwest Vista College	**U.S. Department of Education,** Program Title: *"NVC CARES Act HEERF Grant Institutional Support".*	Funding will be used to address allowable costs associated with significant changes to the delivery of instruction due to COVID-19 and campus reopening.	1/16/2021	$0	$0	$11,960,913	14,182	0.00
2	214426	Northwest Vista College	**U.S. Department of Education,** Program Title: *"NVC CARES Act HEERF Grant-MSI DHSI Support".*	CRRSAA HEERF funding will be used to enable to operate effectively in a remote learning environment resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic. Activities and expenditures will be prioritized to help ensure that learning can continue for NVC students during our community's recovery from the coronavirus pandemic.	3/3/2021	$0	$0	$855,160	8,126	0.00
3	254425	Northwest Vista College	**U.S. Department of Education**, Program Title: *"Northwest Vista College CARES Emergency Student AID Project".*	Funding will be used to address the pressing financial need of students due to the disruption of campus operations from Coronavirus. Funds will be disbursed for the sole and exclusive purpose of providing emergency financial aid grants to students for their expenses related to the disruption of campus operations due to Coronavirus such as food, housing, course materials, technology, health care and child care expenses. *Additional funding in the amount of $13,781,925 from the American Rescue Plan (ARP).*	2/1/2021	$0	$0	$17,245,235	7,861	0.00
4	254426	Northwest Vista College	**Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board**, Program Title: *"U.S. Department of Education, "Governor's Emergency Education Relief (GEER) Fund".*	Under the e Governor's Emergency Education Relief Fund (GEER FUND), the U.S. Department of Education awards grants to Governors for the purpose of providing local educational agencies (LEAs) institutions of higher education (IHEs), and other education related entities with emergency assistance as a result of the Novel Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19). The Emergency Educational grant is to provide financial relief to victims of the pandemic emergency through federally-funded educational grants that keep Texans on track to attaining high-value educational credentials.	9/1/2020	$0	$0	$186,598	100	0.00
	4		**Total NVC-MTD Single Year Grants**			**$0**	**$0**	**$30,247,906**	**14,282**	**0.00**
1	215014	Northeast Lakeview College	**U.S.Department of Agriculture**, Program Title: *"Northeast Lakeview College NEST Community Garden Project".*	Funds will be used to create the NLC NEST Community Vegetable Garden which will provide produce to the NLC Nighthawk's NEST Food pantry.	8/26/2020	$0	$0	$10,500	500	0.00
2	215425	Northeast Lakeview College	**U.S.Department of Education**, Program Title: *"Northeast Lakeview College CARES Project Part 2 (NLC CARES 2)".*	CARES ACT HEERF-Institutional Costs funding will be used to enable to operate effectively in a remote learning environment resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic. Funding will be used to address allowable costs associated with significant changes to the delivery of instruction.	6/5/2020	$0	$0	$3,735,493	6540	0.00
3	255425	Northeast Lakeview College	**U.S. Department of Education,** Program Title: *"Northeast Lakeview College CARES Project (NLC CARES)".*	Supplementary funding for HEERF funds for emergency aid grants to students. *Additional funding in the amount of $3,967,442 from the American Rescue Plan (ARP).*	5/5/2020	$0	$0	$4,639,164	3,448	0.00
4	255426	Northeast Lakeview College	**Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board**, Program Title: *"U.S. Department of Education, "Governor's Emergency Education Relief (GEER) Fund".*	Under the e Governor's Emergency Education Relief Fund (GEER FUND), the U.S. Department of Education awards grants to Governors for the purpose of providing local educational agencies (LEAs) institutions of higher education (IHEs), and other education related entities with emergency assistance as a result of the Novel Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19). The Emergency Educational grant is to provide financial relief to victims of the pandemic emergency through federally-funded educational grants that keep Texans on track to attaining high-value educational credentials.	9/1/2020	$0	$0	$23,301	15	0.00
	4		**Total NLC-YTD Single Year Grants**			**$0**	**$0**	**$8,408,458**	**10,503**	**0.00**

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

FY 2021 Monthly & YTD Grant Award Funding Activity Report with Award Description

September 1, 2020 -June 30,l 2021

Item No.	Grant Code	College	Funding Source/Grant	Description/Function	Date of Award Letter	Match Amount	Indirect Cost	Funding Amount	Students Served	No. of FTEs
	37			**Total YTD Single Year Grants**		**$0**	**$6,318**	**$175,956,471**	**127,530**	**30.50**
				Multi-Year Grants						
1	219089	District	**Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board**, Program Title: *"Pathways Project (TxRAN)"*. Year 8 of 8.	Continue leading one of the regional pathways partnerships in support of THECB's statewide pathways project. Team also develops educational and other support interventions to ease student transition from high school through college completion, thereby supporting 60x30 TX goals of increasing post secondary completions by 2030.	8/31/2020	$0	$0	$6,300	0	0.00
2	219117	District	**Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board (THECB)**, Program Title: *"Nudges to the Finish Line"*. Year 2 of 2.	Alamo Colleges District is participating in research project on the impact of text message nudges. ACD will share data for the purposes of assigning students to cohorts and for evaluating impact of interventions on credit completion and degree attainment.	5/24/2021	$0	$0	$5,613	0	0.00
3	219119	District Economic Workforce	**U.S. Department of Labor/San Jacinto College**, Program Title: *"Scaling Apprenticeship Through Sector Based Strategies, Texas is IT!"*. Year 2 of 4.	This project will support Information technology (IT) occupations and will train 5,000 apprentices and re-apprentices. Consortium is joined by national partners, IBM Corporation, Lockheed Martin, Rackspace, Cerner Corporation and Cisco Systems. Alamo Colleges District is responsible for training 252 apprentices and 100 pre-apprentices.	7/15/2021	$0	$70,500	$461,911	352	3.00
4	219121	District	**University of Texas at San Antonio**, Program Title: *"Bexar County Fostering Educational Success Project"*. Year 3 of 3.	The University of Texas at San Antonio, Texas A&M San Antonio, Alamo Colleges District, Bexar County Children's Court and Child Advocates have partnered for the creation of the Fostering Educational Success for students with a history of Foster Care. *Additional funding in the amount of $134,290.*	9/1/2019	$0	$0	$282,915	336	4.00
5	219124	District Economic Workforce Development	**U.S. Department of Labor**, Program Title: *"Apprenticeship: Closing the Skills Gap"*. Year 2 of 4.	The Healthcare Apprenticeship Partnership will convene key employer partners to develop new apprenticeship programs in key occupations in the h healthcare sector to build an apprenticeship pathway and expand access to trainees.	2/18/2020	$115,103	$59,645	$255,785	800	2.50
6	219327	District	**Texas Workforce Commission**, Program Title: *"Accelerate Texas IV: Integrated Education and Training.* Year 2 of 2.	Project funding will support Workforce Training, AEL services, coordination, staffing, curriculum development, student support and other service delivery. *Additional funding in the amount of $214.*	3/24/2021	$0	$0	$214	0	0.00
7	219345	District Economic Workforce Development	**Texas Workforce Commission/ESC 20**, Program Title: *"Adult Education and Literacy (AEL)"*. Year 1 of 7	This consortium grant will be used to build systems of success for Adult Education and Literacy (AEL) and English Literacy Civics at all levels. The AEL Consortium will lead the Adult Learner Success Network in planning and designing education services, support services and workforce pathways across the 12 county service area of Alamo Workforce Development. *Additional funding in the amount of $16,341.*	7/1/2020	$0	$0	$536,245	521	0.00

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

FY 2021 Monthly & YTD Grant Award Funding Activity Report with Award Description

September 1, 2020 -June 30,l 2021

Item No.	Grant Code	College	Funding Source/Grant	Description/Function	Date of Award Letter	Match Amount	Indirect Cost	Funding Amount	Students Served	No. of FTEs
8	219420	District	**Emergency Food and Shelter National Board Program,** Program Title: *"EFSP Student Emergency Aid Program-Phase 38".* Year 2 of 2.	The Alamo Colleges District five Advocacy Centers address housing and food insecurities through wrap-around social work case management and emergency aid to students struggling to make utility or rent payments in order to avoid eviction or termination of utilities. A Helpline is connecting students to Supplemental Nutrition Plan, the SA Food Bank and other community partners for housing assistance, food and grocery gift cards.	5/25/2021	$0	$0	$10,000	10	0.00
9	219742	District-Economic Workforce	**U.S. Department of Health & Human Services Administration for Children and Families,** Program Title: *"Healthcare Professions Opportunity Grant"* . Year 6 of 6.	The purpose of this grant is to provide direct training and education as well as prepare individuals for employment in the healthcare field. Will offer an exciting career laddering program that provides educational training for Temporary Assistance for Needy Family (TANF) recipients and low income eligible individuals in high demand healthcare fields.	9/30/2020	$0	$0	$3,000,000	310	18.00
	9		**Total Dist.-YTD Multi-Year Grants**			**$115,103**	**$130,145**	**$4,558,983**	**2,329**	**27.50**
1	211128	San Antonio College	**U.S. Department of Health and Human Services / Healthy Futures of Texas**, Program Title: *"Competitive Personal Responsibility Education Program (C-PREP)".* Year 6 of 6.	The program aims to prevent unplanned pregnancy and reduce sexually transmitted diseases to college-aged youth between the age of 14-19 yrs. through two health education programs, Seventeen Days, and SHARP (Sexual Health Adolescent Risk Prevention).Target population includes dual-high school students enrolled at San Antonio College.	7/17/2020	$0	$0	$89,270	300	1.00
2	211137	San Antonio College	**U.S. Department of Education,** Program Title: *"Highlands Upward Bound Math and Science Project"* . Year 4 of 5.	Project provides student service programs for individuals from disadvantaged backgrounds, first generations, low-income individuals, etc. UBMS provides up to four years of additional academic support through summer instruction in math, language arts, composition, foreign language and lab science that aligns with state exams and state readiness standard.	9/6/2017	$0	$19,073	$297,584	60	3.00
3	211138	San Antonio College	**U. S. Department of Education,** Program Title: *"Child Access Means Parents in School (CCAMPIS)"* . Year 4 of 5.	Goal is to increase low-income student success by providing access to high quality child care. Project will provide academic support counseling for CCAMPIS parents at-risk for failure.	10/1/2017	$341,068	$22,821	$308,091	60	0.00
4	211141	San Antonio College	**Department of Health & Human Services / University of Texas at Austin,** Program Title: *"Addiction Technology Transfer Center HHS Region 6".* Year 4 of 4.	The goal of the grant is to provide individuals in the field of addiction counseling and related areas, information regarding best practices when dealing with patients/clients. This will be accomplished through classroom and internet a academic course offerings as well as training workshops offered throughout the year.	9/30/2017	$0	$0	$15,000	159	1.00
5	211143	San Antonio College	**Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board**, Program Title: *"Nursing Shortage Reduction Program/Nursing Under 70 Program".* Year 2 of 2.	The purpose of the grant is to provide up-front funding for the institution's nursing department in order to hire additional faculty and to take additional measures necessary to improve the number of initial license graduates.	3/27/2019	$0	$0	$318,352	0	0.0
6	211146	San Antonio College	**National Science Foundation**, Program Title: *"Cyber Service Scholarship (CSS) Program".* Year 2 of 5.	The principal goal of this project is to encourage and enable academically talented SAC CIS majors who are veterans of the Armed Forces to complete the AAS in Information Assurance and Cyber Security and enter into a federal, state, local government position related to Cyber Security.	9/14/2018	$0	$0	$241,621	5	2.00

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

FY 2021 Monthly & YTD Grant Award Funding Activity Report with Award Description

September 1, 2020 -June 30,l 2021

Item No.	Grant Code	College	Funding Source/Grant	Description/Function	Date of Award Letter	Match Amount	Indirect Cost	Funding Amount	Students Served	No. of FTEs
7	211153	San Antonio College	**U.S. Department of Education**, Program Title: *"Project R.I.S.E. (Ready, Inspired, Successful, Engaged) SSS Program"*. Year 1 of 5.	San Antonio College proposes to serve at least 120 low-income, first-generation and/or disabled STEM and Health Sciences majors each year through Project R.I.S.E. The program will increase students' chances of success by providing year round tutoring and prescribed tutoring plans, academic and college readiness instruction.	8/11/2020	$0	$0	$261,879	120	5.00
8	211154	San Antonio College	**U.S. Department of Education,** Program Title: *"Veterans Achieving Learning through Opportunity and Resilience (VALOR) SSS Program"*. Year 1 of 5.	San Antonio College proposes to serve at least 120 low-income, first generation and/or disabled veterans each year through Project VALOR. The program will increase students' chances of success by providing year-round tutoring, academic and college readiness instruction, and postsecondary course selection.	8/11/2020	$0	$0	$261,786	120	5.00
9	211158	San Antonio College	**National Security Agency,** Program Title: *"National Centers of Academic Excellence in Cybersecurity (NCAE-C)"*. Year 1 of 2.	Goal is to increase the number of transitioning military veterans, existing first responders, and criminal justice and finance earners who are prepared to defend our nations security and prosperity via cybersecurity-related positions in San Antonio, Texas and beyond.	9/3/2020	$0	$25,958	$218,455	20	1.00
10	211161	San Antonio College	**National Security Agency/Dakota State University**, Program Title: *"Centers of Academic Excellence in Cybersecurity Program"*. Year 1 of 2.	SAC is pleased to partner with Dakota State University and seven of its university and community college partners to improve postsecondary cybersecurity education across the U.S.	9/30/2020	$0	$28,728	$205,024	25	1.00
11	211162	San Antonio College	**National Endowment for the Humanities**, Program Title: *"San Anto History GO!"*. Year 1 of 3.	This project aims to improve outcomes including completion, retention and learning outcome and engagement in both college and middle school history classes by providing students the opportunity to connect with the history of their neighborhoods and communities. Web-based "Story Maps" and mobile application map tours that can be shared with the general public will increase student engagement in the course.	1/30/2020	$0	$22,553	$42,987	150	1.00
12	211163	San Antonio College	**National Security Agency/California State University**, Program Title: *"CAE-C in Cybersecurity Education Innovation"*. Year 1 of 2.	SAC will prepare at least 25 existing cybersecurity faculty to obtain Department of Defense IT industry certifications with a focus on Security to prepare them for leading their institution's CAE accreditation process. SAC will identify at least 10 veterans or active duty military members who are employed in cybersecurity roles and who have an interest in teaching cybersecurity.	9/21/2020	$0	$42,895	$132,068	100	1.00
13	211532	San Antonio College	**U.S. Department of Education,** Program Title: *"Tenaces: Staying the Course-A Project to Increase STEM Field Success for Hispanic and Low-income Students"*. Year 5 of 5.	Purpose of this program is to develop and carry out activities to improve and expand the institutions capacity to serve Hispanic and other low-income students in San Antonio who attain degrees in STEM fields.	10/1/2020	$0	$75,000	$775,000	15,000	5.00
14	211534	San Antonio College	**City of San Antonio,** Program Title: *"Educational Access Channel"*. Year 9 of 11.	Funding from this award will be used to replace or purchase multimedia equipment and materials for the COSA TV Education station.	9/1/2020	$0	$0	$200,000	20,000	0.00
	14		**Total SAC-YTD Multi-Year Grants**			**$341,068**	**$237,028**	**$3,367,116**	**36,119**	**26.00**

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

FY 2021 Monthly & YTD Grant Award Funding Activity Report with Award Description

September 1, 2020 -June 30,l 2021

Item No.	Grant Code	College	Funding Source/Grant	Description/Function	Date of Award Letter	Match Amount	Indirect Cost	Funding Amount	Students Served	No. of FTEs
1	212079	St. Philip's College	**U.S. Department of Health and Human Services / Healthy Futures of Texas**, Program Title: *"Competitive Personal Responsibility Education Program (C-PREP)"*. Year 6 of 6.	Goal is to prevent unplanned pregnancy, STDs and HIV among the highest risk age and racial/ethnic groups of teens in Bexar County Texas; minority teens ages 18-19 attending three of the Alamo Colleges, St. Philip's College, San Antonio College and Palo Alto College.	7/17/2020	$0	$0	$88,895	300	1.00
2	212086	St. Philip's College	**U.S. Department of Education**, Program Title: *"St. Philip's College Child Care Access Means Parents in School Program"*. Year 4 of 5.	The goal of the project is to provide support for the participation of low-income student-parents in post secondary education through the provision of campus based child care services offered at the on-site nationally accredited SPC Development Center.	10/1/2020	$0	$0	$120,250	40	1.00
3	212088	St. Philip's College	**National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA) / University of Texas at San Antonio.** Program Title: *"NASA Center for Advanced Measurements in Extreme Environments (CAMEE)"*. Year 2 of 2.	The NASA MIRO significantly increase the number of under represented minority STEM students who transfer to four-year institutions to complete a Bachelor's degree in STEM fields. Objectives include providing professional development, peer mentorship, faculty mentorship, tutoring and enriched STEM labs.	10/1/2020	$0	$0	$46,861	10	0.00
4	212089	St. Philip's College	**Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board (THECB);** Program Title: *"Nursing Shortage Reduction Program (NSRP) Under 70 Program"*. Year 2 of 2.	Funds received from this grant would be necessary to hire additional nursing faculty for the LVN to RN program.	10/7/2020	$0	$0	$34,555	12	0.00
5	212091	St. Philip's College	**National Security Agency,** Program Title: *"2020 GenCyber"*. Year 1 of 2.	The SPC GenCyber Teacher Academy will provide various opportunities for K12 educators to solidify their knowledge of cybersecurity. The GenCyber Program will train forty, 8-11th grade educators from within Bexar County and surrounding areas.	4/1/2020	$0	$15,050	$79,952	40	1.00
6	212604	St. Philip's College	**U.S. Department of Education**, Program Title: *"Historically Black Colleges and Universities Program"*. Year 4 of 5.	The funds allocated under this grant are being used to support Project Administration and Research Development, Center of Excellence for Math and Science, Campus Renovation, Information & Communication Technology, Student Services, Good Samaritan Veteran Outreach and Transition Center.	8/20/2020	$0	$0	$7,363,989	0	14.00
7	212628	St. Philip's College	**U.S. Department of Education,** Program Title: *"FUTURE Act"*. Year 1 of 5.	Funds for this grant will be used to implement and operate three activities that will support and strengthen the overall institution deliver of services to students. Project Administration and Research Development, Campus Renovation & Technology Improvements and Student Services	8/21/2020	$0	$0	$1,162,992	0	0.00
8	212634	St. Philip's College	**National Science Foundation,** Program Title: *"CIMA Louis Stokes Alliances for Minority Participation (LSAMP)"*. Year 1 of 3.	Program will assist universities and colleges in diversifying the STEM workforce through their efforts at increasing the number of students successfully completing high quality degree programs in science, technology, engineering and mathematics (STEM) Disciplines.	8/21/2020	$0	$301,503	$500,000	30	1.00
	8		**Total SPC-YTD Multi-Year Grants**			**$0**	**$316,553**	**$9,397,494**	**432**	**18.00**
1	213069	Palo Alto College	**U.S. Department of Health and Human Services / Healthy Futures of Texas**, Program Title: *"Competitive Personal Responsibility Education Program (C-PREP)"*. Year 6 of 6.	Goal of Health Futures of Texas project is to prevent unplanned pregnancy, STDs and HIV among the highest risk age and racial/ethnic groups of teen in Bexar County Texas ages 18-19 attending the Alamo Colleges.	6/10/2020	$0	$0	$89,270	300	1.00

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

FY 2021 Monthly & YTD Grant Award Funding Activity Report with Award Description

September 1, 2020 -June 30,l 2021

Item No.	Grant Code	College	Funding Source/Grant	Description/Function	Date of Award Letter	Match Amount	Indirect Cost	Funding Amount	Students Served	No. of FTEs
2	213076	Palo Alto College	**U.S. Department of Education**, Program Title: *"Palo Alto College Upward Bound Project"*. Year 4 of 5.	Upward Bound will provide participants from Poteet, Pleasanton, Lytle and Jourdanton High Schools with academic instruction; tutoring and advising on financial aid programs, assistance in completing financial aid applications, financial literacy and support for applying for college enrollment. Participants will be provided support for their diverse academic and non-cognitive needs to ensure that they persist.	9/30/2020	$0	$0	$287,429	77	2.00
3	213078	Palo Alto College	**U.S. Department of Education**, Program Title: *"Palo Alto College Child Care Means Access in School Project"*. Year 4 of 4.	The project will subsidize the majority of the cost of on-and off campus child care to ensure that PAC students realize their full potential by enrolling, persisting, and completing a college degree. The project will also subsidize off-campus infant care for a minimum of 2 student parents each year.	7/16/2020	$0	$10,746.88	$134,337	20	1.00
4	213079	Palo Alto College	**National Science Foundation**, Program Title: *"Palo Alto College S-STEM Project"*. Year 4 of 5.	The goal of this project is to increase the number of academically talented, financially needy Biology and Biosciences majors who transfer and graduate with a bachelors degree in STEM field on time. The project will help low-income, academically talented Biology students through involvement in Projects of Discovery (PODs).	7/28/2019	$0	$0	$118,842	25	7.00
5	213080	Palo Alto College	**U.S. Department of Education,** Program Title: *"Palo Alto College Upward Bound Math and Science Project"*. Year 4 of 5.	Project will provide participants from East Central High School with academic instruction, tutoring and advising, information on financial aid programs, assistance in completing financial aid applications, financial literacy and support for applying for college enrollment.	9/1/2020	$0	$0	$297,601	60	2.00
6	213081	Palo Alto College	**National Science Foundation,** Program Title: *"Advanced Technological Education"*. Year 3 of 3.	Program is geared to establish a new dual credit program in Logistics and Supply Chain by creating new emerging technology course models. Recruitment of students, developing a new training module for secondary school educators and a new transfer agreement with a local 4 year university.	3/30/2018	$0	$0	$60,332	1200	2.00
7	213084	Palo Alto College	**Defense Intelligence Agency / University of Texas at San Antonio,** Program Title: *"The UTSA IC CAE Critical Technology Studies Program"*. Year 3 of 3.	Palo Alto College is partnering with the University of Texas at San Antonio (UTSA) in a Defense Intelligence Agency Community Center for Academic Excellence that will help enhance security in the homeland, graduate education and public understanding of issues pertaining to national security.	9/28/2018	$0	$0	$21,000	24	0.00
8	213090	Palo Alto College	**City of San Antonio**, Program Title: *"Dental Hygiene Services"*. Year 1 of 9.	Grant project will support the Palo Alto College Associate of Applied Sciences (AAS) Dental Hygiene degree program when new building opens and to provide a full range of cleaning and preventive Oral Health services to children and adult patients.	1/30/2018	$0	$0	$500,000	750	0.00
9	213091	Palo Alto College	**U.S. Department of Labor**, Program Title: *"Youth Apprenticeship Readiness Grant"*. Year 1 of 5.	The Education Success Pilot programs will be the target population to receive pre-apprenticeship training to expose them to local, state and national apprenticeship programs.	7/1/2020	$2,099,792	$79,215	$699,159	825	7.00
10	213093	Palo Alto College	**U.S. Department of Education**, Program Title: *"Palo Alto College SSS Project"*. Year 1 of 5.	The project will provide participants with academic support, tutoring and advising; information on financial aid assistance; financial literacy, career exploration; university visits and transfer workshops.	9/1/2020	$0	$17,780	$261,888	140	2.00

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

FY 2021 Monthly & YTD Grant Award Funding Activity Report with Award Description

September 1, 2020 -June 30,l 2021

Item No.	Grant Code	College	Funding Source/Grant	Description/Function	Date of Award Letter	Match Amount	Indirect Cost	Funding Amount	Students Served	No. of FTEs
11	213095	Palo Alto College	**U.S. Department of Education**, Program Title: *"Palo Alto College DHSI: Project Listo"*. Year 1 of 5.	Project Listo or "ready" in English is designed to establish college-wide best practices and support one activity by increasing Student Support; Growing Partnerships and employer relations to increase student internship and service-learning opportunities; Enrich learning by increasing professional development for faculty to support curriculum design that incorporates career readiness and cultural competency for student success.	9/3/2020	$0	$0.00	$599,007	150	6.00
12	213516	Palo Alto College	**U.S. Department of Education**, Program Title: *"Palo Alto College Title V: Project Impacto"* . Year 5 of 5.	Project will establish college-wide best practices and support systems that enable high-need students to successfully enter, persist, and complete an associates degree program by Strengthening high impact practices for continuing students to improve persistence and completion; establish a student advocacy center and increase professional development opportunities for faculty and staff that will improve student engagement, teaching and learning.	3/1/2016	$0	$0	$525,000	500	6.00
13	213518	Palo Alto College	**U.S. Department of Education**, Program Title: *" SEEDS of Excellence in STEM at Palo Alto College: Support, Engagement Experiential and Development Systems"*. Year 5 of 5.	The SEEDS of excellence project is designed to establish college-wide best practices and support systems related to STEM that aim to increase the number of Hispanic and low-income students pursuing and graduating with STEM degrees be developing comprehensive and collaborative academic and student service programs and strengthening the STEM pipeline. *Additional funding in the amount of $89,219.*	9/27/2016	$15,000	$62,000	$864,219	354	5.00
	13		**Total PAC-YTD Multi-Year Grants**			**$2,114,792**	**$169,742**	**$4,458,084**	**4,425**	**41.00**
1	214049	Northwest	**National Science Foundation,** Program	Program will support the educational preparation of next generation	2/1/2021	$0	$6,202	$149,970	28	1.00
2	214050	Northwest Vista College	**U.S. Department of Education,** Project Title: *"Community Math Project: Building Math Proficiency to Strengthen Teacher Education through Collaborative Interventions"*. Year 3 of 5.	Project aims to narrow the achievement gap among underserved students and provide better educational access for underrepresented groups, through the implementation activities and services designed in t he Developing Hispanic Serving Institutions Programs.	9/28/2020	$0	$0	$718,091	3,375	4.8
3	214051	Northwest Vista College	**U.S. Department of Education / University of Texas at San Antonio**, Project Title: *"Latino Teacher Academy Learning Community (Latino TALC)"*. Year 3 of 5.	The project will provide a support system that facilitates a smooth transition for teacher candidates from the community college to four year institutions. This is a holistic development approach that will provide teacher candidates support as they navigate from a learning community to a professional learning network.	9/28/2020	$0	$0	$224,103	125	3.0
4	214053	Northwest Vista College	**National Science Foundation/Pasadena City College**. Program Title: *"The Micro Nano Technology Education Center"* . Year 1 of 5.	In collaboration with Pasadena City College, they will create a national-scale ATE center referred to as the Micro Nano Technology Educate Center. This center will connect to existing micro Nano NSF ATE support centers, will focus on the preparation of a nationwide workforce for the manufacture of micro and Nano technologies.	6/23/2020	$0	$0	$106,767	30	1.00
	4		**Total NVC-YTD Multi-Year Grants**			**$0**	**$6,202**	**$1,198,931**	**3,558**	**9.80**
	48			**Total YTD Multi-Year Grants**		**$2,570,963**	**$859,670**	**$22,980,607**	**46,863**	**122.30**
	85			**GRAND TOTAL-YTD SINGLE AND MULTI-YEAR GRANTS**		**$2,570,963**	**$865,988**	**$198,937,078**	**174,393**	**152.80**

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

FY 2021 Monthly (MTD) Restricted Contract Activity Report

June 01, 2021-June 30, 2021

Item No.	Grant Code	College	Funding Source / Grant	Description/Function	Date of Award Letter	Match Amount	Indirect Cost	Funding Amount	Students Served	No. of FTEs
1	241013	San Antonio College	**United Way of San Antonio and Bexar County**, Program Title: *"Alamo Colleges Student Helpline"*. Year 2 of 2.	The Student Advocacy center provides integrated case management/mental health support services to students of San Antonio College. We offer telephone support for SAC as well as students from all the five colleges with the following strategies. Help students apply for public assistance (WIC, TANF, Medicaid, etc.) Will also provide emergency assistance for utility assistance.	7/1/2020	$0	$0	$152,102	280	1.00
	1			**GRAND TOTAL-MTD RESTRICTED CONTRACTS**		**$0**	**$0**	**$152,102**	**280**	**1.00**

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

FY 2021 YTD Restricted Contract (Non-Grant) Summary Report

September 1, 2020 - June 30, 2021

No.	Contract Recipient	No. of Contracts Executed for the Year	YTD Total Amount of Contracts	No. Students to be Served
1	District Restricted Contracts			
2	San Antonio College	2	171,589	315
3	St. Philip's College	2	20,000	20
4	Palo Alto College	2	70,000	57
5	Northwest Vista College	1	20,000	60
6	Northeast Lakeview College	1	3,590	0
	Total	**8**	**$285,179**	**452**

Year-to-Date Number of Contracts in Selected Dollar Ranges:

No.	Contract Recipient	$.01-$9,999.99	$10,000- $99,999	$100,000 and Higher	Total
1	District Restricted Contracts	0	0	0	0
2	San Antonio College	0	1	1	2
3	St. Philip's College	0	2	0	2
4	Palo Alto College	0	2	0	2
5	Northwest Vista College	0	1	0	1
6	Northeast Lakeview College	1	0	0	1
	Total	**1**	**6**	**1**	**8**

Discussion and Possible Action on Approval of Construction Reports

Presented to the Board acting as Committee of the Whole on August 10, 2021 and now presented to the Board for approval on August 17, 2021

MINUTE ORDER

"The Alamo Colleges District Board of Trustees hereby approves the construction reports as presented."

PURPOSE

The following construction reports are presented to the Board of Trustees for informational and approval purposes.

BACKGROUND

1. 2017 Capital Improvement Program Overview Chart(s)
2. 2017 CIP General Obligation Bond / Maintenance Tax Note Summary and Detail Report

IMPLICATIONS

Financial: N/A
Strategic Plan: Strategic Objective III Performance Excellence
Human Resources: N/A

ATTACHMENTS: Construction Reports

Dr. Diane Snyder Digitally signed by Dr. Diane Snyder Date: 2021.07.28 15:37:07 -05'00'

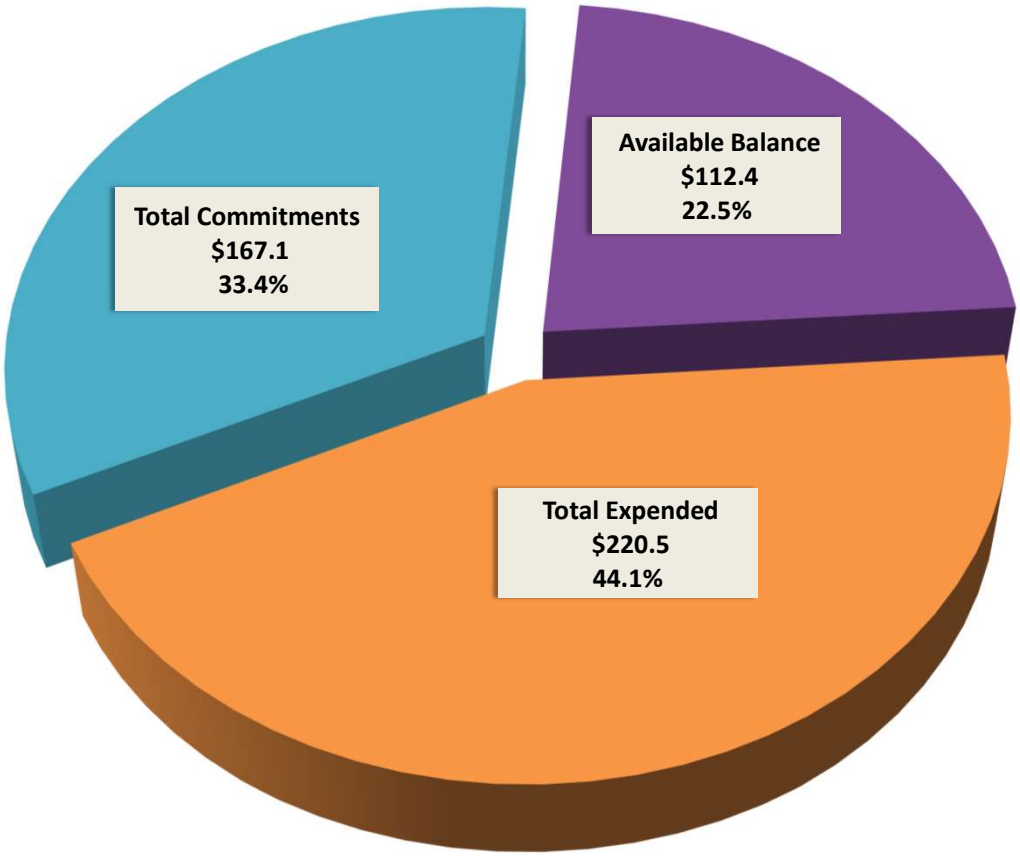
Shayne West
Interim Associate Vice Chancellor for
Finance and Fiscal Services

Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D.
Vice Chancellor of Finance and
Administration

Dr. Mike Flores, Chancellor

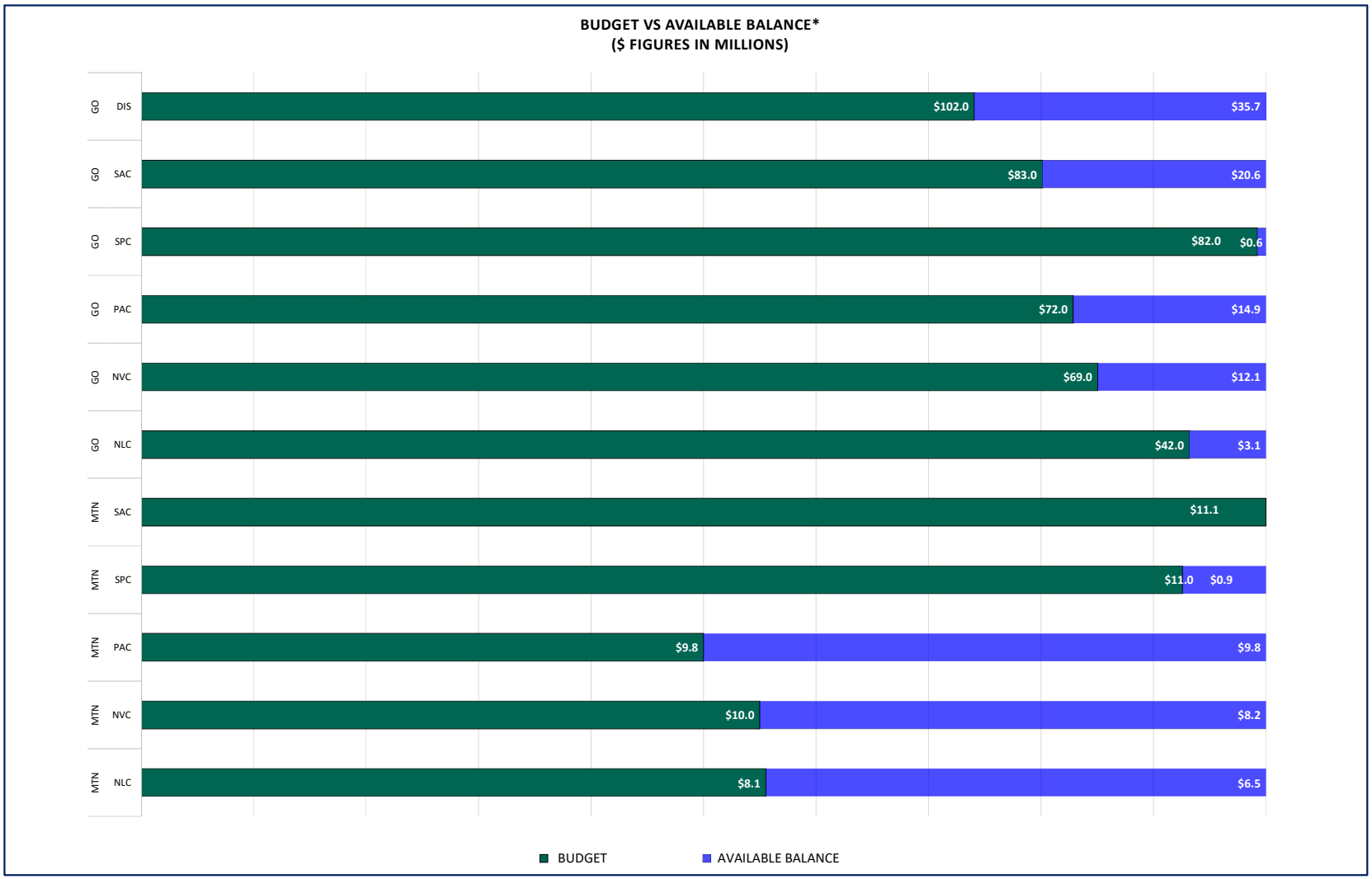
Budget vs Actual - Overview (GO & MTN)

($ FIGURES IN MILLIONS)



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Alamo Colleges District
Capital Improvement Program - Chart Summary



*Available balance reduced by actual amount expended as well as committed to spend.

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
2017 - CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM SUMMARY
As of June 30, 2021

FUNDING SOURCES	GO 2017 Limited Tax Bonds	MTN 2020 Maintenance Tax Bonds	GO 2021 Limited Tax Bonds	*Unissued* GO 2022 Limited Tax Bonds	TOTAL
General Obligation Bonds	$ 173,000,000	$ -	$ 225,000,000	$ 52,000,000	$ 450,000,000
Maintenance Tax Note Bonds	$ -	$ 50,000,000			$ 50,000,000
TOTAL FUNDING SOURCES	**$ 173,000,000**	**$ 50,000,000**	**$ 225,000,000**	**$ 52,000,000**	**$ 500,000,000**

BY LOCATION	BUDGET	CURRENT YEAR TOTAL	PRIOR YEARS' TOTAL	TOTAL TO DATE ALL YEARS	COMMITMENTS	AVAILABLE BALANCE
DISTRICT & DISTRICT WIDE - 2017 G.O. BOND	$ 102,000,000	$ 6,115,916	$ 23,991,667	$ 30,107,583	$ 36,175,959	$ 35,716,458
SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE - 2017 G.O. BOND	$ 83,000,000	$ 10,458,537	$ 18,918,460	$ 29,376,997	$ 33,031,943	$ 20,591,060
ST. PHILIP'S COLLEGE & SWC - 2017 G.O. BOND	$ 82,000,000	$ 18,050,203	$ 46,362,030	$ 64,412,233	$ 16,946,840	$ 640,927
PALO ALTO COLLEGE - 2017 G.O. BOND	$ 72,000,000	$ 8,313,469	$ 8,291,676	$ 16,605,146	$ 40,502,510	$ 14,892,345
NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE - 2017 G.O. BOND	$ 69,000,000	$ 11,930,323	$ 29,683,871	$ 41,614,194	$ 15,246,641	$ 12,139,165
NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE - 2017 G.O. BOND	$ 42,000,000	$ 12,237,622	$ 1,922,687	$ 14,160,309	$ 24,773,044	$ 3,066,647
General Obligation Bond Totals	**$ 450,000,000**	**$ 67,106,071**	**$ 129,170,392**	**$ 196,276,463**	**$ 166,676,936**	**$ 87,046,603**
SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE - 2020 MTN BOND	$ 11,100,000	$ 9,521,706	$ 1,578,294	$ 11,100,000	$ -	$ -
ST. PHILIP'S COLLEGE & SWC - 2020 MTN BOND	$ 11,000,000	$ 4,021,620	$ 5,780,024	$ 9,801,644	$ 316,527	$ 881,828
PALO ALTO COLLEGE - 2020 MTN BOND	$ 9,800,000	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ 9,800,000
NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE - 2020 MTN BOND	$ 10,000,000	$ -	$ 1,818,853	$ 1,818,853	$ -	$ 8,181,147
NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE - 2020 MTN BOND	$ 8,100,000	$ 1,421,188	$ 53,210	$ 1,474,398	$ 140,935	$ 6,484,666
MTN Bond Totals	**$ 50,000,000**	**$ 14,964,515**	**$ 9,230,381**	**$ 24,194,896**	**$ 457,462**	**$ 25,347,642**
UNALLOCATED INTEREST INCOME	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
TOTAL FOR ALL 2017 CIP BONDS	**$ 500,000,000**	**$ 82,070,586**	**$ 138,400,772**	**$ 220,471,358**	**$ 167,134,398**	**$ 112,394,245**

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

2017 - CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM EXPENDITURES BY PROJECT

As of June 30, 2021

General Obligation Bonds

PROJECT TITLE	Adjusted Budget	Current Month Expenses	Current Yr Expenses	Prior Yrs Expenses	Total to Date All Yrs Expenses	Commitments	Available Balance
DIS-WETC GO17 - T1	23,000,000	-	1,014,241	1,188,843	2,203,084	19,801,626	995,290
DIS-SETC GO17 - T1	23,000,000	157,134	1,014,999	994,134	2,009,132	15,291,214	5,699,654
DIS-N. 281 Property purch - GO17 - T1	5,000,000	-	-	5,000,000	5,000,000	-	-
DIS I-10 NW Ed and Train Ctr. - GO17 - T2	23,000,000	-	146,538	1,710,781	1,857,319	61,368	21,081,313
SWC- Redund Police Dpatch @ SWC - GO17 - T1	3,000,000	-	48,774	2,906,634	2,955,408	-	44,592
TOTAL FOR DISTRICT	**$ 77,000,000**	**$ 157,134**	**$ 2,224,552**	**$ 11,800,391**	**$ 14,024,942**	**$ 35,154,208**	**$ 27,820,849**
DIS Instructional Tech GO17 - T1	1,500,000	-	-	788,961	788,961	-	711,039
DIS Infrastructural & ACOL GO17 T1	11,600,000	2,428,108	3,007,131	4,549,416	7,556,547	79,372	3,964,081
DIS Comm. & Collaboration Tools GO17 T1	4,100,000	-	251,908	3,097,378	3,349,286	648,900	101,814
Reporting and Analysis - T3	1,700,000	-	-	-	-	-	1,700,000
DIS Mobile Tech & Security GO17 - T3	6,100,000	282,023	632,326	3,755,521	4,387,847	293,478	1,418,675
TOTAL FOR DISTRICT WIDE INFO. TECH.	**$ 25,000,000**	**$ 2,710,131**	**$ 3,891,364**	**$ 12,191,276**	**$ 16,082,641**	**$ 1,021,750**	**$ 7,895,609**
TOTAL FOR DISTRICT / DISTRICT WIDE	**$ 102,000,000**	**$ 2,867,265**	**$ 6,115,916**	**$ 23,991,667**	**$ 30,107,583**	**$ 36,175,959**	**$ 35,716,458**
SAC-Parking Garage GO17 - T1	19,637,097	-	3,870,329	14,610,406	18,480,735	661,193	495,169
SAC-Childcare Bldg GO17 - T1	15,200,000	709,272	3,644,609	504,736	4,149,346	10,972,783	77,871
SAC Law Enforce/ 1st Responder - GO17 - T2	20,000,000	164,581	734,523	94,840	829,363	807,768	18,362,869
SAC Fletcher St Success Ren w/ Main Entry - GO17 - T2	9,161,321	630,478	793,275	1,679,427	2,472,701	6,681,559	7,061
SAC Physical Plant - GO17 - T3	2,581,979	-	637,733	1,875,069	2,512,802	69,177	0
SAC Chance Academic Ren - GO17 - T3	847,287	-	-	1,923	1,923	112,022	733,342
SAC MFA Ren - GO17 - T3	47,808	-	-	47,808	47,808	-	-
SAC NEW SCIENCE BLDG - GO17	15,524,509	25,401	778,068	104,252	882,320	13,727,440	914,749
TOTAL FOR SAC	**$ 83,000,000**	**$ 1,529,732**	**$ 10,458,537**	**$ 18,918,460**	**$ 29,376,997**	**$ 33,031,943**	**$ 20,591,060**
SPC Culinary Arts Center Exc GO17 -T1	30,000,000	-	290,389	29,705,706	29,996,095	3,492	413
SPC Norris Tech Renovation GO17 - T2	14,882,376	-	778,796	14,059,910	14,838,705	11,378	32,292
SPC Bowden Renovation GO17 - T3	14,000,000	923,844	7,218,755	1,407,385	8,626,141	5,094,406	279,453
TOTAL FOR SPC	**$ 58,882,376**	**$ 923,844**	**$ 8,287,940**	**$ 45,173,001**	**$ 53,460,941**	**$ 5,109,277**	**$ 312,159**
SPC Welding and Auto Body Fac -GO17 -T2	23,117,624	1,043,432	9,762,263	1,189,029	10,951,292	11,837,563	328,769
TOTAL FOR SWC	**$ 23,117,624**	**$ 1,043,432**	**$ 9,762,263**	**$ 1,189,029**	**$ 10,951,292**	**$ 11,837,563**	**$ 328,769**
TOTAL FOR SPC / SWC	**$ 82,000,000**	**$ 1,967,277**	**$ 18,050,203**	**$ 46,362,030**	**$ 64,412,233**	**$ 16,946,840**	**$ 640,927**

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

2017 - CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM EXPENDITURES BY PROJECT

As of June 30, 2021

General Obligation Bonds

PROJECT TITLE	Adjusted Budget	Current Month Expenses	Current Yr Expenses	Prior Yrs Expenses	Total to Date All Yrs Expenses	Commitments	Available Balance
PAC Manufacturing Bldg GO17 - T1	56,865,799	1,874,288	8,121,218	1,841,272	9,962,490	36,213,872	10,689,437
PAC Real Estate Purchase (under district funding) GO17 - T1	6,000,000	-	-	5,118,242	5,118,242	-	881,758
PAC Student Engagement & Welcome Ctr GO17 - T2	117,663	-	10,291	-	10,291	107,373	-
PAC Natatorium and Gym Ren GO17 - T2	4,721,641	5,870	49,722	1,161,206	1,210,928	301,386	3,209,327
PAC Physical Plant GO17 - T3	4,294,897	6,737	132,239	170,956	303,196	3,879,879	111,822
TOTAL FOR PAC	**$ 72,000,000**	**$ 1,886,896**	**$ 8,313,469**	**$ 8,291,676**	**$ 16,605,146**	**$ 40,502,510**	**$ 14,892,345**
NVC Parking Garage GO17 - T1	9,756,145	-	106,969	9,254,994	9,361,963	347,905	46,277
NVC Welcome Ctr. GO17 - T1	17,873,204	5,492	912,102	14,687,352	15,599,454	61,777	2,211,972
NVC Cultural Prog Ctr Excellen GO17 - T2	4,671,863	-	603,460	465,598	1,069,058	133,592	3,469,213
NVC STEM GO17 - T3	33,900,000	21,318	10,218,556	2,646,733	12,865,288	14,623,009	6,411,703
NVC Physical Plant GO17 - T3	2,798,788	-	89,236	2,629,194	2,718,430	80,358	(0)
TOTAL FOR NVC	**$ 69,000,000**	**$ 26,810**	**$ 11,930,323**	**$ 29,683,871**	**$ 41,614,194**	**$ 15,246,641**	**$ 12,139,165**
NLC Tech Ctr Excellence/Science Building GO17 - T2	42,000,000	2,088,874	12,237,622	1,922,687	14,160,309	24,773,044	3,066,647
TOTAL FOR NLC	**$ 42,000,000**	**$ 2,088,874**	**$ 12,237,622**	**$ 1,922,687**	**$ 14,160,309**	**$ 24,773,044**	**$ 3,066,647**
TOTAL 2017 G.O. BONDS	**$ 450,000,000**	**$ 10,366,854**	**$ 67,106,071**	**$ 129,170,392**	**$ 196,276,463**	**$ 166,676,936**	**$ 87,046,603**

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

2017 - CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM EXPENDITURES BY PROJECT

As of June 30, 2021

Maintenance Tax Notes

PROJECT TITLE	Adjusted Budget	Current Month Expenses	Current Yr Expenses	Prior Yrs Expenses	Total to Date All Yrs Expenses	Commitments	Available Balance
SAC FLETCH ST SCSS MTN20	11,100,000	2,568,329	9,521,706	1,578,294	11,100,000	-	-
TOTAL FOR SAC	**11,100,000**	**2,568,329**	**9,521,706**	**1,578,294**	**11,100,000**	**-**	**-**
SPC THCA Culinary-MTN20	2,181,723	-	517,900	1,015,778	1,533,678	18,791	629,254
SPC NORRIS TECH MTN20	8,808,277	1,433	3,503,720	4,764,246	8,267,966	297,736	242,575
SPC UNALLOCATED MTN20	10,000	-	-	-	-	-	10,000
TOTAL FOR SPC / SWC	**11,000,000**	**1,433**	**4,021,620**	**5,780,024**	**9,801,644**	**316,527**	**881,828**
PAC NATA & GYM IMP - MTN20	9,800,000	-	-	-	-	-	9,800,000
TOTAL FOR PAC	**9,800,000**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**9,800,000**
NVC CUL PRGMS CYP REN - MTN20	8,181,147	-	-	-	-	-	8,181,147
NVC WELCOME CTR - MTN20	1,818,853	-	-	1,818,853	1,818,853	-	0
TOTAL FOR NVC	**10,000,000**	**-**	**-**	**1,818,853**	**1,818,853**	**-**	**8,181,147**
NLC SCI/TECH CTR of EXEL - MTN20	4,000,000	-	-	-	-	-	4,000,000
NLC UNALLOCATED - MTN20	1,680,458	-	-	-	-	-	1,680,458
NLC ACA BLDG I ELEV - MTN20	1,274,314	80,010	1,123,222	-	1,123,222	140,935	10,156
NLC NLIB Elev & L Ren - MTN20	145,228	-	90,644	53,210	143,854	-	1,374
NLC STU COM MOIST BAR - MTN20	1,000,000	-	207,322	-	207,322	-	792,678
TOTAL FOR NLC	**8,100,000**	**80,010**	**1,421,188**	**53,210**	**1,474,398**	**140,935**	**6,484,666**
TOTAL 2020 MTN BONDS	**$ 50,000,000**	**$ 2,649,772**	**$ 14,964,515**	**$ 9,230,381**	**$ 24,194,896**	**$ 457,462**	**$ 25,347,642**
TOTAL 2017 CIP G.O. & MTN BONDS	**$ 500,000,000**	**$ 13,016,626**	**$ 82,070,586**	**$ 138,400,772**	**$ 220,471,358**	**$ 167,134,398**	**$ 112,394,245**

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
CAPITAL IMPROVEMENTS PROGRAM (CIP)
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

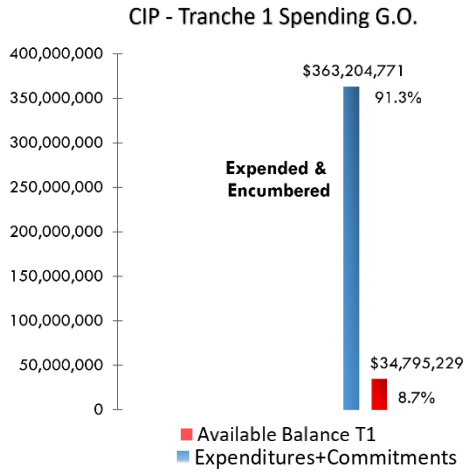
CIP Bond Construction *Estimated* Upcoming CIP Project – for Board Approval

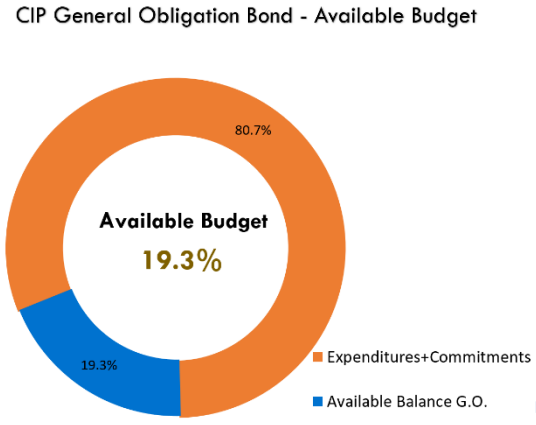
Estimated Upcoming GMP Board Pending Approval		Aug	Sept	Oct	Nov	Dec
NVC Cypress Cultural Center of Excellence Renovation	(SpawGlass / Overland)		X			
PAC Natatorium/Gym Renovation	(Bartlett Cocke / RVK)					X
Northwest Education and Training Center	(NWETC) (Sundt / Overland)				X	
SAC First Responders Academy	(Gilbane / O'Connell Robertson)			X		
SAC Chance Renovation	(J.T. Vaughn / O'Connell Robertson)					X
TOTAL		**0**	**1**	**1**	**1**	**2**

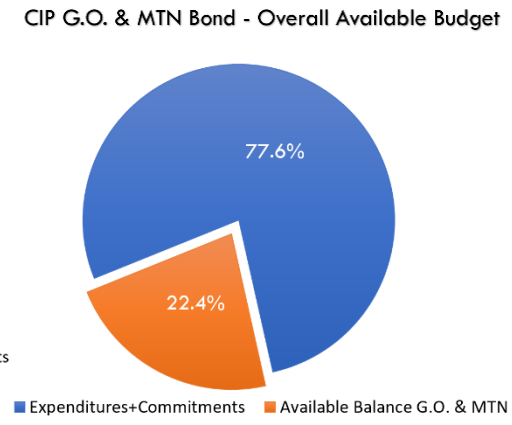
CIP Bond Construction Projects by The Numbers

Project Status	SPC	SAC	NVC	PAC	NLC	ETCs	Total
Projects Completed	3	2	3				8
Projects in Construction	2	3	1	2	1	2	11
Projects with Approved GMP							0
Projects with Upcoming GMP Approval			1	1			2
Projects in Various Design Phases		2				1	3
TOTAL							**24**

CIP Bond Budget – As of June 2021







Tranche 1 & 2 - Spend Summary			%
1st Tranche (GO17) & 2nd Tranche (GO21)	$	398,000,000	100.0%
Expenditures+Commitments	$	363,204,771	91.3%
Available Balance T1&2	$	34,795,229	8.7%

CIP General Obligation Bond - Available Budget			%
CIP GO Budget	$	450,000,000	100.0%
Expenditures+Commitments		363,204,771	80.7%
Available Balance G.O.	$	86,795,229	19.3%

Overall CIP GO & MTN - Available Budget			%
CIP GO+MTN Budget	$	500,000,000	100.0%
Expenditures+Commitments		388,018,992	77.6%
Available Balance G.O. & MTN	$	111,981,008	22.4%

Total General Obligation & MTN funding	Total expenditures on all CIP projects to date	Remaining balance of funding
$500,000,000	**$167,245,505**	**$111,981,008**

**Preliminary Bond Budget Numbers as of June 15, 2021, Report, subject to change and unaudited*

Next CBOC Meeting

- The next meeting is scheduled to be held on August 9, 2021.

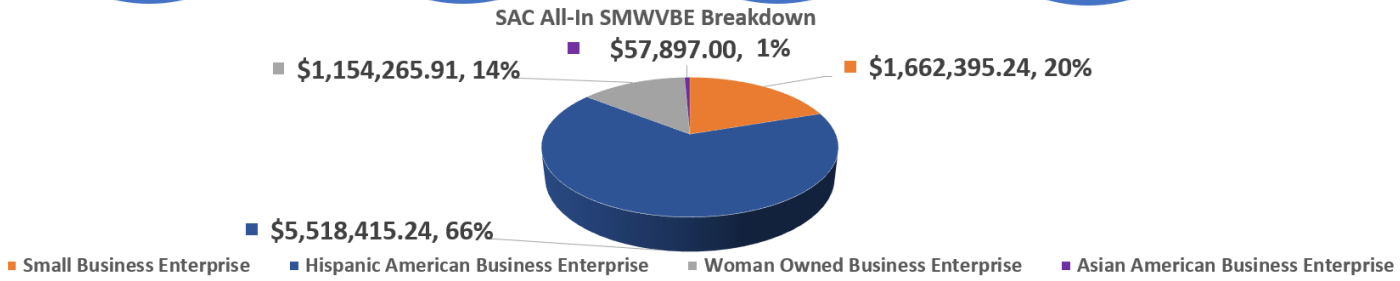
CIP Bond SMWVBE Reporting (as reported in May 2021)

San Antonio College

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
San Antonio College

- Total Campus CIP Funding: $96,362,258
- **Remaining Funding Spending Opportunities : $71,122,943**

Current Total Project Expenditures	Current All-In SMWVBE Expenditures	Current All-In SMWVBE %	All-In Local Participation
$25,239,314	**$8,392,973**	**33%**	**65%**

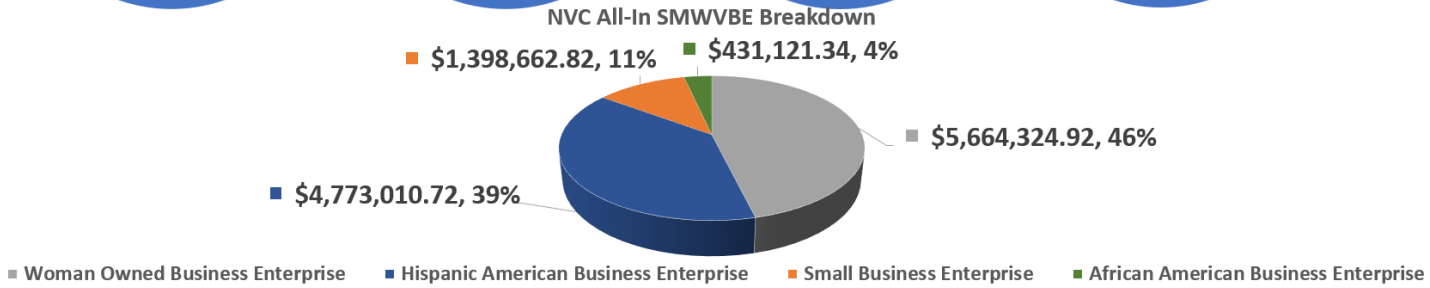


Northwest Vista College

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Northwest Vista College

- Total Campus CIP Funding: $79,000,000
- **Remaining Funding Spending Opportunities : $36,391,479**

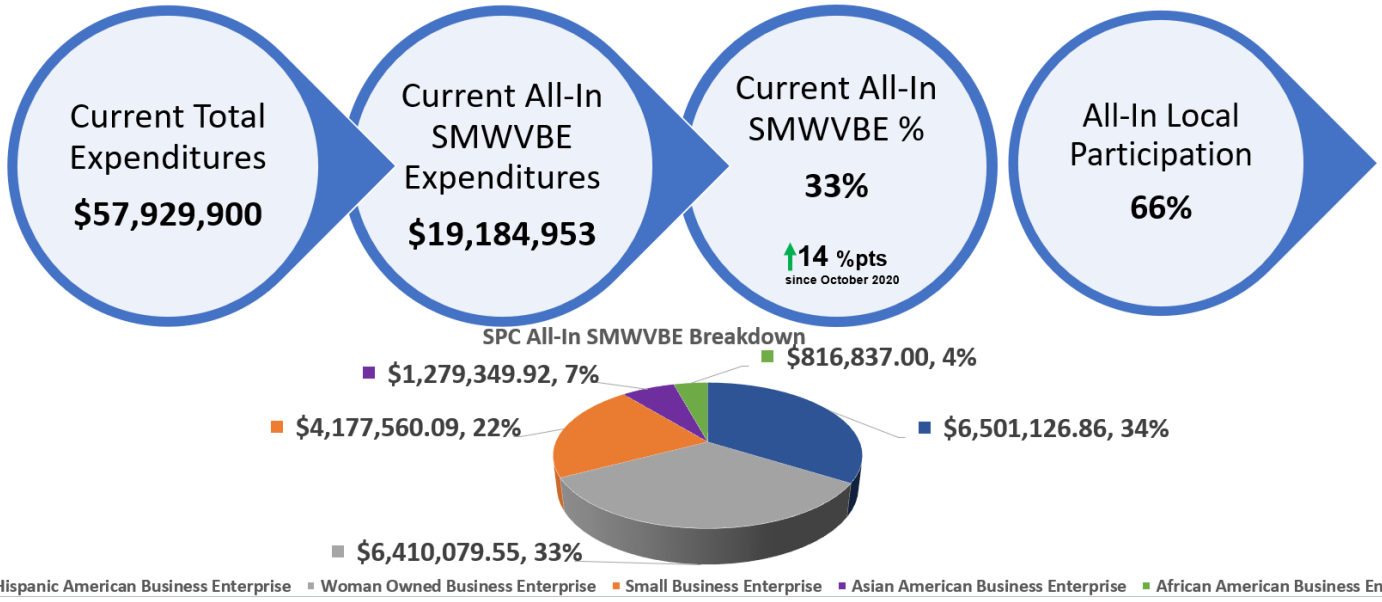
Current Total Project Expenditures	Current All-In SMWVBE Expenditures	Current All-In SMWVBE %	All-In Local Participation
$42,608,520	**$12,267,119**	**29%**	**70%**



St. Philip's College

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
St. Philip's College

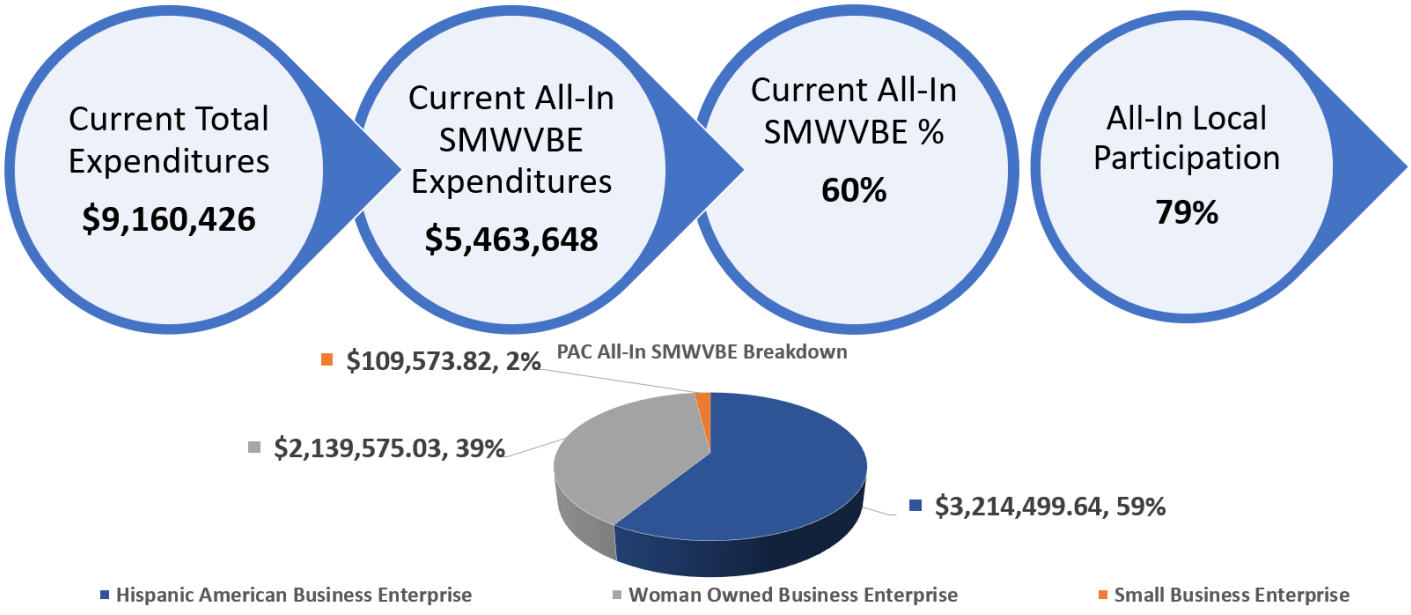
- Total Campus CIP Funding: $99,041,441
- **Remaining Funding Spending Opportunities : $41,111,540**



Palo Alto College

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Palo Alto College

- Total Campus CIP Funding: $83,067,000
- **Remaining Funding Spending Opportunities : $73,906,574**

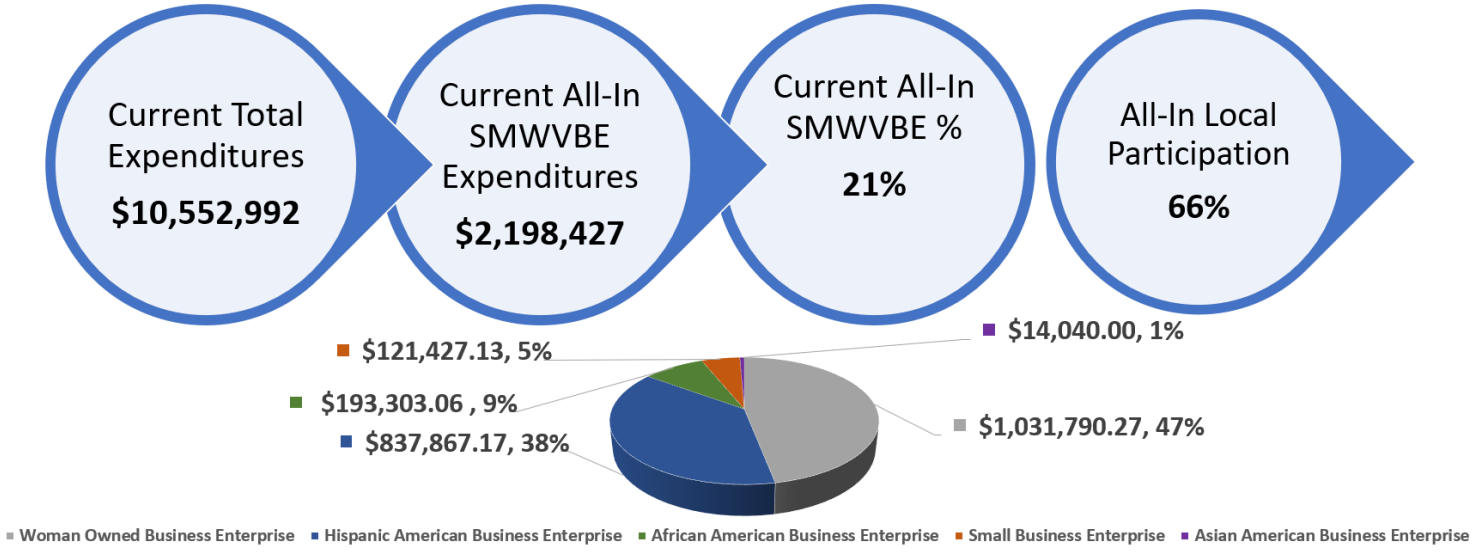


ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Northeast Lakeview College

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Northeast Lakeview College

- STEM Bldg. Total Campus CIP Funding: $46,000,000*
- **Remaining Funding Spending Opportunities : $35,447,008**
- **Total Project Cost: $36,162,898**



Discussion and Possible Action on Approval of Financial Reports

Presented to the Board acting as Committee of the Whole on August 10, 2021 and now presented to the Board for approval on August 17, 2021

MINUTE ORDER

"The Alamo Colleges Board of Trustees hereby accepts the financial reports as presented."

PURPOSE

The following financial reports are presented to the Board of Trustees for informational and approval purposes for June 30, 2021.

BACKGROUND

1. Financial Charts

2. Comparison of Year-to-Date Actual Revenues/Expenditures

IMPLICATIONS

Financial: N/A

Strategic Plan: Strategic Objective III Performance Excellence

Human Resources: N/A

ATTACHMENTS: Financial Reports

Dr. Diane Snyder Digitally signed by Dr. Diane Snyder Date: 2021.07.28 15:44:50 -05'00'

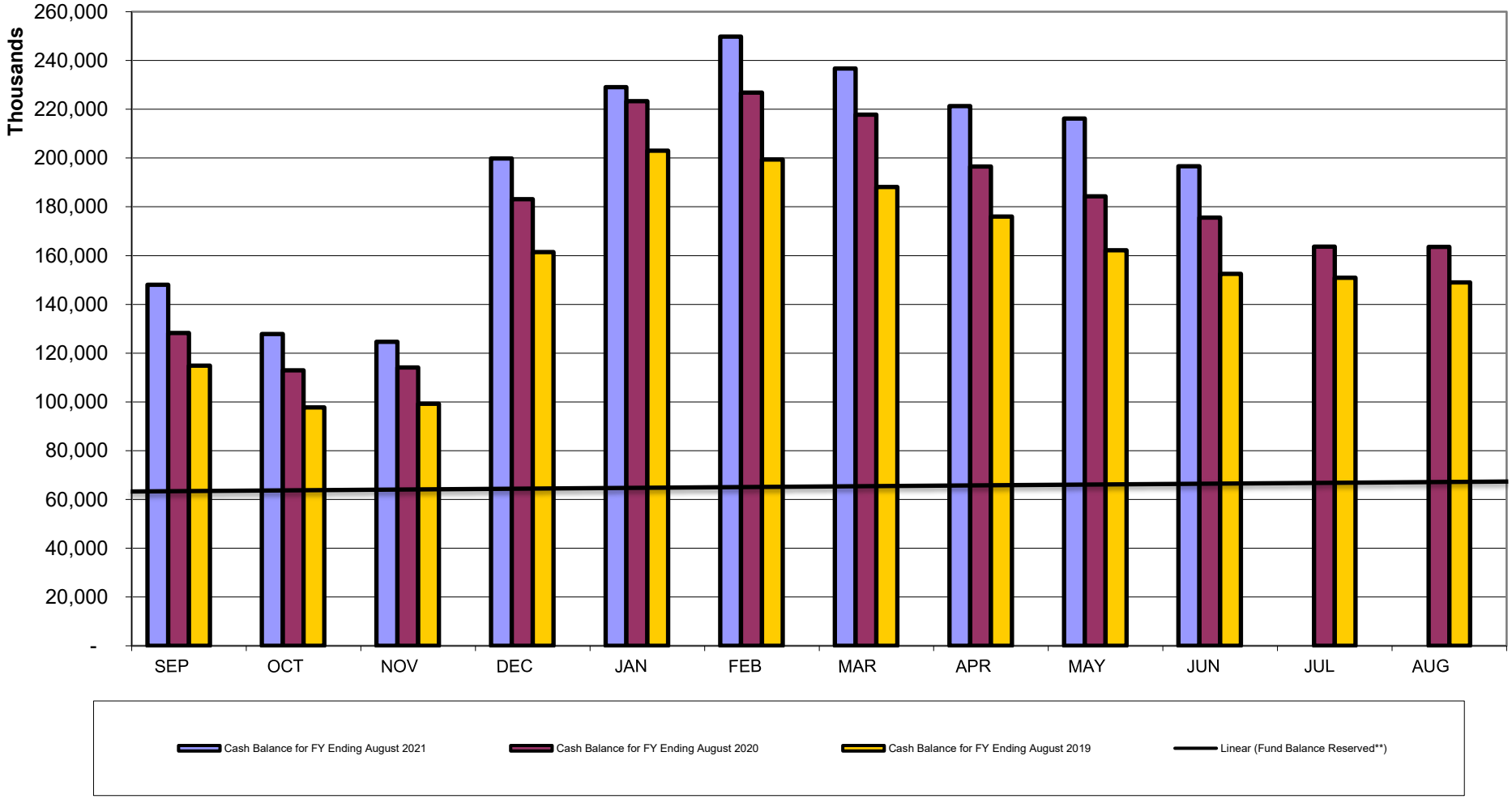
Shayne West
Interim Associate Vice Chancellor for
Finance and Fiscal Services

Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D.
Vice Chancellor for Finance and
Administration

Dr. Mike Flores, Chancellor

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Alamo Colleges District
Current Operating Fund Cash Analysis
(For Fiscal Years Ending August 2021, 2020 and 2019)
Through June 2021

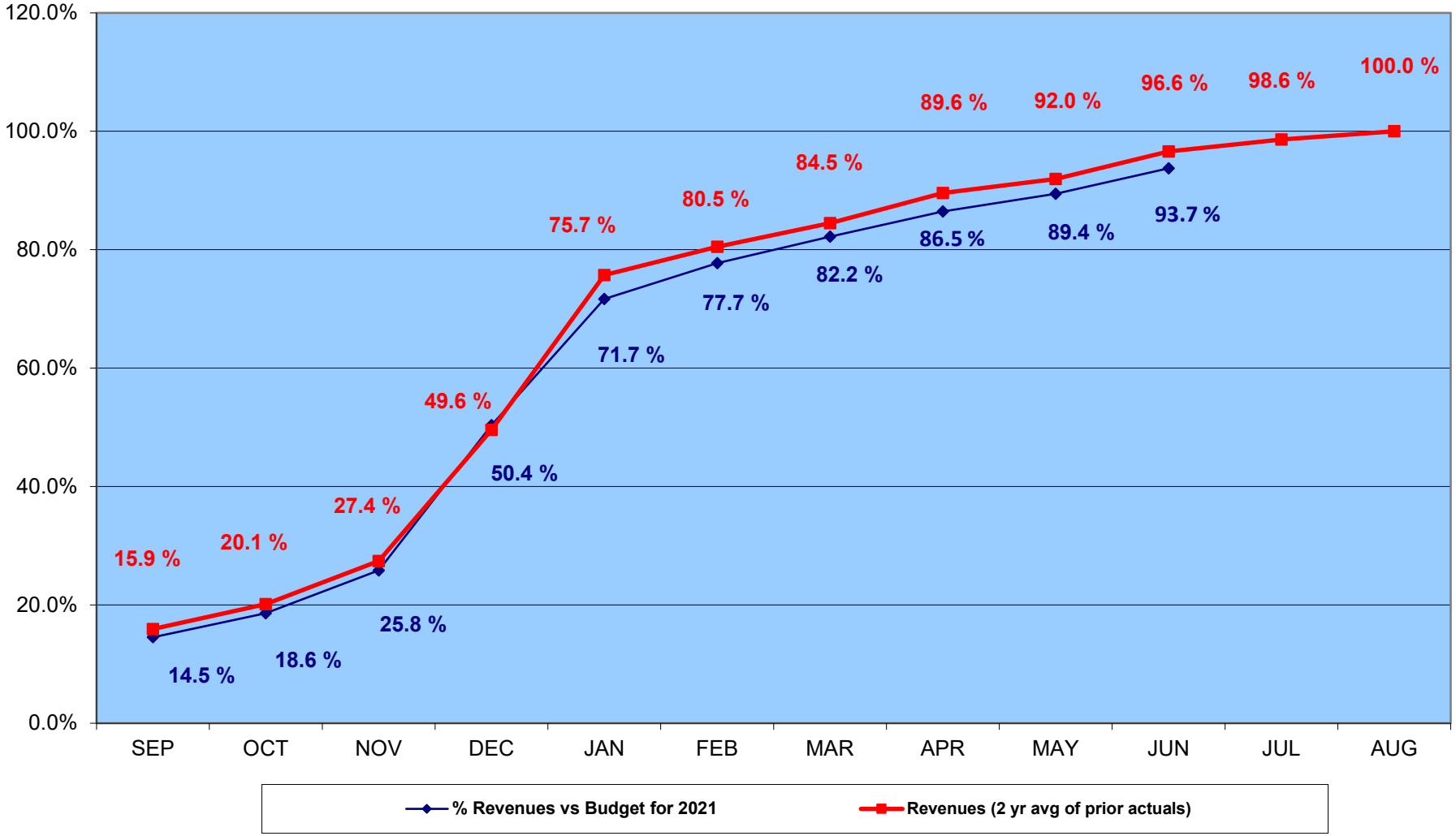


*Includes Cash and Investments.
Chart excludes cash balances for capital construction and debt service.
August includes Fall Tuition collections.

7/26/2021

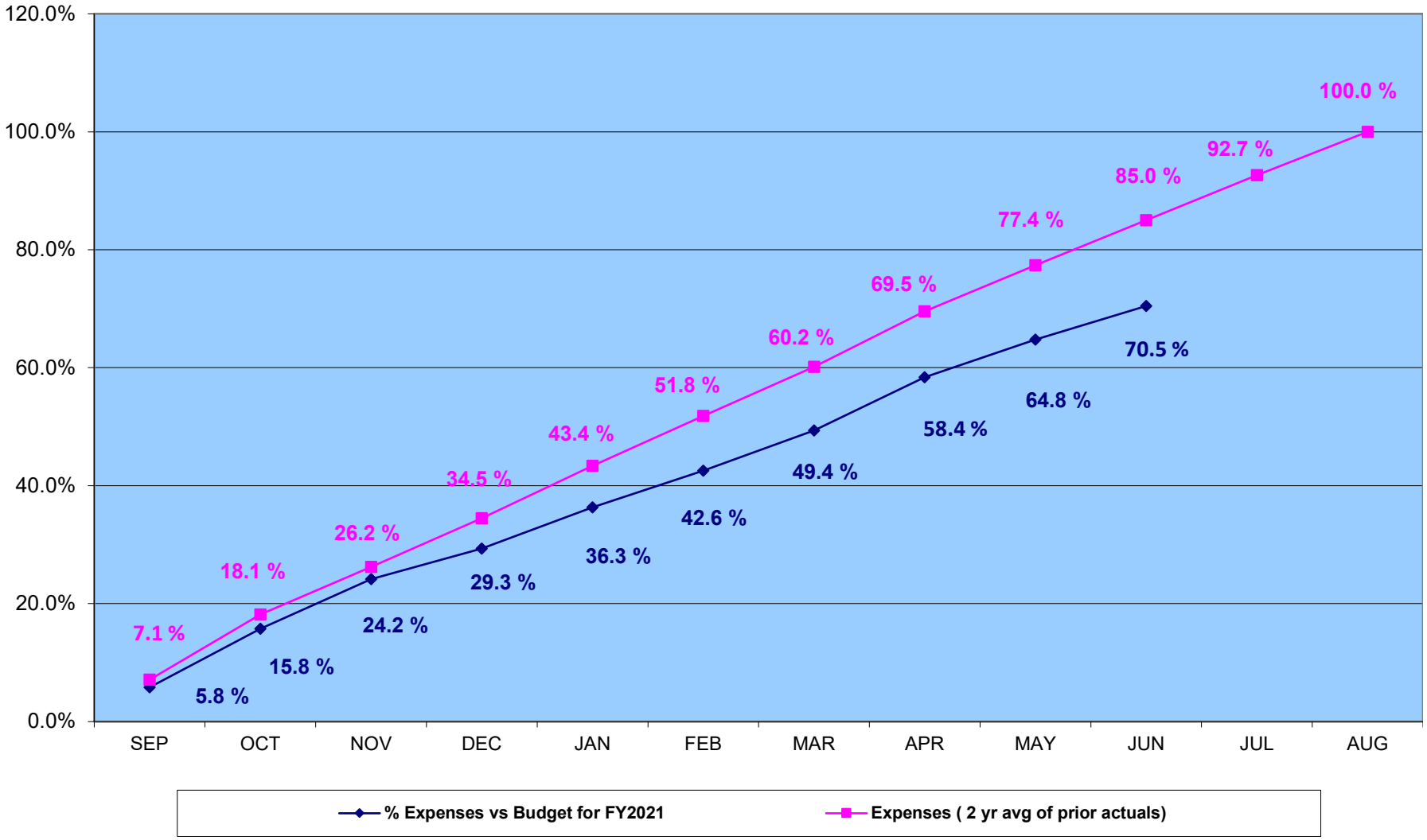
**Fund Balance Reserved excludes encumbrances and operating commitments.

Alamo Colleges District
Unrestricted Operating Actual Revenues as % of Adjusted Budgeted Revenues
Compared to Average of Two Prior Years Actual Revenues



Alamo Colleges District

Unrestricted Operating Actual Expenses and Transfers as % of Adjusted Budgeted Expenses and Transfers Compared to Average of Two Prior Years Actual Expenses and Transfers



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

FY 2020 - 2021 ALL FUNDS ACTUALS VS BUDGET REPORT

JUNE 2021 YEAR-TO-DATE

	Adjusted Budget 2020 - 2021 **(A)** (as of June 2021)		YTD Actual 06/30/2021		% of Budget (10th month / 83.3 % of Year) Unrestricted		Restricted	
	Unrestricted	Restricted	Unrestricted	Restricted	06/30/21	06/30/20	06/30/21	06/30/20
REVENUES								
Instruction and General	375,541,227	38,169,092	356,536,830	30,417,673	94.9%	94.3%	79.7%	85.7%
Public Service	1,113,198	-	197,997		17.8%	37.1%		
Scholarships and Fellowships	-	71,995,474		65,408,067			90.9%	119.8%
Auxiliary Enterprises	5,940,222	-	2,059,296		34.7%	34.6%		
Student Activity Fee	2,679,828	-	2,378,353		88.8%	103.4%		
Subtotal Current Funds	385,274,475	110,164,566	361,172,476	95,825,740	93.7%	92.8%	87.0%	112.4%
Capital Outlay	-	186,423,694		175,039,070			93.9%	8.4%
Renewals & Replacements	-	-						
Building	-	52,847,716		57,807,301			109.4%	90.3%
Furniture & Equipment	-	1,790,895						
Debt Services	-	68,601,179		70,459,790			102.7%	98.4%
Subtotal Plant Funds	-	309,663,484	-	303,306,161		0.0%	97.9%	85.5%
TOTAL REVENUES	**385,274,475**	**419,828,050**	**361,172,476**	**399,131,901**	**93.7%**	**92.8%**	**95.1%**	**94.9%**
BEGINNING FUND BALANCES (B)								
Instruction and General	96,660,569	1,113,178	96,660,569	1,113,178				
Public Service	-	-						
Scholarships and Fellowships	-	9,095,214		9,095,214				
Auxiliary Enterprises	3,200,000	-	3,200,000					
Student Activity Fee	1,964,831	-	1,964,831					
Subtotal Current Funds	101,825,400	10,208,392	101,825,400	10,208,392				
Capital Outlay	-	36,741,122		36,741,122				
Renewals & Replacements	-	-		-				
Building	-	59,355,705		59,355,705				
Furniture & Equipment	-	11,323,452		11,323,452				
Debt Services	-	12,723,271		12,723,271				
Subtotal Plant Funds	-	120,143,550	-	120,143,550				
TOTAL BEGINNING FUND BALANCES	**101,825,400**	**130,351,942**	**101,825,400**	**130,351,942**				
TOTAL AVAILABLE (Revenues + Beg. Fund Balance)								
Instruction and General	472,201,796	39,282,270	453,197,399	31,530,851				
Public Service	1,113,198	-	197,997	-				
Scholarships and Fellowships	-	81,090,688	-	74,503,281				
Auxiliary Enterprises	9,140,222	-	5,259,296	-				
Student Activity Fee	4,644,659	-	4,343,184	-				
Subtotal Current Funds	487,099,875	120,372,958	462,997,876	106,034,132				
Capital Outlay	-	223,164,816	-	211,780,192				
Renewals & Replacements	-	-	-	-				
Building	-	112,203,421	-	117,163,006				
Furniture & Equipment	-	13,114,347	-	11,323,452				
Debt Services	-	81,324,450	-	83,183,061				
Subtotal Plant Funds	-	429,807,034	-	423,449,711				
TOTAL AVAILABLE	**487,099,875**	**550,179,992**	**462,997,876**	**529,483,843**				

(A) Includes budget amendments #1 and #2

(B) Beginning fund balance are audited ending FY19-20 fund balances. The fund balances include Board mandated 15% operating reserve, grants, construction, scholarships, & gifts funds.

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

FY 2020 - 2021 ALL FUNDS ACTUALS VS BUDGET REPORT

JUNE 2021 YEAR-TO-DATE

	Adjusted Budget 2020 - 2021 (A) (as of June 2021)		YTD Actual 06/30/2021		% of Budget (10th month / 83.3 % of Year) Unrestricted		Restricted	
	Unrestricted	Restricted	Unrestricted	Restricted	06/30/21	06/30/20	06/30/21	06/30/20
EXPENDITURES								
Instruction and Genera	379,286,468	38,169,092	266,045,310	30,418,997	70.1%	75.9%	79.7%	86.2%
Public Service	1,475,579	-	983,791		66.7%	83.6%		
Scholarships and Fellowships	-	77,938,971		66,974,122			85.9%	114.2%
Auxiliary Enterprises	1,955,950	-	888,199		45.4%	50.4%		
Student Activity Fee	4,635,780	-	1,086,068		23.4%	37.4%		
Subtotal Current Funds	387,353,777	116,108,063	269,003,368	97,393,119	69.4%	75.4%	83.9%	108.6%
Capital Outlay	-	91,371,668		54,848,231			60.0%	40.6%
Renewals & Replacements	-	-						
Building	-	45,681,061		37,577,742			82.3%	21.9%
Furniture & Equipment	-	2,288,002		685,293				
Debt Services	-	80,078,920		58,937,420			73.6%	70.9%
Subtotal Plant Funds	-	219,419,651	-	152,048,686			69.3%	42.9%
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	**387,353,777**	**335,527,714**	**269,003,368**	**249,441,805**	**69.4%**	**75.4%**	**74.3%**	**57.2%**
TRANSFERS (IN) OUT								
Instruction and General			19,272,666					
Public Service								
Scholarships and Fellowships	5,943,497	(5,943,497)		(5,265,872)				
Auxiliary Enterprises	-	-						
Student Activity Fee	-	-						
Subtotal Current Funds	5,943,497	(5,943,497)	19,272,666	(5,265,872)				
Capital Outlay	4,058,400	(4,058,400)		-				
Renewals & Replacements	-	-						
Building	51,000	(51,000)		(4,599,331)				
Furniture & Equipment	-	-						
Debt Services	11,716,578	(11,716,578)		(9,407,463)				
Subtotal Plant Funds	15,825,978	(15,825,978)	-	(14,006,794)				
NET TRANSFERS	**21,769,475**	**(21,769,475)**	**19,272,666**	**(19,272,666)**				
TOTAL EXPENSE & TRANSFERS	**409,123,252**	**313,758,239**	**288,276,034**	**230,169,139**	**70.5%**	**75.7%**	**73.4%**	**55.8%**
ENDING FUND BALANCES								
Instruction and General	92,915,328	1,113,178	167,879,423	1,111,854				
Public Service	(362,381)	-	(785,794)	-				
Scholarships and Fellowships	(5,943,497)	9,095,214	-	12,795,031				
Auxiliary Enterprises	7,184,272	-	4,371,097	-				
Student Activity Fee	8,879	-	3,257,116	-				
Subtotal Current Funds	93,802,601	10,208,392	174,721,842	13,906,885				
Capital Outlay	(4,058,400)	135,851,548	-	156,931,961				
Renewals & Replacements	-	-	-	-				
Building	(51,000)	66,573,360	-	84,184,595				
Furniture & Equipment	-	10,826,345	-	10,638,159				
Debt Services	(11,716,578)	12,962,108	-	33,653,104				
Subtotal Plant Funds	(15,825,978)	226,213,361	-	285,407,819				
TOTAL ENDING FUND BALANCES	**77,976,623**	**236,421,753**	**174,721,842**	**299,314,704**				
TOTAL EXP, TRF & BALANCES	**487,099,875**	**550,179,992**	**462,997,876**	**529,483,843**				

(A) Includes budget amendments #1 and #2

420

(1) Revenue Variance:

For the ten month period ended June 30, 2021 operating revenue increased 0.8%, or $3.0 million to $361.2 million (first ten months 2020: $358.2 million). The increase is mainly driven by favorable tax revenues exceeding FY20 amounts by 6.0%, or $10.4 million, and stable state appropriations increasing $1.0 million, offset by a drop in semester credit hours reflecting lower tuition revenues and fee revenues of $5.3 million. All other minor categories of revenues experienced decreases totaling $3.1 million, investment income, unrestricted grant revenues, miscellaneous revenues, and auxiliary enterprise revenues.

a) Tax revenues for FY21 increased $10.4 million, or 6.0%, and stand at $183.5 million vs $173.1 million in the prior year. The District has benefitted from increasing taxable values in Bexar County. As of the initial roll certification in July of 2010, the net taxable value of the appraisal roll for the District was approximately $100 billion, and that has grown to over $186 billion in 2020. For the past 5 years, net taxable value has grown over 7% on an annualized rate. The rise in taxable assessed value has resulted in an increasing revenue stream for the Alamo Colleges District without raising the tax rate since 2012 and has provided funding for facilities operations and maintenance on infrastructure. Although the impact of Covid 19 is not fully known at this time, the expectation is for continued growth, especially in the single family housing category.

b) Tuition & fees for FY21 through early Summer enrollment decreased 5.2%, or $5.3 million, over FY20 amounts. FY2021 revenues stand at $97.1 million, or 90.3% of the budget, vs. FY2020 revenues of $102.4 million, or 94.1% of the budget. The gross revenue decrease is attributed to a drop of number of hours taken. Headcount enrollment for the Spring decreased 1.3% to 64,286 students, while semester credit hours taken dropped 9.5%, or 43,088 to 409,623 semester credit hours. Summer enrollment through July 26 reflects headcount declining 15.9% (from 30,726 to 25,834) and semester credit hours decreasing 18.1% (from 143,000 to 117,118).

c) After several biennia of essentially flat state funding from the State of Texas, the General Appropriations Act for the 2020 and 2021 biennium increased $65.4 million for all community colleges. For the Alamo Colleges District, state funding increased $5.78 million ($2.8 million for FY21). State appropriations increased 1.4% in FY21, or $1.0 million, and stand at 81.7% and 80.5%, of FY21 and FY20 budgets, respectively. As of this month the revenues are $71.2 million. State appropriations including state-paid benefits (group health & retirement) shows a slight increase as compared to the prior year.

(2) Expense Variance:

a) The overall goal of the Fiscal Year 2021 Annual Budget (FY21) is to continue the momentum we created last year in positioning the Alamo Colleges District for "smart growth," which makes the most effective use of every dollar of revenue to support the economic and social mobility of the members of our community and the success of our students. This is an especially significant accomplishment in light of the current economy and the strain we have seen organizations in San Antonio and the higher education community face in light of the pandemic. The Alamo Colleges District is fortunate to be well-prepared in the face of economic uncertainties plaguing other entities; instead we are investing in the "smart growth" initiatives that were introduced in FY20, and expanding them to ensure the success of continued “smart growth” and “smart talent” in FY21.

b) Operating expenses for FY21 and FY20 for the same period stand at 70.5% and 75.7% of budget, respectively, reflecting a conservative approach to spending. Actual expenses for FY21 and FY20 are $288.3 million and $296.6 million.

Discussion and Possible Action on Approval of Monthly Report on Cooperative Purchases in Excess of $100,000

Presented to the Board Acting as Committee of the Whole on August 10, 2021 and now presented to Board for approval on August 17, 2021.

MINUTE ORDER
"The Alamo Colleges District Board of Trustees hereby approves the monthly Cooperative Purchase Report as presented."

PURPOSE
The purpose of this Minute Order is to provide a monthly report of purchases exceeding $100,000 and any fees charged by the various local, state, and national providers of Cooperative Purchasing (COOP) programs during the specified reporting period. Not all COOP programs charge fees, and some COOP's offer cash rebates paid directly to Alamo Colleges. The Purchasing and Contract Administration Department utilizes the COOP programs to gain greater access to goods and services, cost savings through leveraged buying, and reduced administration costs by issuing fewer competitive bids and proposals. The combined buying power of public institutions throughout the State of Texas and nationally translates into savings and provides an efficient, cost effective and legal means for providing goods and services to departments throughout the Alamo Colleges in an expedited fashion.

BACKGROUND
Vendor contracts awarded through approved federal, state or cooperative purchasing agreements are a statutorily approved alternative to competitively procured vendor contracts. Only the following such contract purchases require prior Board approval:

a. Purchases valued at $100,000 or more in any 12-month period that will result in additional gross square footage (permanent or otherwise) that will require cleaning and maintaining, and have at least two utilities present;

b. Purchases valued at $100,000 or more in any 12-month period that in the judgment of the Chancellor or Purchasing & Contract Administration would commit the College District or one of the colleges to an entirely new technology that would be pervasive for subsequent years.

For any cooperative purchasing contract valued at $25,000 or more, Purchasing & Contract Administration shall document any contract-related fee, including any management fee. At least annually, Purchasing & Contract Administration shall present a written report regarding any contract-related fees, including any management fees, to the Board of Trustees at a properly posted open meeting.

IMPLICATIONS
Financial: None
Strategic Plans: Goal I-Student Success; and Goal III-Performance Excellence
Employee Services: None
Attachments: Cooperative Contract Purchases over $100,000

Gary O'Bar, C.P.M.
Director, Purchasing & Contract Administration

Shayne West
Interim Associate Vice Chancellor for
Finance and Fiscal Services

Dr. Diane Snyder Digitally signed by Dr. Diane Snyder
Date: 2021.07.28 15:56:32 -05'00'

Dr. Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D.
Vice Chancellor for Finance & Administration

Dr. Mike Flores
Chancellor

COOPERATIVE CONTRACT PURCHASES OVER $100,000						
Location	**Type of Funding**	**Description**	**Purpose/Why**	**COOP Admin Fee**	**Total Cost**	**Vendor/ Co-Op**
District Support Operations/ Department of Public Safety	DIS-Operating	Purchase of 70 body worn cameras and tasers for ACD Police Officers	The replacement of 10-year old body worn cameras and tasers to upgraded technology of body worn cameras and tasers.	$0.00	$116,118.10	Axon Enterprise Sourcewell 010720-AXN
Palo Alto College	PAC Capital Funds-UCF	Purchase of Tables, Chairs, Stools, Cabinets, and Accessories	The replacement of furniture for classrooms for use by students, staff, and faculty in the San Jacinto Building	$0.00	$118,367.81	Nelson Interiors Several Contracts: NCPA 07-46, Omnia Partners R191819, NCPA 07-43 SMWVBE - WBE & SBE
DSO / DIS Director IT Services Office	DIS Comm & Collaboration Tools GO17	Software Licenses & Support to Configure, Modify and Maintain Custom Digital Content for Digital Signage Displays at all Five Colleges and DSO	Allows DSO and Colleges to create, deliver and maintain custom digital signage content to keep students, faculty and staff informed of important events, dates, deadlines, etc.	$0.00	$221,580.00	Howard Technology Solutions TIPS/TAPS 190102
DSO / DIS Director IT Services Office	DIS Comm & Collaboration Tools GO17	Purchase of 182 Samsung LED Displays & 192 HP ProDesk 400 G5 Mini Desktop Computers, Miscellaneous Cables, Mounts and Hardware Installed at all Colleges and DSO to Broadcast Custom Digital Content to Students, Faculty and Staff	Distributes custom digital signage content to keep students, faculty and staff informed of important events, dates, deadlines, etc. in key areas throughout each college campus and DSO	$0.00	$648,900.00	Howard Technology Solutions BuyBoard 579-19

FY21 Preventative Maintenance Project Status

August 10, 2021

Greg McClure

AVC Facilities Operations and Construction

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Preventative Maintenance Program

C.2.3.1 (Procedure) Preventive Maintenance
Responsible Department: Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration
Based on Board Policy: C.2.3 - Facilities and Grounds Management
Approved: 8-18-09
Last Amended: 2-13-14
Reviewed: 2-13-14, 7-25-19

Preventive Maintenance Program

In order to ensure a continuous high level of care that protects taxpayer investments in facilities and installed equipment, College District administration shall prepare, budget, and execute an annual preventive maintenance program.

Definition

Preventive maintenance is the recurrent, day-to-day, periodic, or scheduled work required to preserve the physical integrity or usefulness of a real property facility. It includes work required to maintain, repair, restore, replace-in-kind or alter facilities or components thereof which have deteriorated or require upgrading or modernization, to a condition that the facility or component may be used effectively for its designated or intended purpose.

Any Impacts From the Pandemic in FY21?

Maintenance Budgets

1. Maintenance & Oper. Budget
   - Reduced Building Occupancy at 25% to 50% (Fall 2021 @ 75%)
   - However higher costs for:
     - Housekeeping/disinfecting frequency & processes/Prot. equ
     - HVAC working harder with infusion of outside air and MERV 13 filters
2. Preventative Maintenance Budget ($19M)

Pandemic Impact?

1. No - Managed within current budget
   - Lower occupancy, but certain costs were higher – no impact
   - Federal Stimulus Funds recovered incremental Filter Costs
2. No – Planned Project renewal/replacement work not COVID related.

FY21 Preventive Maintenance (PM) Budget

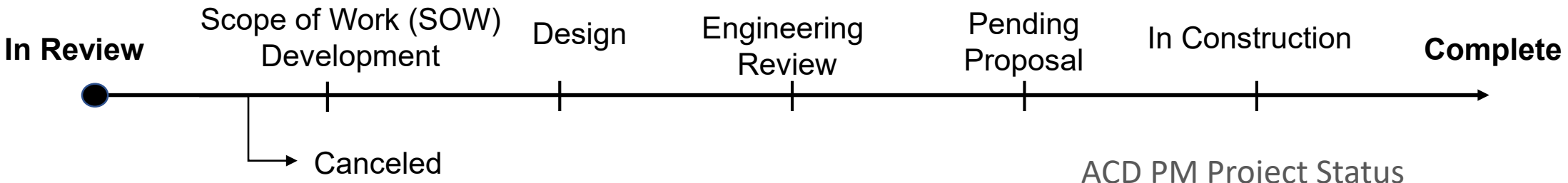
PM Budget Categories	Annual Budget ($ in Millions)
PM Prioritized Projects (by System Group)	$ 14.1
Trailing "Soft Cost"	$ 2.0
Unplanned Emergency Repairs	$ 1.3
General Maintenance	$ 1.4
FCI Database Mgmt	$ 0.3
FY 2021 PM Budget	**$ 19.0**

FY21 PM Program Completion Schedule

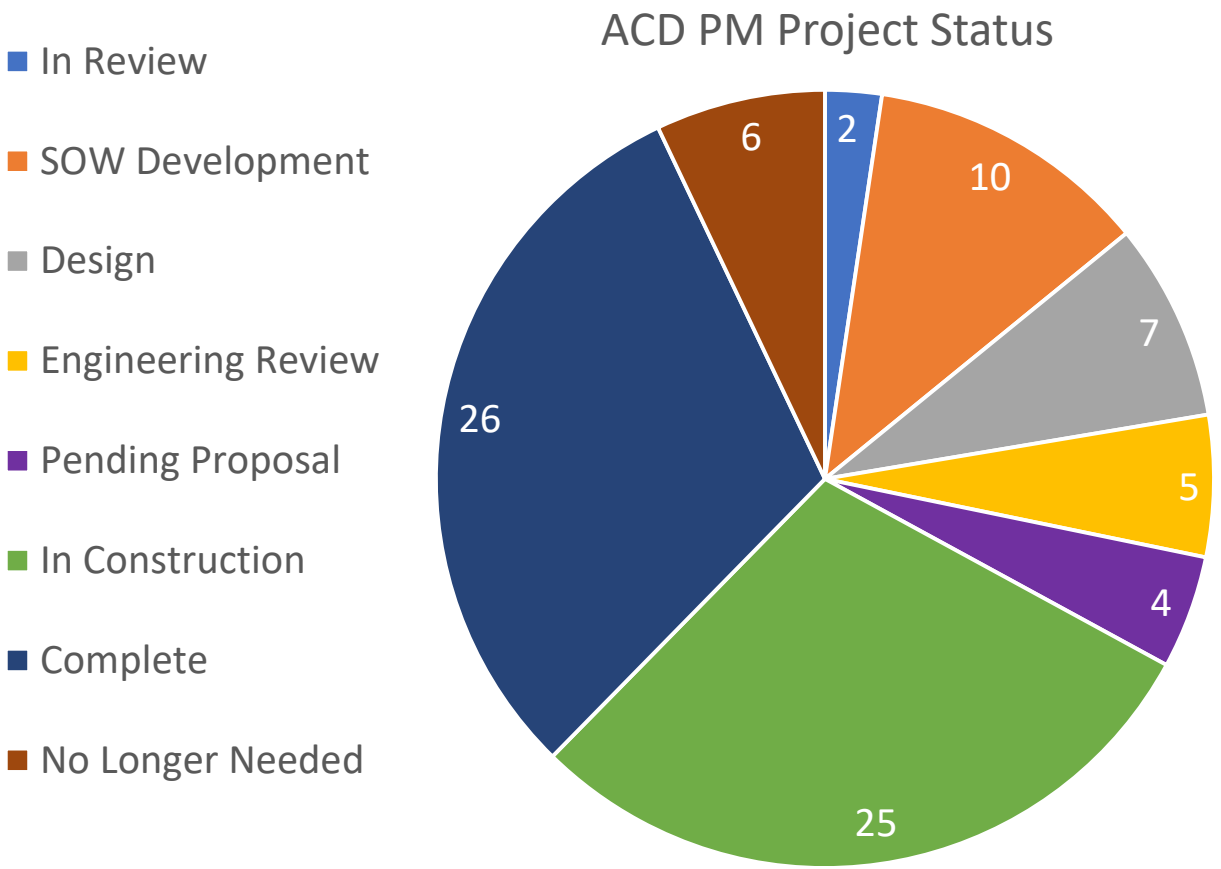
	FY21				FY22			
	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
FY22-24 Program Build								
Complete FY 21 Designs								
Complete FY21 Projects								
Design FY22 Projects								
Execute FY22 Projects								
Facility Condition Assessment								
FY23-25 Program Build								
Design FY23 Projects								

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Project Status By The Numbers (85 projects)



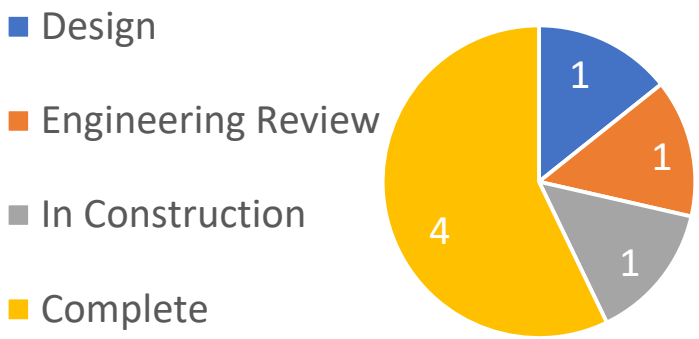
Project Duration Summary:
Shortest – 1 Month
Mean – 9 Months
Longest – 18 Months



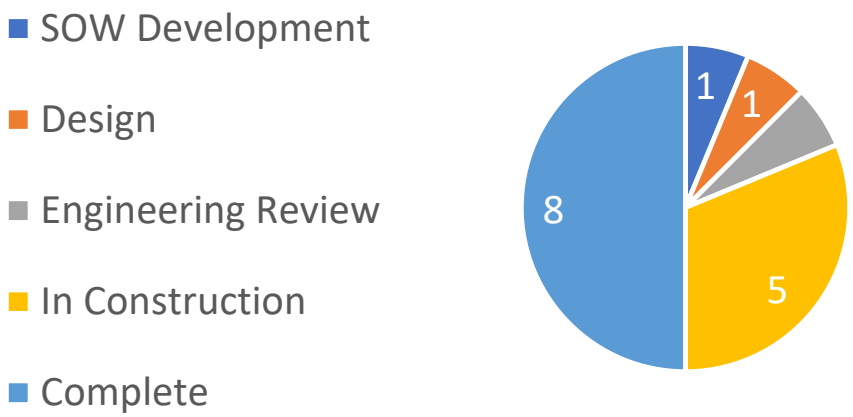
ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Project Status by College

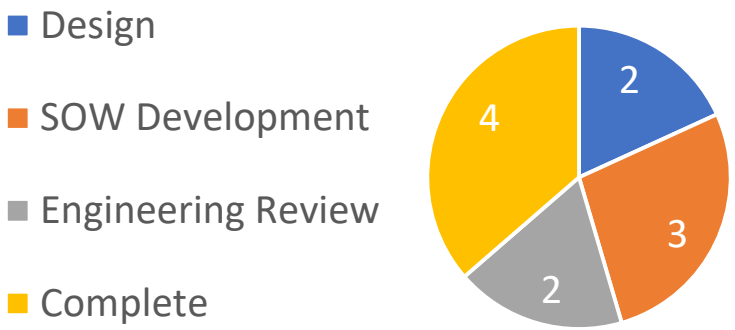
NLC PM Project Status



PAC PM Project Status



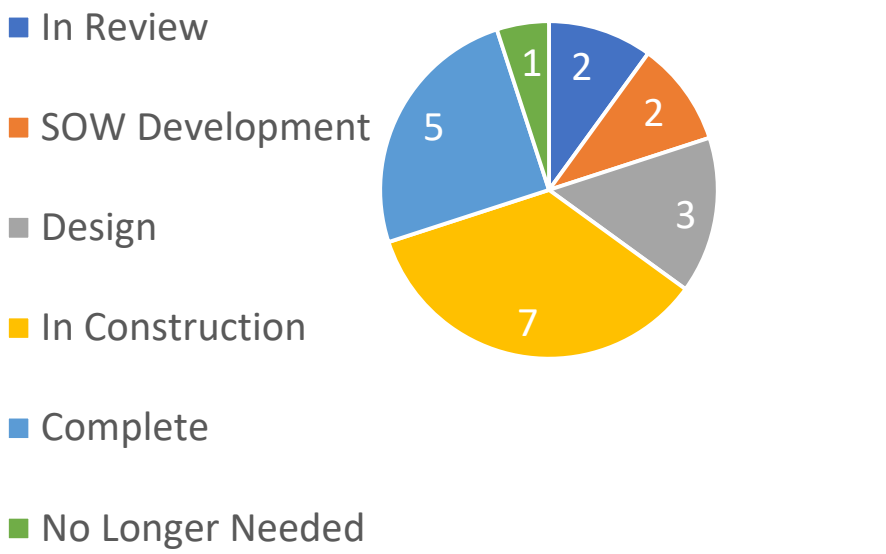
NVC PM Project Status



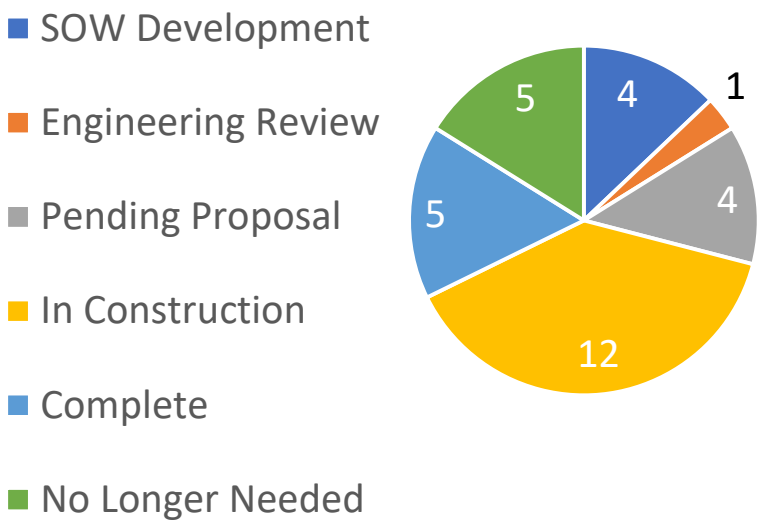
ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Project Status by College

SAC PM Project Status



SPC PM Project Status



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Preventative Maintenance Program Summary

- Executing projects approved last year
  - All started
  - 51 of 85 completed or started (smaller scope)
  - FY21 direct project funds to carry over into next FY
- Accelerating planning and design
  - Starting FY22 and FY23 Designs Q1 and Q2, FY22
  - Designs for complex projects to be done 1-year in advance
  - Scoping and detailed estimates for complex projects to be completed 2-years out
  - Goal is to be ready to award contracts early in the programed fiscal year
- Capacity and quality enhancements
  - Fully staffed Project Managers
  - Fully staffed Project coordinators
  - Adding Construction Inspection Services within budgeted soft costs

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

BACK UP SLIDES

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Requirements: District-wide with Campus Feedback and Prioritization by Building System

District-wide Systems	2021	2022	2023	Grand Total
Electrical System	$ 903,930	$ 3,917,982	$ 6,862,652	$ 11,684,564
Exterior Enclosure	$ 1,326,950	$ 795,823	$ 2,332,347	$ 4,455,120
Fire Protection	$ 207,898	$ 4,178	$ 45,908	$ 257,984
HVAC System	$ 2,063,855	$ 7,980,671	$ 4,350,651	$ 14,395,177
Plumbing System	$ 325,433	$ 432,055	$ 832,836	$ 1,590,324
Roofing	$ 2,427,206	$ 1,568,702	$ 36,969	$ 4,032,877
Services			$ 25,613	$ 25,613
Site	$ 2,406,959			$ 2,406,959
Substructure	$ 4,423,575			$ 4,423,575
Superstructure			$ 162,115	$ 162,115
Grand Total	**$ 14,085,806**	**$ 14,699,411**	**$ 14,649,091**	**$ 43,434,308**

Table provides the 3-year outlook with inflation with a breakout over fiscal years based on Campus Meetings and Prioritization Strategy summarized by each building system.

2021 - NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE PROJECTS

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Northeast Lakeview College - Preventative Maintenance Projects

Building / Asset Name	PM Task / Scope of Work	Budget	CWE	Actual Cost	Soft Cost	Balance	Start Date	Completion Date	Facilities or PM	Status	NOTES
Academic 1	Install Drain System at Entry Door	$235,575	$50,000	$39,872		$195,703	05/03/21	07/30/21	Joe Gonzalez	In construction	Project is 98% Complete. Completing landscaping and project closeout inspections.
Academic 1	Brick Repair/Sealing	$26,175	$500,000		$106,672		01/05/21	TBD	Joe Gonzalez	Engineering Review	Received engineering review from Spawglass and Proposal to conduct onsite engineering review. Working to get another proposal to conduct structural review of the failing Brick Façade
Student Commons	Install Moisture Barrier	$1,047,000	$1,500,000				01/15/21	TBD	Joe Gonzalez	In Design	ACD reviewing final documents to provide final comments prior to development of the design and bid documents.
Library - Learning Resource Center	Replace Building Louver Control System	$130,875		$13,210		$117,665	04/12/21	06/10/21	Facilities	Complete	Construction Work Complete Pending IT tie into BAS
Student Commons	Replace Building Louver Control System	$130,875		$13,210		$117,665	04/12/21	06/10/21	Facilities	Complete	Construction Work Complete Pending IT tie into BAS
Student Commons	Fire Line Repair (PM ADD)	$0		$16,600		($16,600)	04/15/21	04/30/21	Facilities	Complete	
Campus	Erosion at Campus Bridges	$261,750		$270,845		($9,095)	10/15/20	02/05/21	Facilities	Complete	
		$1,832,250		$353,737		**$405,338**					

*As of July 7, 2021

2021 – NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE PROJECTS

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Northwest Vista College - Preventative Maintenance Projects

Campus	Building / Asset Name	PM Task / Scope of Work	Budget	CWE	Actual Cost	Soft Cost	Balance	Start Date	Completion Date	Facilities or PM	Status	NOTES
NVC	Cypress Campus Center	FY 2021 - Raise, repair, and coat stucco	$38,477					TBD	TBD	Josafat Pereyra	SOW Development	Consolidating Cypress projects into one SOW and Coordinating with CIP scope
NVC	Cypress Campus Center	FY 2021 - Exterior Brick Envelope Renewal	$79,703					TBD	TBD	Josafat Pereyra	SOW Development	Consolidating Cypress projects into one SOW and Coordinating with CIP scope
NVC	Cypress Campus Center	FY 2021 - Replace Existing Storefront windows and doors	$574,410					TBD	TBD	Josafat Pereyra	SOW Development	Consolidating Cypress projects into one SOW and Coordinating with CIP scope
NVC	Juniper Hall - Academic Building	Stucco On Stud Walls w/o studs Renewal	$58,388					05/03/21	10/15/21	Josafat Pereyra	In Design	Design is 25% Complete
NVC	Juniper Hall - Academic Building	Exterior Envelope Waterproofing	$209,521					05/03/21	10/15/21	Josafat Pereyra	In Design	Design is 25% Complete
NVC	Prickly Pear Parking Garage	Replace Damaged Solar Panels	$261,750	$289,595				06/01/21	TBD	Josafat Pereyra	Engineering review	Proposal in review with Facility Ops
NVC	Texas Persimmon Physical Plant	Replace PT's in medium voltage gear at Texas	$62,820					06/04/21	TBD	Facilities	Engineering review	Contractor proposal being evaluated
NVC	Mountain Laurel Hall	Metal Roofing - Mid-Range Renewal	$1,537,001		$975,850		$561,151	02/01/21	05/30/21	Josafat Pereyra	Complete	
NVC	Manzanillo Hall	Balcony Roof Flashing	$49,837		$48,652		$1,185	01/25/21	02/25/21	Josafat Pereyra	Complete	
NVC	Texas Persimmon Physical Plant	Reset Condenser Water Temperature & Sequence Operation for Cooling Towers (TPER)	$0		$0		$0	12/01/20	12/01/20	Facilities	Complete	
NVC	Mountain Laurel Hall	Water Heater - Elec - Residential - 30 Gal Renewal	$6,759		$0		$6,759	10/01/20	10/01/19	Facilities	Complete	
			$2,878,667		$1,024,502		**$569,095**					

*As of July 7, 2021

2021 – PALO ALTO COLLEGE PROJECTS

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Palo Alto College - Preventative Maintenance Projects

Building / Asset Name	PM Task / Scope of Work	Budget	CWE	Actual Cost	Soft Cost	Balance	Start Date	Completion Date	Facilities or PM	Status	NOTES
Campus	Sidewalk - Address Tripping Hazards	$104,700		$8,986			04/01/21	7/30/2021 ECD	Michael Alvarado	In Construction	Additional PO pending to add sidewalk requirements
Executive Offices	Courtyard Tile Polish Concrete	$52,350					04/30/21	TBD	Facilities	In design	Pending final logo design approval
Ozuna Learning Resources and Computing Center	Install "Vending Miser" Controls on Vending Machines	$777					10/19/21	12/15/21	Facilities	In construction	Parts being ordered. Elec sub will install
Performing Arts Center (Convocation Center)	Water proofing high walls	$78,525		$77,500		$1,025	8/29/21	12/15/21	Facilities	In construction	Increased scope to include 4 upper level sides of Bldg.
Ray Ellison Family Center	Emergency Battery Pack Lights Renewal	$5,191		$7,775		($2,584)	04/19/21	7/15/21	Facilities	Complete	
San Jacinto Hall	Emergency Battery Pack Lights Renewal	$27,984		$10,775		$17,209	09/15/21	10/15/21	Facilities	In Construction	90% complete awaiting parts for final installation
Ozuna Learning Resources and Computing Center	Upgrade Liebert unit	$104,700					TBD	TBD	Michael Alvarado	SOW Development	Working with users to define scope and providing alternative options.
Sabine Hall	Rain Gutter Installation	$52,350					6/12/21	10/15/21	Michael Alvarado	In Construction	Work in progress
Sabine Hall	Court Yard Improvements	$83,760					6/15/21	TBD	Michael Alvarado	Engineering Review	Engineering in progress (Page-Dawson to provide secondary assessment)
Gutierrez Learning Labs	Modified Bitumen Renewal	$65,521		$65,495		$26	01/15/21	03/15/21	Facilities	Complete	
Concho Hall & Gallery	Fire Alarm System - Average Density Renewal	$47,850		$19,278		$28,572	11/01/20	02/25/21	Facilities	Complete	
Executive Offices	Fire Alarm System - Average Density Renewal	$54,240		$20,718		$33,522	11/01/20	02/25/21	Facilities	Complete	
Ray Ellison Family Center	BUR (Built-Up Roofing) Renewal	$74,029		$80,400		($6,371)	01/06/21	01/29/21	Facilities	Complete	
Sabine Hall	Fire Alarm System - Average Density Renewal	$52,429		$42,152		$10,276	11/01/20	01/29/21	Facilities	Complete	
San Jacinto Hall	Gutters and Downspouts - Aluminum Renewal	$15,897		$17,000		($1,103)	01/15/21	03/15/21	Facilities	Complete	
San Jacinto Hall -	Lower AHU Static Pressure Set Points	$5,311		$0		$5,311	10/01/20	10/01/20	Facilities	Complete	
		$825,613		$350,080		**$85,883**					

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

*As of July 7, 2021

Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Palo Alto College - Preventative Maintenance Projects
CW/HW Loop Project

PAC Campus Wide Underground CW / HW replacement

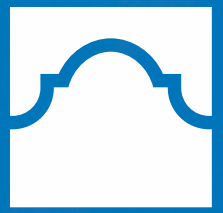
Phase I ENGINEERING, TESTING COST - 74105	Scope	PO	Amount	Actual	
					Campus wide engineering complete by 2/28/21; CSP selection by 3/20; Board approve April/May; Work start end of May
Cleary Zimmerman Engineers	MEP Engineering services	B2120079	$29,900	$29,900	
Soft dig - locates	Utility locates	P2007017	$11,200	$3,981	
Terracon - CMT	Construction material testing	C2120110	$15,941	$7,428	
			$57,041	**$41,309**	
Phase I CONSTRUCTION COST - 71220					**Budget**
Columbia Contracting	Remove and replace underground CW/HW piping; sidewalks; electrical conduits/cables	C2120103	$539,000	$532,007	$4,000,000
iWater	Repair irrigation water lines and controls damaged during excavation	*pending*	$20,340	*$20,340*	Finalizing proposals
Apollo	Water treatment / Piping pacification	P2007303	$6,186	$6,186	
Maldonado- landscaping	Final grading, de-rock, top soil, hydro mulch all areas , new controller two wire system	*pending*	$45,000	*$45,000*	Finalizing proposals
Schneider Electric	BAS sensors; system commissioning (work under existing service agreement)	n/a	$0	$0	
			$610,526	**$603,533**	$603,533
				Balance	**$3,396,467**

Project Notes: Hydronic line study is on going. Schedule was submitted and approved by ACD. ECD of the study is July 23, 2021.

*As of July 7, 2021

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

2021 – SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE PROJECTS



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

San Antonio College - Preventative Maintenance Projects

Asset Name	Requirement Name	Budget	CWE	Actual Cost	Soft Cost	Balance	Start Date	Completion Date	Facilities or PM	Status	Notes
Chance Academic Center	Install Underfloor Mud Slab	$1,570,500					7/7/2021	TBD	Chris Parker	In Design	Change SOW to address Engineering studies to address the water manage in the building exterior and fix sidewalks and entryways.
Chance Academic Center	Repair Mech Room Slab Basement	$1,570,500					7/7/2021	TDB	Chris Parker	In Design	Change SOW to address Engineering studies to address the water manage in the building exterior and fix sidewalks and entryways.
Visual Arts & Technology Center	Exhaust System - Restroom w/Roof Fan Renewal	$16,466		$6,030		$10,436	4/26/2021	9/30/2021	Facilities	In Construction	Project delayed due to Materials on back order.
Visual Arts & Technology Center	Dust Collection Exhaust System - Ductwork/Fan (Each) - New Renewal	$16,784		$23,250		($6,466)	4/26/2021	9/30/2021	Facilities	In Construction	Project delayed due to Materials on back order.
Visual Arts & Technology Center	Exhaust System - General Building Renewal	$30,792		$9,930		$20,862	4/26/2021	9/30/2021	Facilities	In Construction	Project delayed due to Materials on back order.
Visual Arts & Technology Center	Emergency Eyewash and Shower Units Renewal	$5,630		$17,868		($12,238)	2/22/2021	9/21/2021	Facilities	In Construction	Project delayed due to Materials on back order.
Visual Arts & Technology Center	Emergency Generator - Small 100kW Renewal	$23,938		$35,624		($11,686)	2/22/2021	9/21/2021	Facilities	In Construction	Project delayed due to Materials on back order.
Visual Arts & Technology Center	Water Heater - Elec - Comm (SF) Renewal	$138,821		$21,320		$117,501	2/22/2021	9/21/2021	Facilities	In Construction	Project delayed due to Materials on back order.
Visual Arts & Technology Center	Wet Sprinkler System - Light Hazard w/o Pump Renewal	$207,898					6/1/2021	TBD	Facilities	In Design	Working to finalize the total budget amount to meet budget.
Visual Arts & Technology Center	Replace Incandescent Lighting with LED	$3,083					6/1/2021	TBD	Facilities	SOW review	Working to synchronize with other projects to minimize costs.

*As of March 29 , 2021

San Antonio College - Preventative Maintenance Projects

Campus	Asset Name	Requirement Name	Budget	CWE	Actual Cost	Soft Cost	Balance	Start Date	Completion Date	Facilities or PM	Status	Notes
SAC	Visual Arts & Technology Center	Emergency Battery Pack Lights Renewal	$24,411					6/1/2021	TBD	Mike Lane	SOW Development	Working to synchronize with other projects to minimize costs.
SAC	Visual Arts & Technology Center	Central AHU - Const Volume w/Distribution Renewal	$217,109		$369,000		($151,891)	6/1/2021	12/30/21	Facilities	In Construction	Pending Delivery date for AHU's
SAC	Visual Arts & Technology Center	Four Pipe Distribution System w/Pump Renewal	$616,629					6/1/2021	TBD	Mike Lane	In Review	Project linked to above AHU project.
SAC	Longwith Radio Television & Film	Convert AHU-3 CHW Control Valve to Two-Way	$395				$395	1/25/2021	TBD	Facilities	In Review	Request for LAN to review
SAC	Longwith Radio Television & Film	Modified Bitumen Renewal	$146,637		$93,078		$53,559	11/1/2020	1/15/2021	Facilities	Complete	
SAC	Longwith Radio Television & Film	Modified Economizer Control, AHUs	$713		$0		$713	10/1/2020	10/15/2020	Facilities	Complete	
SAC	Longwith Radio Television & Film	Chilled Water Temperature Resets	$1,555		$0		$1,555	10/1/2020	10/15/2020	Facilities	Complete	
SAC	Visual Arts & Technology Center	Retro-Commission Constant Volume AHUs	$4,683		$0		$4,683	10/1/2020	10/1/2021	Facilities	Complete	
SAC	Visual Arts & Technology Center	Compressed Air System Renewal	$13,943		$0		$13,943	n/a	n/a	Facilities	Canceled	System no longer used – Project canceled
SAC	Visual Arts & Technology Center	Install VFDs on AHU-1, AHU-4, and AHU-6	$20,956		$0		$20,956	*2019	*2019	Facilities	Complete	
			$4,631,443		$207,100		**$214,213**					

*As of July 7, 2021

2021 – ST PHILIPS COLLEGE PROJECTS

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

St Philips College - Preventative Maintenance Projects

Campus	Building / Asset Name	PM Task / Scope of Work	Budget	CWE	Actual Cost	Soft Cost	Balance	Start Date	Completion Date	Facilities or PM	Status	NOTES
SPC	Applied Health, One Stop and CLR	Roofing Components Maintenance	$10,470					03/15/21	11/30/21	Facilities	SOW Development	Site walk with Empire Roofing scheduled
SPC	Applied Science Building	Compressed Air System Renewal	$41,830					TBD	TBD	Facilities	SOW Development	Conducting equipment evaluation
SPC	Applied Science Building	Exhaust System - Restroom w/Roof Fan Renewal	$45,677					04/15/21	11/15/21	Facilities	Pending Proposal	
SPC	Applied Science Building	Emergency Battery Pack Lights Renewal	$67,719		$80,835		($13,116)	04/15/21	11/15/21	Facilities	In Construction	
SPC	Applied Science Building	Modified Bitumen Renewal (Roof Coating Application)	$177,990		$175,635		$2,355	03/15/21	11/30/21	Facilities	In Construction	
SPC	Campus	Preventive Maintenance Utility #3 Project (PMU3)	$1,904,399		$1,700,000		$204,399	10/01/20	11/19/21	Laura Anthony	In Construction	New completion date due to weather delays.
SPC	Central Plant	Gutters and Downspouts - Aluminum Renewal	$3,361		$2,750		$611	04/15/21	11/15/21	Facilities	In Construction	
SPC	Central Plant	Modified Bitumen Renewal (Roof Coating Application)	$128,995		$99,400		$29,595	04/15/21	11/15/21	Facilities	In Construction	This project includes the DPS bldg. roof at no additional cost.
SPC	Child Development Center	Exhaust System - Restroom w/Roof Fan Renewal	$3,501					04/15/21	11/15/21	Facilities	Pending Proposal	
SPC	Child Development Center	Exit Signs - Average Density Renewal	$4,018		$4,492		($474)	04/15/21	11/15/21	Facilities	In Construction	
SPC	Child Development Center	Emergency Battery Pack Lights Renewal	$5,191		$4,492		$699	04/15/21	11/15/21	Facilities	In Construction	
SPC	Child Development Center	BUR (Built-Up Roofing) Renewal	$74,029		$107,305		($33,276)	03/15/21	11/30/21	Facilities	In Construction	
SPC	Continuing Education	Emergency Battery Pack Lights Renewal	$7,748		$10,506		($2,758)	04/15/21	11/15/21	Facilities	In Construction	
SPC	Continuing Education	Fire Alarm System - Average Density Renewal	$44,306					04/15/21	12/15/21	Facilities	Pending Proposal	Revisiting scope of work to ensure requirements are met.

*As of July 21, 2021

St Philips College - Preventative Maintenance Projects

Campus	Building / Asset Name	PM Task / Scope of Work	Budget	CWE	Actual Cost	Soft Cost	Balance	Start Date	Completion Date	Facilities or PM	Status	NOTES
SPC	Continuing Education	Water Heater - Elec - Comm (SF) Renewal	$52,157					04/15/21	TBD	Facilities	SOW Development	*Evaluating scope of work and cost.*
SPC	Continuing Education	Modified Bitumen Renewal (Roof Coating Application)	$57,585		$54,771		$2,814	03/30/21	TBD	Facilities	In Construction	Pending Schedule
SPC	Learning and Leadership Development (LLDC)	Emergency Battery Pack Lights Renewal	$11,878		$12,824		($946)	04/15/21	11/15/21	Facilities	In Construction	Electrical Proposal in progress
SPC	Learning and Leadership Development (LLDC)	Compressed Air System Renewal	$13,943					N/A	N/A	Facilities	Canceled	Request to Cancel project/ internal Demo and Cap Cost pending
SPC	Learning and Leadership Development (LLDC)	Dust Collection Exhaust System - Ductwork/Fan (Each) Renewal	$16,784					N/A	N/A	Facilities	Canceled	Request to Cancel Project/ Internal Demo and Cap Cost Pending
SPC	Learning and Leadership Development (LLDC)	Modified Bitumen Renewal (Roof Coating Application)	$85,854		$86,850		($996)	03/30/21	04/30/21	Facilities	In Construction	Pending Schedule
SPC	Science Building (William C. Davis)	Technology Replacement	$17,626					N/A	N/A	Mark Price	Canceled	*Moved to IT for Funding and Execution*
SPC	Science Building (William C. Davis)	DDC Humidity Control	$21,484					N/A	N/A	Mark Price	Canceled	*Serviced by BAS contractor*
SPC	Science Building (William C. Davis)	Repair/Replace FCU-7A in Organic Chem 320	$37,598					N/A	N/A	Mark Price	Canceled	*Under system evaluated.*
SPC	Science Building (William C. Davis)	Emergency Generator - Small 150kW Renewal	$181,749					05/30/21	TBD	Mark Price	Pending Proposal	Rebuild and upgrade
SPC	Watson Fine Arts Center	Heat Exchanger - Steam/HW - Shell and Tube Renewal - Replace with Boiler	$209,400		$190,000		$19,400	04/30/21	TBD	Mark Price	Engineering Review	Mech Eng at O'Connell Roberts reviewing SOW
SPC	Applied Science Building	AHU Scheduling	$0		$0		$0	10/15/20	10/15/20	Facilities	Complete	
SPC	Applied Science Building	AHU Outside Air Intake Optimization	$19,433		$0		$19,433	10/15/20	10/15/20	Facilities	Complete	
SPC	Continuing Education	AHU-8 Scheduling	$0		$0		$0	09/01/20	09/01/20	Facilities	Complete	
SPC	Continuing Education	AHU Outside Air Intake Optimization	$3,498		$0		$3,498	09/02/20	09/02/20	Facilities	Complete	
SPC	Learning and Leadership Development (LLDC)	AHU Optimized Control Sequencing	$2,591		$0		$2,591	10/15/20	10/15/20	Facilities	Complete	
SPC	SWC- Indsutrial Technology Center	HVAC Renewal or overhaul of Split Systems	$667,019		$0		$0	10/15/20	TBD	Facilities	SOW Development	A/E Currently reviewing and providing two costs estimates. One for replace in kind and the second to convert entire system to one HVAC system
			$3,917,832		**$2,124,561**		**$233,829**					

*As of July21, 2021

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

THANK YOU !!

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award
2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Overview of Construction Minute Order Actions

August 10, 2021

Lacy Hampton
Interim Associate Vice Chancellor
G.O. Bonds Capital Program (CIP)

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE

Construction Overview Agenda

2017 CIP Team and Construction Projects by the Numbers

- Mr. Lacy Hampton, AVC CIP

San Antonio College– Amending the CMAR GMP, GMP Increase for Early Childcare Student Activity Station Equipment

MO Approve: Early Child Care and Micronauts Center

- Mr. Lacy Hampton, AVC CIP/ Dr. Robert Vela, President

St. Philip's College, Amending the CMAR GMP, GMP Increase for Cyber Range and Construction Time Schedule Extension

MO Approve: Bowden Replacement Building

- Mr. Lacy Hampton, AVC CIP / Dr. Adena Loston, President

2017 CIP Bond Construction Projects by the Numbers

PROJECT STATUS	SPC	SAC	NVC	PAC	NLC	ETCs	Total
Projects Completed	3	2	3				8
Projects In Construction	2	3	1	2	1	2	11
Projects with Board GMP Approval							-
Projects with Upcoming GMP Approval			1	1			2
Projects in Various Design Phases		2				1	3
TOTAL							**24**

- *Note Projects In Construction: Of the 11 projects 8 new projects within a year and during COVID-19*

Overview of Construction Minute Order Actions

San Antonio College
Amending the CMAR GMP; GMP Increase

Early Child Care and Micronauts Center
Student Activity Station Equipment

August 10, 2021

Lacy Hampton
Interim Associate Vice Chancellor
G.O. Bonds Capital Program (CIP)

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE

SAC Construction GMP Increase

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
San Antonio College

✓ Early Child Care and Micronauts Student Activity Station Equipment Funding

May 2021 Minute Order:

- Funding requested for completion of Micronauts Center Student Activity Stations
- $1,020,775 Additional Funds Requested from ACD Revolving Capital Fund with repayment over 5 years
- To Fabricate & Install 12 student Activity Stations designed by Exhibit Concepts from the Stakeholders Educational Designs

CMAR Construction Fee to perform work.

SAC Construction GMP Increase

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
San Antonio College

✓ Early Child Care and Micronauts Student Activity Station Equipment

SAC Early Child Care and Micronauts Center
GMP Increase for Student Activity Station Equipment

	Original	8/10/2021 Revision	8/10/2021 Revised Budgets
Original GMP (SAC ECC MC)	$ 14,371,523	$ 1,264,192	$ 15,635,715
FFE Budget (G.O. Bonds)	$ 270,000	$ -	$ 270,000
Estimated Soft Cost	$ 1,955,437	$ -	$ 1,955,437
Total Project Cost	**$ 16,596,960**	**$ 1,264,192**	**$ 17,861,152**

Internal Loan	$ 1,020,775
G.O. Bond Transfer from Chance Project	$ 243,417
Total Increase	**$ 1,264,192**

*****Refer to appendix rebalance sheet*

Overview of Construction Minute Order Actions

St. Philip's College
Amending the CMAR GMP; GMP Increase and Construction Time Schedule Extension

Bowden Replacement Building
Cyber Range

July 20, 2021

Lacy Hampton
Interim Associate Vice Chancellor
G.O. Bonds Capital Program (CIP)

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE

SPC Construction GMP Increase

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
St. Philip's College

✓ Cyber Range Scope (Background)

- SPC received Federal Stimulus Grant designated for Historically Black Colleges and Universities (HBCU) via the Coronavirus Response and Relief Supplemental Appropriations Act, 2021(CRRSAA)
- SPC utilized this opportunity to create a site-hosted (non-Cloud-based), 24/7 available, expanded-to-unlimited-access, curriculum-revisable-by faculty Cyber Range for remote, hybrid and on-site learning on the second floor of the Project. Expenses to be funded with CRRSAA funds include computer equipment and expanded electric supply capacity, as well as expenses of extension of project time to construct the range.
- Proposed increase in Project scope required a partial and temporary suspension of the work because it has progressed to near completion of construction of the second-floor walls.

SPC Construction GMP Increase

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
St. Philip's College

✓ Cyber Range Scope (CRRSAA Funds)

SPC Bowden Replacement Building
GMP Increase for Cyber Range

	Original	8/10/2021 Revision	8/10/2021 Revised Budgets
GMP (SPC Bowden Repl.)	$ 10,806,501	$ 1,615,722	$ 12,422,223
CRRSAA Hard Costs		$ 241,732	$ 241,732
CRRSAA Soft Costs		$ 45,900	$ 45,900
FFE Budget	$ 1,127,966	$ -	$ 1,127,966
Estimated Soft Cost	$ 1,109,019		$ 1,109,019
Infrastructure Estimated Cost	$ 1,691,280	$ -	$ 1,691,280
Total Project Cost	**$ 14,734,766**	**$ 1,903,354**	**$ 16,638,120**

Cyber Range Package Cost	**$ 1,903,354**

**Refer to appendix rebalance sheet*

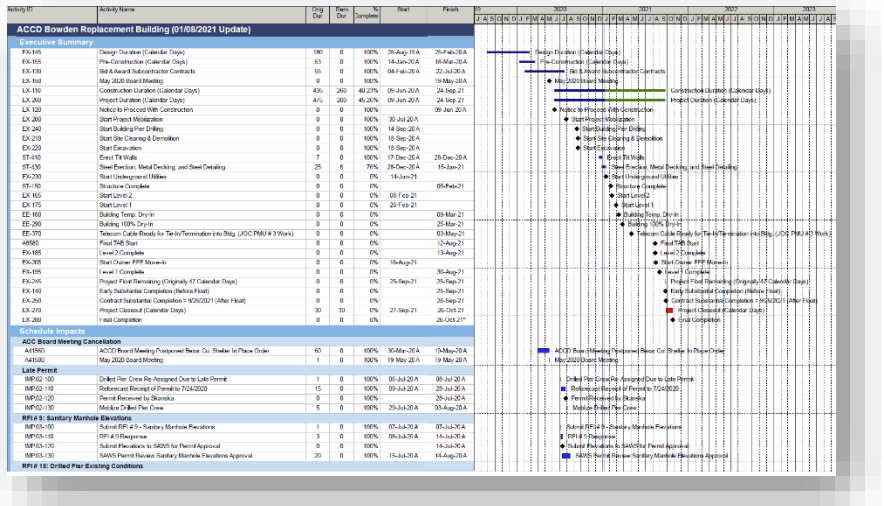
SPC CMAR Construction Time Schedule Extension

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
St. Philip's College

- **SPC Bowden Replacement Building, May 15, 2022; Original 10/18/2021 (7 months)**

- ✓ **GMP Increase/change due to addition for the Cyber Range scope of work.**

- ✓ Construction time extension to align the construction Substantial and Final completion for Bowden Replacement Building.



July 20, 2021, Minute Order Actions

- Discussion and Possible Action on Amending the Guaranteed Maximum Price for the Alamo Colleges District – **San Antonio College (SAC) Early Child Care and Micronauts Center**, Capital Improvement Project (CIP), Construction Manager-at-Risk Contract with J.T. Vaughn Construction, LLC. (CSP 18C-005)

- Discussion and Possible Action on Amending the Guaranteed Maximum Price (GMP) and Extension of the Construction Manager at Risk Construction Time Schedule for the Alamo Colleges District – **St. Philip's College (SPC) Bowden Replacement Building** Capital Improvement Project (CIP), Construction Manager-at-Risk Contract with Skanska USA Building, Inc. (CSP 18C-005)

Questions

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award
2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE

Appendix

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE

SAC –Rebalance Summary Sheet

San Antonio College

Tuesday, August 10, 2021

Project	2017 Orig. G.O. Bond	May 19, 2020 G.O. Bond Rebalance	Funding Sources: Alloc. MTN	Other Funding	Revised G.O. Bond	CURRENT PROJECTED FUNDING	Requested adjustments: 08.10.2021 TPC Projections	Delta	Status	Timeline: GMP Approval Date	NTP Date	Dur. Mths	Completion	Academic Term Open
Physical Plant	4,500,000	2,643,429			2,521,979	2,521,979	2,521,979	0	UC	12/18/2018	4/23/2019	17	4/9/2021	Spring 2021
Garage (5 level) & Childcare Ctr	20,000,000	20,305,342												
Garage				408,297	16,893,124	17,301,421	17,301,421	0	UC	12/18/2018	7/1/2019	15	4/9/2021	Spring 2021
San Pedro Traffic/Access					2,533,973	2,533,973	2,533,973	0	UC					
					19,427,097	19,835,394	19,835,394	0						
Fletcher Administration Center Renov.	20,000,000	10,312,118	11,100,000		9,431,321	20,531,321	20,531,321	0	UC	1/21/2020	3/31/2020	16	10/7/2021	Spring 2022
Childcare Center (including sitework)		14,652,417			15,200,000	15,200,000	15,443,417	243,417	UC	12/8/2020	12/15/2020	14	3/30/2022	Summer 2022
Santikos Multipurpose CTR (w/in Childcare ctr)				1,000,000	-	1,000,000	1,000,000	0	UC	12/8/2020	12/15/2020	14	3/30/2022	Summer 2022
SAC Preventive Maintenance (2018)							396,960	396,960						
SAC INTERNAL LOAN (Board Approved May 2021)						-	1,020,775	1,020,775						
						16,200,000	17,861,152	1,661,152						
Chance Building Renov. (Finance & Labs)	14,000,000	1,489,747												
Revised: Renov. Finance area only					757,926	757,926	514,509	(243,417)	Prog.	6/8/2021	1/20/2021	8	9/20/2021	Fall 2021
Renovation of existing Labs with Institutional funds				177,044		177,044	177,044	0	Comp.					
NEW Building: Science Labs (adds 7 labs)		13,596,947			15,613,870	15,613,870	15,613,870	0	GMP	4/20/2021	5/1/2021	16	9/8/2022	Spring 2023
First Responders Academy	20,000,000	20,000,000			20,000,000	20,000,000	20,000,000	0	DD	10/19/2021	11/19/2021	22	3/1/2023	Summer 2023
McAllister - Partial Renov.	4,500,000	-			Deferred									
Partial Renovations with Institutional funds				618,844	47,807	666,651	666,651	0	Comp.					
Sub-total G.O. Bonds	83,000,000	83,000,000												
MTN	11,100,000	11,100,000												
Santikos Gift	500,000	500,000												
SAC matching	500,000	500,000												
SAC Institutional Capital budgets	795,888	795,888												
SAC INTERNAL LOAN	-	-												
Facilities institutional budget (portion of soft costs)	466,370	466,370												
TOTAL	96,362,258	96,362,258	11,100,000	2,204,185	83,000,000	96,304,185	97,721,920	1,417,735						
								DELTA						

SPC –Rebalance Summary Sheet

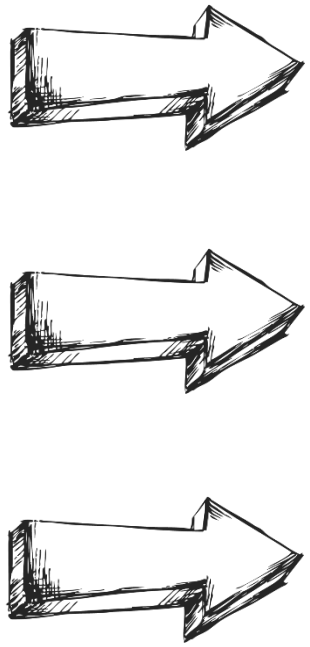
St. Philip's College Bond Budget Overview

Tuesday, August 17, 2021

Project	2017 Orig. G.O. Bond	Current View of Costs	Funding Sources: Alloc. MTN	Funding Sources: Other Funding	Funding Sources: Revised G.O. Bond	Funding Sources: Total Funding	Status	Timeline: Target Completion Date
Tourism Hospitality Culinary Arts	30,000,000	34,130,601	2,181,723	1,948,878	30,000,000	34,130,601	Complete	9/30/2020
Clarence Windzell Norris Building (Renovation)	22,000,000	24,884,225	8,449,287	1,552,562	14,882,376	24,884,225	Complete	12/9/2020
Welding & Autobody Collision Center	20,000,000	25,350,988	358,990	1,874,374	23,117,624	25,350,988	Construction	6/3/2022
Saint Artemisia Bowden Building	10,000,000	16,638,120		2,638,120	14,000,000	16,638,120	Construction	5/15/2022
Sub-total G.O. Bonds	82,000,000							
MTN	10,990,000							
Other: SPC Institutional Funding	4,182,843							
Other: Facilities Prev. Mtn	1,492,737							
Other: CRRSAA Funding	1,903,354							
Other: Private Donor Funding	400,000							
Other: Grant	35,000							
TOTAL	101,003,934	101,003,934	10,990,000	8,013,934	82,000,000	101,003,934		

Construction Oversight Process

- **Design Phases**
  - Schematic Design (SD)
    - Design Development (DD)
      - *30, 60 & 90% SD & DD Review*
        - Construction Documents (CD)
          - *30, 60% CD Review*
          - *90-100% CMAR Bid Documents*
            - Procurement / GMP Bids
              - *Internal & External Reviews*
                - GMP Board Approval
                  - *NTP (Notice to Proceed) / Construction*
                  - *Audits During Construction*
                    - Sub/Final Completion
                      - *Punchlist*
                      - *Warranty*
                      - *Final Audits (Townsend)*



- **Oversight and Controls**
  - Fiduciary checks and balance
  - Due Diligence (Internal & External Reviews)
  - Value Engineering (w/out sacrificing what you care about the most)
  - Stakeholder and citizens buy-in
  - Oversight beginning to end

ALAMO
COLLEGES
DISTRICT

Discussion and Possible Action on Amending the Guaranteed Maximum Price for the Alamo Colleges District – San Antonio College (SAC) Early Child Care and Micronauts Center, Capital Improvement Project (CIP), Construction Manager-at-Risk Contract with J.T. Vaughn Construction, LLC. (CSP 18C-005)

Presented to the Board Acting as Committee of the Whole on August 10, 2021, and now presented to the Board for approval on August 17, 2021.

MINUTE ORDER

"The Board of Trustees hereby approves an amendment to increase the Guaranteed Maximum Price by $1,264,192 to $15,635,715 under the contract with Construction Manager-at-Risk J.T. Vaughn Construction, LLC for the construction of the Alamo Colleges District – San Antonio College (SAC) Early Child Care and Micronauts Center, Capital Improvement Project (CIP), subject to subsequent execution of GMP amendment acceptable to District counsel by Chancellor or delegate.

PURPOSE

To approve the amendment to increase the Guaranteed Maximum Price by $1,264,192 to $15,635,715 under the contract with Construction Manager-at-Risk J.T. Vaughn Construction, LLC for the construction of the Alamo Colleges District – San Antonio College (SAC) Early Child Care and Micronauts Center, Capital Improvement Project (CIP) subject to staff confirmation of scope and subsequent execution of GMP amendment.

BACKGROUND

On December 20, 2020, the Board approved the purchase of Construction Manager-at-Risk Services for the District for the General Obligation Bond Projects. In May 2021, the Board approved a 5-year internal loan for the design, fabrication, and installation of the student activity station equipment for Micronauts Exhibit in the amount of $1,020,775. This Change Order to the GMP will allow for the implementation of this loan and CMAR construction fee. The total of the Change Order is $1,264,192.

SAC project	Original December 2020 GMP Award	August 2021 GMP Increase	Revised GMP Total
Early Child Care and Micronauts Center	$14,371,523	$1,264,192	$15,635,715
TOTALS	**$14,371,523**	**$1,264,192**	**$15,635,715**

IMPLICATIONS

Financial: GMP $15,635,715 of Total Project Cost of $17,861,152.
Strategic Objective: Goal I – Student Success; Goal III – Performance Excellence
SWMBE/HUB Participation: 24%
Employee Services:
ATTACHMENTS: Project Summary Sheet, Draft Change Order #01

_____
Dr. Robert Vela
President, San Antonio College

_____
Lacy Hampton
Interim Associate Vice Chancellor
G.O. Bond Construction Improvement Program (CIP)

Dr. Diane Snyder Digitally signed by Dr. Diane Snyder
Date: 2021.08.06 12:51:09 -05'00'

_____
Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D.
Vice Chancellor for Finance & Administration

_____
Dr. Mike Flores
Chancellor

Capital Improvement Program - Project Summary

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

General Information

Location/Campus:	San Antonio College	**Bond Tranche #:**	1
Project Title:	Early Childcare Center & Micronauts	**Target Completion:**	2/27/2022
Project Type:	New Building and Demolition	**Target Square Footage:**	21,000
Project Manager:	Tony Alfaro	**Construction Manager:**	J.T. Vaughn Construction, LLC
Architect/Engineer:	O'Connell Robertson	**Furniture:**	TBD

Project Description: Originally this project was part of the SAC Garage 3 project. In December 2018 the Board placed this project on hold and proceeded with the Garage only. In May 2020 the Board approved the re-balancing of funds for the SAC Campus and approved this Early Childcare Center and Micronauts (ECCMN) project as a stand alone project. The re-design of this project was completed in August 2020. The re-design reduced the original scope to approximately 21,000GSF. This facility, when completed will replace the existing Childcare facility that no longer meets accreditation requirements

Revenue Source		Projected Costs		% Overage	0%
Original Gen. Oblig. Bonds	$ 4,000,000.00	**Current Estimated GMP:**	$ 15,635,715		
Previous G.O. Bond Transfers	$ 11,200,000.00	**Current FF&E Budget:**	$ 270,000		
G.O. Bond Transfer From Chance #2	$ 243,417.00	**Current Estimated Soft Costs:**	$ 1,955,437		
Board Approved SAC Internal Loan	$ 1,020,775.00				
Preventive Maint.	$ 396,960.00				
Santikos Grant	$ 500,000.00				
Inst. Funds - Grant match	$ 500,000.00				
Total Revenue:	**$ 17,861,152.00**	**Total Projected Costs:**	**$ 17,861,152**		

Bond Funded Expenditure Budget

	Original Budget	Revisions	Revised Budget	Encumbrances	Expenditures	Remaining Budget
Construction GMP - Bonds	$ 2,666,667	$ 11,776,750	$ 14,443,417	$ 10,756,950	$ 3,443,050	$ 243,417
Arch. & Eng.:	$ 266,667	$ 631,251	$ 897,918	$ 193,169	$ 704,749	$ -
LCP Tracker		$ 3,500	$ 3,500	$ -	$ 3,500	$ -
CPS Energy		$ 8,701	$ 8,701	$ -	$ 8,701	$ -
Const. Mtrls.Testing: Bexar Env.	$ 53,333	$ (51,123)	$ 2,210	$ -	$ 2,210	$ (0)
Spclzd. Eng. Svc: Command Cx	$ 26,667	$ (16,867)	$ 9,800	$ -	$ 9,800	$ -
Bldg. Permit & Dev. Fees:	$ 26,667	$ 51,204	$ 77,871	$ -	$ -	$ 77,871
Public Art:	$ 26,667	$ (26,667)	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
F,F&E:	$ 933,333	$ (933,333)	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
		$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
Total Bond Funded Budget:	**$ 4,000,001**	**$ 11,443,416**	**$ 15,443,417**	**$ 10,950,119**	**$ 4,172,010**	**$ 321,288**
Variance from Bond Revenue:	$ -					

Budget Comments: The removal of the McAllister scope and using MTN for additional funding at Fletcher allows for the re-allocation of Bond funding for this project. On August 10, 2021 will request Board approval to transfer G.O. Bonds , $243,417, from SAC Chance project to Early ChildCare & Micronauts Ctr.

Non-Bond Funded Expenditure Budget

	Original Budget	Revisions	Revised Budget	Encumbrance	Expenditures	Remaining Budget
Santikos Grant	$ 500,000	$ (270,000)	$ 230,000	$ 443,600	$ -	$ (213,600)
FF&E - GRANT		$ 270,000	$ 270,000		$ -	$ 270,000
Santikos Match - SAC INSTL	$ 500,000	$ (415,881)	$ 84,119	$ -	$ -	$ 84,119
PUBLIC ART 1% CONST. - INSTL	$ -	$ 156,358	$ 156,358	$ -	$ -	$ 156,358
Construction GMP - INSTL	$ -	$ 171,523	$ 171,523	$ 171,523	$ -	$ -
Spclzd. Srv. Raba - INSTL	$ -	$ 88,000	$ 88,000	$ 88,000	$ -	$ -
SAC Internal Loan	$ 1,020,775	$ (1,020,775)	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
Construction GMP - LOAN	$ -	$ 1,020,775	$ 1,020,775	$ -	$ -	$ 1,020,775
PREV. MAINT. (2018 OCR)	$ 396,960	$ -	$ 396,960	$ -	$ 396,960	$ -
Total One-Time Budget:	**$ 2,417,735**	**$ -**	**$ 2,417,735**	**$ 703,123**	**$ 396,960**	**$ 1,317,652**
Variance from Other Revenues:	$ -					

Budget Comments: The board approved a 5-year loan in the amount of $1,020,775 in May 2021 for the Design, Fabrication and Installation of 12 Micronauts Exhibits. Therefore, Change order number 1 will add $1,264,192 to the GMP budget which will also include the CMAR construction fee. There is a Santikos Gift of $500K associated with this project for the Micronauts program. Additionally, SAC has a matching grant of $500K.

Capital Improvement Program - Project Summary

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

General Information

Location/Campus:	San Antonio College	**Bond Tranche #:**	3
Project Title:	Finance and Sci Ctr of Exc (Chance Renovation)	**Target Completion:**	6/24/2022
Project Type:	Deferred Maintenance	**Target Square Footage:**	9,000
Project Manager:	Tony Alfaro	**Construction Manager:**	J.T. Vaughn Construction, LLC
Architect/Engineer:	O'Connell Robertson	**Furniture:**	TBD

Project Description: This project is for repairs, maintenance, and upgrades within the Chance Academic Center, including lab spaces. The building is an existing three-story building housing instructional and office spaces for various departments.

Revenue Source		Projected Costs	% Overage	0%
Original G.O.Bond (Finance & Sci Ctr of Exc)	$ 14,000,000.00	Current Estimated GMP:	$	400,563
SPLIT (G.O.Bond Allocation for NEW SCI. BLDG)	$ (11,161,677.50)	Current FF&E Budget:	$	-
G.O. Bond Trnsfr to ECCMN	$ (2,080,397.00)	Current Estimated Soft Costs:	$	113,945
G.O.Bond Trnsfr to ECCMN	$ (243,417.00)	Owner Provided Scope	$	177,044
Institutional Funds	$ 177,044.00		$	-
Total Revenue:	**$ 691,553**	**Total Projected Costs:**	**$**	**691,553**

Bond Funded Expenditure Budget

	Original Budget	Revisions	Revised Budget	Encumbrances	Expenditures	Remaining Budget
Construction Budget:	$ 9,333,333	$ (8,932,770)	$ 400,563			$ 400,563
Arch. & Eng.:	$ 933,333	$ (819,388)	$ 113,945		$ 3,604	$ 110,341
Const. Mtrls.Testing:	$ 186,667	$ (186,667)	$ -			$ -
Spclzd. Eng. Services:	$ 93,333	$ (93,333)	$ -			$ -
Bldg Permit & Dev. Fees:	$ 93,333	$ (93,333)	$ -			$ -
Public Art:	$ 93,333	$ (93,333)	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
F,F&E:	$ 3,266,668	$ (3,266,668)	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
		$ -	$ -	$ -	$ 177,044	$ (177,044)
Total Bond Funded Budget:	**$ 14,000,000**	**$ (13,485,492)**	**$ 514,508**	**$ -**	**$ 180,648**	**$ 333,860**
Variance from Bond Revenue:	**$ -**					

Budget Comments: This SAC Chance finance senter renovation has been reduced in an effort to add 7 science labs in the SAC New Science Bldg. It is possibler that this project be undertaken with another NON-CIP project at SAC Chance to save costs.

Non-Bond Expenditure Budget

	Original Budget	Revisions	Revised Budget	Encumbrance	Expenditures	Remaining Budget
Institutional Funds	$ -	$ 177,044	$ 177,044	$ -	$ -	$ -
Total One-Time Budget:	**$ -**	**$ 177,044**	**$ 177,044**	**$ -**	**$ -**	**$ -**
Variance from Other Revenues:	**$ -**					

Budget Comments: Bldg. Improvements cost provided by SAC Leadership.

Discussion and Possible Action on Amending the Guaranteed Maximum Price (GMP) and Extension of the Construction Manager at Risk Construction Time Schedule for the Alamo Colleges District – St. Philip's College (SPC) Bowden Replacement Building Capital Improvement Project (CIP), Construction Manager-at-Risk Contract with Skanska USA Building, Inc. (CSP 18C-005)

Presented to the Board Acting as Committee of the Whole on August 10, 2021, and now presented to the Board for approval on August 17, 2021.

MINUTE ORDER

"The Board of Trustees hereby approves an amendment to increase the Guaranteed Maximum Price by $1,615,722 to $12,422,223 under the contract with Construction Manager-at-Risk Skanska USA Building, Inc. for the construction cost to add a Cyber Range to the Alamo Colleges District – St. Philip's College (SPC) Bowden Replacement Building Capital Improvement Project (CIP), subject to subsequent execution of GMP amendment acceptable to District counsel by Chancellor or delegate. The scheduled final completion date shall also be extended from October 8, 2021, to May 15, 2022."

PURPOSE

To approve an amendment to increase the Guaranteed Maximum Price by $1,615,722 to $12,422,223 under the contract with Construction Manager-at-Risk Skanska USA Building, Inc. for the construction of building modifications necessary to add the Cyber Range scope of work to the Alamo Colleges District – St. Philip's College (SPC) Bowden Replacement Capital Improvement Project (CIP) subject to staff confirmation of scope and subsequent execution of GMP amendment. This scope of work will extend the final completion date from October 8, 2021, to May 15, 2022.

BACKGROUND

On May 19, 2020, the Board approved a Guaranteed Maximum Price in the amount of $10,806,501 for the purchase of Construction Manager-at-Risk (CMR) Services with Skanska USA Building, Inc. funded by General Obligation Bonds. On April 20, 2021, the Board approved the addition of the Cyber Range scope of work to be funded with CRRSAA funds. The Board also approved the extension of the date of final completion. This proposed Amendment increases the GMP by $1,615,722 to $12,422,233 and extends the final completion schedule from October 8, 2021, to May 15, 2022.

SPC project	Original May 19, 2020 GMP Amount	August 17, 2021 GMP Increase Amount	Total Adjusted GMP Amount
Bowden Replacement Building GMP	**$10,806,501**	**$1,615,722**	**$12,422,223**
Bowden Replacement Building Scheduled Final Completion Date	**October 18, 2021**	**7 Months**	**May 15, 2022**

IMPLICATIONS

Financial: GMP $12,422,223 of Total Project Cost of $16,638,120
Strategic Objective: Goal I – Student Success; Goal III – Performance Excellence
SWMBE/HUB Participation: 25%
Employee Services:
ATTACHMENTS: Change Order #1, Project Summary Sheet

Randall Dawson, M.S.
Acting President, St. Philip's College

Lacy Hampton
Interim Associate Vice Chancellor
G.O. Bond Construction Improvement Program (CIP)

Dr. Diane Snyder Digitally signed by Dr. Diane Snyder
Date: 2021.08.06 13:05:26 -05'00'

Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D.
Vice Chancellor for Finance & Administration

Dr. Mike Flores
Chancellor

Capital Improvement Program - Project Summary

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

General Information

Location/Campus:	St. Philip's College	**Bond Tranche #:**		3
			Orig.	**Rev.**
Project Title:	Replace Bowden and Campus Center	**Target Completion:**	7/21/2023	5/15/2022
Project Type:	New Building	**Target Square Footage:**	20,000	24,680
Project Manager:	Laura Anthony	**Construction Manager:**	Skanska USA Building, Inc.	
Architect/Engineer:	Page	**Furniture:**	Workplace Resources	

Project Description: The Bowden Replacement Building is a new ground-up 24,640 square foot, 2-story structure. It will be located at what will become the new main entry to the SPC Campus off of Martin Luther King Blvd. This building will be a modern facility providing high-tech state-of-the-art equipment and IT infrastructure. It will house 2 general classrooms, 6 Networking and Technology Computer classrooms, an Accounting Lab, 12 offices, Adjunct office space, as well as the VITA office and a reception/waiting area.

Budget		**Projected Costs**		**% Overage #**
Gen. Oblig. Bonds	$ 10,000,000	**Current Estimated GMP:**	$ 10,806,501	
G.O. Transfer from Norris	$ 4,000,000	**Current FF&E Budget:**	$ 1,127,966	
Maintenance Tax Notes		**Current Estimated Soft Costs:**	$ 1,109,019	
SPC Institutional Funds	$ 734,766	**Infrastructure Estimated Cost**	$ 1,691,280	
CRRSAA Grant	$ 1,903,354	**Cyber Range Package**	$ 1,903,354	
Total Revenue:	**$ 16,638,120**	**Total Projected Costs:**	**$ 16,638,120**	

Bond Funded Expenditure Budget

	Original Budget	Revisions	Revised Budget	Encumbrances	Expenditures	Remaining Budget
Construction Budget: GMP	$ 6,666,667	$ 4,139,834	$ 10,806,501	$ 3,592,393	$ 7,214,108	$ -
Infrastructure Hard Cost Budget:	$ -	$ 1,626,450	$ 1,626,450	$ 1,161,715	$ 464,735	$ -
Infrastructure Soft Cost Budget:	$ -	$ 64,830	$ 64,830	$ 1,050	$ 63,780	$ -
Arch. & Eng.: Page	$ 666,667	$ 85,977	$ 752,644	$ 73,335	$ 464,430	$ 214,879
Const. Mtrls.Testing: Raba K.	$ 133,333	$ (74,807)	$ 58,526	$ 16,874	$ 41,652	$ -
Spclzd. Eng. Services: Cx+SAWs	$ 66,667	$ 63,570	$ 130,237	$ 29,880	$ 100,357	$ -
Permits (Devlp.,Arc,LCP Tracker):	$ 66,667	$ (22,667)	$ 44,000	$ 1,790	$ 42,210	$ -
Public Art: 1% of Const. (TFE)	$ 66,667	$ 56,945	$ 123,612	$ -	$ 98,612	$ 25,000
F,F&E-IT: (ALE,DELL, INTECH,DICE-Adc	$ 2,333,332	$ (1,940,132)	$ 393,200		$ 277,966	$ 115,234
	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
Total Bond Funded Budget:	**$ 10,000,000**	**$ 4,000,000**	**$ 14,000,000**	**$ 4,877,037**	**$ 8,767,850**	**$ 355,113**
Variance from Bond Revenue:	$ -					

Budget Comments:

One-Time Costs in (Year Completed) to open Facility:

	Original Budget	Revisions	Revised Budget	Encumbrance	Expenditures	Remaining Budget
FF&E -SPC INSTL	$ -	$ 734,766	$ 734,766	$ -	$ -	$ 734,766
	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -		$ -
CRRSAA GRANT:	$ 1,903,354	$ (1,903,354)	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
Const. GMP - CRRSAA	$ -	$ 1,615,722	$ 1,615,722	$ -	$ -	$ 1,615,722

DRAFT 8/6/2021

Capital Improvement Program - Project Summary

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Hard Costs - CRRSAA	$ -	$ 241,732	$ 241,732	$ -	$ -	$ 241,732
Soft Costs - CRRSAA	$ -	$ 45,900	$ 45,900	$ -	$ -	$ 45,900
Total One-Time Budget:	**$ 2,516,251**	**$ 121,869**	**$ 2,638,120**	**$ -**	**$ -**	**$ 2,638,120**
Variance from Other Revenues:	**$ -**					

Budget Comments: In addition to the GMP for construction, the budget includes architectural and engineering services, FF&E, Permitting, and Public Art. It also includes the cost of off-site infrastructure costs to extend utiities to the building. It does not include the cost to abate and demolish the existing Bowden and Campus Center buildings.

Overview for Purchase Contract - Renew of an Interlocal Agreement with Texas A&M Engineering Experiment Station (TEES) Providing for the Purchase of Energy Savings Services

Gregory L. McClure

Vice Chancellor of Facilities Operations & Construction Management

Gary O'Bar, C.P.M.

Director, Purchasing & Contract Administration

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Purpose

- Approval of this action enables negotiated changes to the agreement that will result in continued service delivery to meet current and future demands; avoidance of startup costs/delays; and stability to the program's service delivery.

- The scope of work includes onsite energy management services, energy monitoring, reporting and utility budgeting, design review services, optimizing building automation, energy management planning, carbon footprint emissions reporting, CPS demand response management, and technical assistance on energy management, indoor air quality and central plant studies.

Background

- In December 2006, an Interlocal Agreement for Energy Savings Services with TEES was executed to assist Alamo Colleges District with ongoing energy management, design, and commissioning of new buildings.

- Since that time, the Interlocal Agreement was amended for changes in the scope of work, and is scheduled to terminate August 31, 2021.

- Renewal of the Interlocal Agreement is necessary to continue services from TEES and ESL

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Recommended Contract Renewal

- This recommendation seeks to renew the Interlocal Agreement with Texas A&M Engineering Experiment Station (TEES) in and approval for Energy Services in the amount of $387,707 annually

- Funding is provided from the DIS Operating Fund

- The term of the contract renewal begins September 1, 2021 and terminates August 31, 2022 and has four, one-year options to renew upon mutual consent of TEES and the Alamo Colleges District.

Thank you.

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award
2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Discussion and Possible Action to Renew the Interlocal Agreement with Texas A&M Engineering Experiment Station (TEES) Providing for the Purchase of Energy Savings Services

Presented to the Board Acting as Committee of the Whole on August 10, 2021, and now presented to the Board for approval on August 17, 2021.

MINUTE ORDER

"The Board of Trustees hereby approves renewing the Interlocal Agreement with Texas A&M Engineering Experiment Station Providing for the Purchase of Energy Savings Services in the amount of $387,707 annually as requested by the Associate Vice Chancellor for Facilities Operations and Construction Management."

PURPOSE

Approval of this action enables negotiated changes to the agreement that will result in continued service delivery to meet current and future demands; avoidance of startup costs/delays; and stability to the program's service delivery. The scope of work includes onsite energy management services, end-user monitoring, reporting and utility budgeting, design review services as requested, and technical assistance on energy management, indoor air quality and central plant studies.

BACKGROUND

In December 2006, an Interlocal Agreement for Energy Savings Services with TEES was executed to assist Alamo Colleges District with ongoing energy management and the design and commissioning of new buildings being built. Since that time, the Interlocal Agreement was amended for changes in the scope of work, and is scheduled to terminate August 31, 2021. The term of the contract renewal begins September 1, 2021 and terminates August 31, 2022 and has four, one-year options to renew upon mutual consent of TEES and the Alamo Colleges District.

IMPLICATIONS

Financial: $387,707, Funding is provided from the 119001-893603-71151-6010, DIS Operating Fund
Strategic Objective: Goal I – Student Success; Goal III – Performance Excellence
Employee Services: None
ATTACHMENTS: None

Gary O'Bar,C.P.M. Gary O'Bar,C.P.M. cn=Gary O'Bar,C.P.M., o=Alamo Colleges District, ou=Purchasing & Contract Administration, email=gobar@alamo.edu, c=US 2021.07.28 16:57:55 -05'00'

Gary O'Bar, C.P.M.
Director Purchasing & Contract Administration

Dr. Diane Snyder Digitally signed by Dr. Diane Snyder Date: 2021.07.28 16:55:23 -05'00'

Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D.
Vice Chancellor for Finance & Administration

Gregory L. McClure Digitally signed by Gregory L. McClure Date: 2021.07.28 17:06:42 -05'00'

Gregory L. McClure
Associate Vice Chancellor for Facilities Operations and Construction Management

Dr. Mike Flores
Chancellor

Overview for Purchase Contract - Construction Services for an Amphitheatre for Palo Alto College

Dr. Robert Garza

President, Palo Alto College

Gregory L. McClure

Vice Chancellor of Facilities Operations & Construction Management

Gary O'Bar, C.P.M.

Director, Purchasing & Contract Administration

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

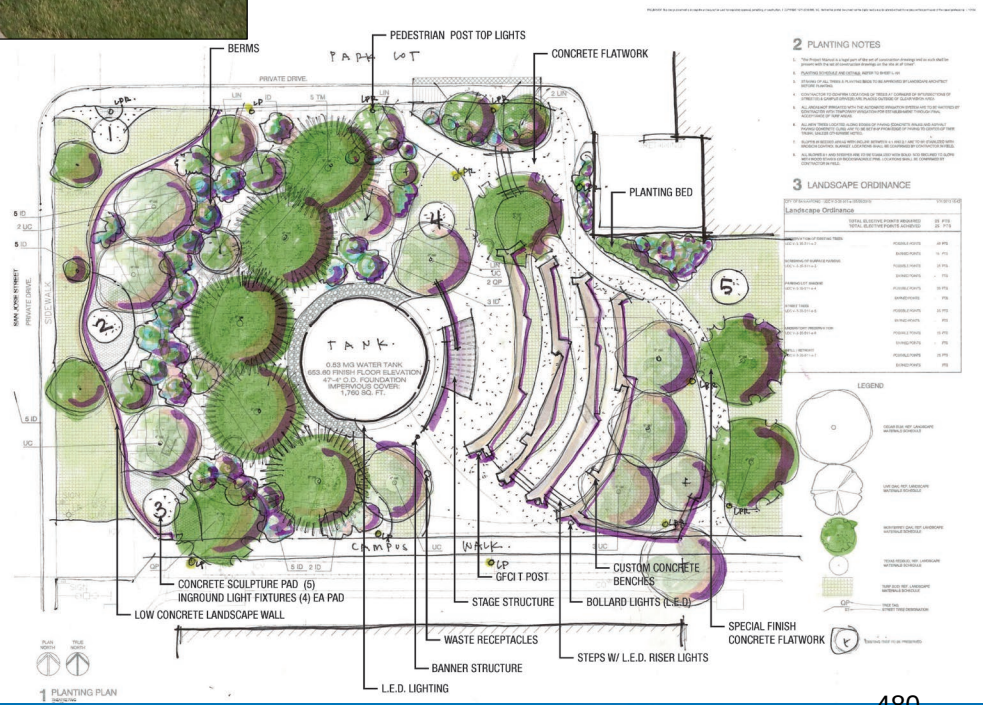
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Purpose

This contract action provides for the purchase of Construction Services for an Amphitheatre on San Jose Road on the Palo Alto College campus.

The scope of work includes the labor and materials to construct an Amphitheatre with bench type seating for 150 plus, and 4 Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) spaces with companion seating.



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Background

- A notice soliciting competitive sealed proposals (CSP) was advertised in the San Antonio Express News and La Prensa de San Antonio twice over a 30 day period. Additionally, Purchasing and Contract Administration sent notices to 122 potential Offerors.

- The eight proposals received by the CSP deadline were evaluated by representatives from Palo Alto College, Facilities Operations and Construction Management, and the architectural firm RVK Architects considering the Alamo Colleges District CSP specifications and requirements.

- The contract award will contribute to the Alamo Colleges District, Small, Minority, Women, and Veteran-Owned Business Enterprise (SMWVBE) Program Aspirational Goals.

- The contract award is recommended on a best value basis.

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient
Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Recommended Contract Award

This recommendation seeks to award a contract to Alpha Building Corporation in the amount of $ 916,000

Funding sources are $516,000 Capital; and $400,000 Scott Dollars

Thank you.

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award
2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Discussion and Possible Action for the Purchase of Construction Services for an Amphitheatre for Palo Alto College

Presented to the Board Acting as Committee of the Whole on August 10, 2021 and now presented to Board for approval on August 17, 2021.

MINUTE ORDER
"The Board of Trustees hereby awards a contract to Alpha Building Corporation in the amount of $916,000.00 providing for the purchase of construction Services for an Amphitheatre for Palo Alto College as requested by the Associate Vice Chancellor for Facilities Operations and Construction Management subject to subsequent execution of an agreement on terms acceptable to District counsel."

PURPOSE
This contract action provides for the purchase of Construction Services for an Amphitheatre on San Jose Road on the Palo Alto College campus. The scope of work includes the labor and materials to construct an Amphitheatre with bench type seating for 150 plus, and 4 Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) spaces with companion seating.

BACKGROUND
A notice soliciting Competitive Sealed Proposals (CSP) was advertised in the San Antonio Express-News and La Prensa twice over a thirty-two day period. Additionally, Purchasing and Contract Administration sent notices to 122 potential Offerors. The eight responses received by the CSP deadline were evaluated by representatives from Palo Alto College, Facilities Operations and Construction Management, and the architectural firm RVK Architects, considering the Alamo Colleges District CSP specifications and requirements. As a result of this effort, the proposal submitted by Alpha Building Corporation is recommended for award on a best value basis. The contract awarded to Alpha Building Corporation will contribute to the Alamo College District Small, Minority, Women, and Veteran Owned Business Enterprise (SMWVBE) Program Aspiration Goal.

IMPLICATIONS
Financial: $916,000.00;
Funding Source: $516,000 Capital Fund; and $400,000 Scott Dollars
Strategic Plan: Goal I – Student Success; Goal III - Performance Excellence
Employee Services: None
ATTACHMENTS: Price Tabulation, Evaluation Criteria

Gary O'Bar,C.P.M. Gary O'Bar,C.P.M. cn=Gary O'Bar,C.P.M., o=Alamo Colleges District, ou=Purchasing & Contract Administration, email=gobar@alamo.edu, c=US 2021.08.04 09:29:20 -05'00'

Gary O'Bar, C.P.M.
Director for Purchasing & Contract Administration

Gregory L. McClure Digitally signed by Gregory L. McClure Date: 2021.08.04 11:15:38 -05'00'

Gregory L. McClure
Vice Chancellor of Facilities
Operations & Construction Management

Dr. Robert Garza
President, Palo Alto College

Dr. Diane Snyder Digitally signed by Dr. Diane Snyder Date: 2021.08.04 09:27:18 -05'00'

Dr. Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D.
Vice Chancellor for Finance & Administration

Dr. Mike Flores
Chancellor

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

CSP # 21C-007

PRICE TABULATION

Purchase of Construction Services for an Amphitheatre
for Palo Alto College

	D.L. Brady Constructors, Inc.	**Alpha Building Corporation**	**Crownhill Builders Inc.**	**R.L. Rohde General Contracting, Inc.**	**Clearfield Construction, LLC**	**Allbrite Construction**	**RCO Construction**	**Ben Reyna Contracting, Inc.**
Base Bid	$1,113,000.00	$916,000.00	$978,520.00	$1,138,694.00	$977,790.00	$1,100,000.00	$1,263,000.00	$891,584.00
Price Rank	6	2	4	7	3	5	8	1
Technical Rank	2	1	5	6	4	3	7	8
Overall Rank	5	1	4	6	2	3	8	7

EVALUATION CRITERIA
Purchase of Construction Services for an Amphitheatre
for Palo Alto College

Criteria	Maximum Points
Price components	50
Offeror's Experience & Reputation	15
Offeror's Past Performance with Owners	5
Subcontractors – Small, Minority, Veteran and/or Women Business Enterprise (SMWVBE)	20
Project Management Performance and Resources	10
Total	100

Overview of Facilities Rental Agreement Amendment: New Frontiers Public School, Inc.

Dr. Robert Garza
President, Palo Alto College

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award 2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION

Background – New Frontiers Public School, Inc.

New Frontiers Charter School (now renamed New Frontiers Public School, Inc.) began serving students at Palo Alto College by placing all of its high school students into Frank L. Madla Early College High School in Fall of 2014. The ability to serve students on a college campus provides students with an immersive college experience that promotes the concept of "power of place."

- Currently leases 13 portable classrooms (6.5 buildings with 2 classrooms each) on the West side of the Ozuna building and a dedicated restroom facility.
- MADLA currently serves approximately 150 students represented in grades 9-12. These students have the opportunity to earn an Associates of Arts (AA) in Business Administration, an Associate of Arts (AA) in Criminal Justice, Associates of Arts in Teaching (AAT), an Associates of Science (AS) in Computer Science, or an Associate of Science (AS) in Pre-Nursing.
- New Frontiers is exploring building its own facility near the Palo Alto College campus.

New Frontiers Public School, Inc. has requested to increase facility usage to include 10 portable buildings (1 restroom and 18 classrooms) in order to house the ECHS and their administrative services and staff. Additionally, the lease rate was reviewed, analyzed, and compared to current market rates and increased to ensure costs affiliated with rental of the facilities are covered.

Recommended Amendment to Facilities Lease Agreement

Recommended Amendment:

- Authorize amending the facilities lease agreement for New Frontier ECHS to update the contract term to 8/31/2023, number of portable buildings leased (10), total gross square footage (14,313 gsf), and rental rate to cover current costs as listed below.

Area	Cost Basis	Comments
Base Rent	$11.00/sq. ft. annually	Covers use of facilities, housekeeping, minor repair, grounds keeping, trash removal, pest control, police services, and College support services
Utilities	Billed at actual cost	Submeters will be added to buildings at Tenant cost. Landlord will invoice Tenant monthly. Tenant accepts that CPS Energy can reduce electricity consumption during periods of peak demand.

Thank you.

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Discussion and Possible Action on Amending and Extending the Facilities Lease Agreement with New Frontiers Public School, Inc. for the Frank L. Madla Early College High School at Palo Alto College

Presented to the Board Acting as Committee of the Whole on August 10, 2021 and now presented to Board for approval on August 17, 2021.

MINUTE ORDER
"The Board of Trustees hereby Approves an Extended Facilities Lease Agreement with New Frontiers Public School, Inc. for the Frank L. Madla Early College High School at Palo Alto College, substantially in the form presented on terms acceptable to District counsel."

PURPOSE
This contract action extends, amends and restates the lease term, space (number of classrooms and rooms for administrative staff) and rent in the context of an existing Early College High School (ECHS). New Frontiers Public School, Inc. has requested to increase facility usage to include 10 portable buildings (1 restroom and 18 classrooms) in order to house the ECHS and their administrative services and staff. Additionally, the lease rate was reviewed, analyzed, and compared to current market rates and increased to ensure costs associated with rental of the facilities are covered. The lease term is September 1, 2021 through August 31, 2023.

The ability to serve students via this ECHS on a college campus provides students with an immersive college experience that promotes the concept of "power of place".

BACKGROUND
New Frontiers Charter School (now renamed New Frontiers Public School, Inc.) began serving students at Palo Alto College by placing all of its high school students into Frank L. Madla Early College High School ("MADLA") in Fall 2014. MADLA currently leases 13 portable classrooms (6.5 buildings with 2 classrooms each) located to the West of the Ozuna building and a dedicated restroom facility. MADLA currently serves approximately 150 students represented in grades 9-12. These students have the opportunity to earn an Associates of Arts (AA) in Business Administration, an Associate of Arts (AA) in Criminal Justice, Associates of Arts in Teaching (AAT), an Associates of Science (AS) in Computer Science, or an Associate of Science (AS) in Pre-Nursing. New Frontiers is exploring building its own facility near the Palo Alto College campus.

IMPLICATIONS
Financial: Lease payments cover related ACD costs
Strategic Plan: Goal I – Student Success;
Employee Services: None
ATTACHMENTS: Presentation, Draft Facilities Lease Agreement

Dr. Robert Garza Digitally signed by Dr. Robert Garza Date: 2021.08.04 15:59:12 -05'00'

Dr. Robert Garza
President, Palo Alto College

Dr. Diane Snyder Digitally signed by Dr. Diane Snyder Date: 2021.08.04 15:41:26 -05'00'

Dr. Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D.
Vice Chancellor for Finance & Administration

Dr. Mike Flores
Chancellor

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

CSP # 21C-007

PRICE TABULATION

Purchase of Construction Services for an Amphitheatre
for Palo Alto College

	D.L. Brady Constructors, Inc.	**Alpha Building Corporation**	**Crownhill Builders Inc.**	**R.L. Rohde General Contracting, Inc.**	**Clearfield Construction, LLC**	**Allbrite Construction**	**RCO Construction**	**Ben Reyna Contracting, Inc.**
Base Bid	$1,113,000.00	$916,000.00	$978,520.00	$1,138,694.00	$977,790.00	$1,100,000.00	$1,263,000.00	$891,584.00
Price Rank	6	2	4	7	3	5	8	1
Technical Rank	2	1	5	6	4	3	7	8
Overall Rank	5	1	4	6	2	3	8	7

EVALUATION CRITERIA
Purchase of Construction Services for an Amphitheatre
for Palo Alto College

Criteria	Maximum Points
Price components	50
Offeror's Experience & Reputation	15
Offeror's Past Performance with Owners	5
Subcontractors – Small, Minority, Veteran and/or Women Business Enterprise (SMWVBE)	20
Project Management Performance and Resources	10
Total	100

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT	**LEASE AGREEMENT**

This Lease Agreement ("Agreement") is entered into by and between Alamo Community College District ("Alamo Colleges District" or "Landlord"), a public junior college and political subdivision of the State of Texas, and _New Frontiers Public School, Inc._ ("Tenant").

TERMS AND DEFINITIONS

Date: September 1 , 2021

Landlord: ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT ("Alamo Colleges District")

Landlord Mailing Address: ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT
2222 N. Alamo St., San Antonio, Texas 78215
Bexar County

Tenant Exact Legal Name: New Frontiers Public School, Inc.

Tenant Mailing Address: 138 Fair Avenue, San Antonio, Texas 78223

Premises:

Approximate Square Feet:	14,313 square feet
Name of Building:	(Leased Premises map attached as **Exhibit A**)
College:	Palo Alto College
Street Address/Suite:	1400 West Villaret Boulevard San Antonio, Texas 78224

Rent (monthly): The Tenant agrees to pay base rent at the rate of ONE THOUSAND, ONE HUNDRED NINETY_FOUR AND SIXTY-FIVE/100 DOLLARS ($11,934.65) per month and Additional Rent as detailed in **Exhibit B**, made by check payable to ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT, payable monthly, in advance for all components save those based on actual costs which shall be payable in arrears the month after being incurred, and forwarded as follows:

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT
Accounts Receivable
2222 N. Alamo St.
San Antonio, Texas 78215

Term (months): Twenty-four (24) months

Commencement Date: September 1, 2021
Termination Date: August 31, 2023

DRAFT

Renewal: Negotiable, subject to Palo Alto College facility use priorities, its satisfaction with Tenant student behavior, discipline, safety and sufficiency of academic progress, as well as rent adjustment to sustain Landlord cost recovery and margin

Security Deposit: None

Use: Public charter early college high school and administrative functions

Guarantors: None

"Rent" means base rent plus additional rent and any other sums of money due Landlord by Tenant.

"Landlord" means Landlord and its agents, employees, invitees, licensees, or visitors.

"Tenant" means Tenant and its agents, employees, invitees, licensees, or visitors.

"Essential Services" means heating, ventilating, air conditioning, water, and utility connections reasonably necessary for occupancy of the premises for the use stated above.

"Common Areas" means all facilities and areas of the building that are intended and designated by Landlord from time to time for the common, general, and nonexclusive use of all tenants of the building. Landlord shall have the exclusive control over and right to manage the common areas.

"Building Operating Hours" means continuously, 24 hours per day, seven days per week, , except that Landlord service availability excludes Landlord holidays and breaks.

"Parking Facility" means the parking facility or area adjoining the building.

LEASE CLAUSES AND COVENANTS

Tenant agrees to--

1. Lease the premises for the entire term beginning on the commencement date and ending on the termination date.

2. Obey all laws, ordinances, orders, and rules and regulations applicable to the use, condition, and occupancy of the premises, including the rules and regulations of the building, and parking facility, if any, adopted by Landlord, and all legal requirements of a public high school, all at its own expense, including any revisions to the leased Premises required from their current condition to achieve such compliance, including, without limitation, Texas Education Code, Chapter 37, which addresses safe schools, student discipline, and behavior management (Palo Alto College will assist Tenant by providing the College Emergency Operations Plan).

3. Obtain at its own cost liability insurance to cover Tenant's use of the Facility at the following minimum levels of coverage:

WORKERS' COMPENSATION	STATUTORY
Must include coverage for alternate employers and borrowed servants Include a Waiver of Subrogation (WOS) in favor of Alamo Colleges District	
EMPLOYER'S LIABILITY	
Each Accident (bodily injury)	$500,000.00
Policy Limit (bodily injury by disease)	$500,000.00
Each Employee (bodily injury by disease)	$500,000.00
GENERAL COMMERCIAL LIABILITY	
General Aggregate	$2,000,000.00
Each Occurrence (bodily injury/property damage)	$1,000,000.00
Each Occurrence (personal injury/advertising injury)	$1,000,000.00
Each Occurrence (Damage to Premises Rented To You)	$1,000,000.00
All coverage must be primary and non-contributory	
BUSINESS AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY	
(if service vehicle operated on property owned or controlled by ACCD)	
Combined Single Limit (bodily injury/property damage) $1,000,000.00	
Must include all owned, non-owned and hired vehicle	
UMBRELLA/EXCESS LIABILITY	
Each Occurrence	$2,000,000.00
Include a WOS in favor of Alamo Colleges District	

Tenant shall, at the time of execution of this Agreement, provide Landlord with a copy of a certificate showing "Alamo Community College District" as an additional insured under the policy with an accompanying Waiver of Subrogation.

4. Pay in advance the base rent to Landlord at Landlord's address.

5. Pay, as additional rent, all other sums due under this lease.

6. Allow Landlord to enter the premises to perform Landlord's obligations, inspect the premises, and show the premises to prospective purchasers or tenants.

7. Repair any damage to the premises or the parking facility, if any, caused by Tenant.

8. Submit in writing to Landlord any request for repairs, replacement, and maintenance that are the obligations of Landlord.

9. Maintain insurance on Tenant's personal property.

10. **Release** Landlord from all liability arising under this Agreement or relating to the building or any of the Landlord's property, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, LIABILITY RESULTING FROM LANDLORD'S NEGLIGENCE, WHETHER CONTRIBUTORY, SOLE, OR JOINT, arising out of or related to this Agreement, with the sole exception of direct but not consequential contractual damages resulting from breach of this Agreement.

11. **Indemnification of Alamo Colleges District and Affiliates and Release of Affiliates.** Tenant AGREES TO INDEMNIFY, DEFEND, AND HOLD HARMLESS Landlord, its Board of Trustees, officers, employees, contractors, agents and assigns ("Protected Parties") from and against, and to pay to Protected Parties on demand, the amount of, any and all costs resulting from any complaints, claims, liabilities suits, damages, judgments, penalties, fines, settlements, losses and expenses (including legal fees, expert witness fees and other legal expenses and court costs), of whatsoever kind and nature, imposed upon, incurred by, or asserted against Protected Parties in any way related to or resulting from the execution, enforcement, or performance of this Agreement, or from Tenant's use of Landlord' facilities ("Claims"). Tenant's duty to indemnify, defend, and hold harmless Protected Parties includes, but is not limited to, Claims resulting from bodily injury or death of persons, or from damage to property and the resulting loss of its use, regardless of the ownership of such property and the identity of such persons, EVEN IF SUCH INJURY, DEATH OR DAMAGE WAS CAUSED, IN WHOLE OR IN PART, BY THE NEGLIGENCE, GROSS NEGLIGENCE OR STRICT LIABILITY OF PROTECTED PARTIES. TENANT HEREBY RELEASES PROTECTED PARTIES OTHER THAN ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT from any and all Claims arising under this Agreement, EVEN IF CAUSED, IN WHOLE OR IN PART, BY ANY ACT OR OMISSION, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THE NEGLIGENCE, GROSS NEGLIGENCE OR STRICT LIABILITY, OF ANY PROTECTED PARTY.

12. Deliver certificates of insurance to Landlord upon executed of this Agreement and thereafter when requested.

13. Vacate the premises in broom-clean condition (in the condition existing at the commencement date, normal wear and tear excepted) and return all keys to the premises on termination of this lease, removing only personal items belonging to Tenant.

14. On request, execute an estoppel certificate that states the commencement and termination dates of the lease, identifies any amendments to the lease, describes any rights to extend the lease term or purchase rights, lists defaults by Landlord, and provides any other information reasonably requested.

15. Arrange with Landlord in advance for any heating, air conditioning, or electrical needs in excess of the services provided by Landlord and pay for such additional services as reasonably billed by Landlord.

16. Prevent the presence, use, generation, release, discharge, storage, disposal or transportation of any Hazardous Materials (defined herein) on, under, in, above, to or from the Premises. For purposes of this provision, the term "Hazardous Materials" shall mean and refer to any wastes, materials or other substances of any kind or character that are or become regulated as hazardous or toxic wastes or substances, or which require special handling or treatment, under any applicable Environmental Laws, but shall exclude any Hazardous

Materials typically found in commercial construction, cleaning and medical products used and disposed of in accordance with applicable laws, rules and regulations of all governmental authorities having jurisdiction over Landlord, Tenant or the Premises.

17. Maintain Tenant student and employee behavior, discipline and safety measures reasonably satisfactory to Landlord.

Tenant agrees <u>not</u> to--

1. Use the premises for any purpose other than that stated in the basic lease terms and definitions.

2. (a) Create a nuisance, (b) interfere with any other tenants' normal business operations or Landlord's management and/or use of the building, (c) permit any waste, or (d) use the premises in any way that is extra hazardous, would increase insurance premiums, or would void insurance on the building.

3. Change Landlord's lock system.

4. Alter the premises without Landlord's permission.

5. Allow a lien to be placed on the premises.

6. Assign this lease or sublease any portion of the premises without Landlord's written consent. Any such assignment or sublease without prior written consent is void.

Landlord agrees to--

1. Lease to Tenant the premises for the entire term beginning on the commencement date and ending on the termination date.

2. Obey all laws, ordinances, orders, and rules and regulations applicable to the use, condition, and occupancy of the building and the parking facility, if any, as an institution of higher education, but not as a public high school.

3. Provide normal utility-service connections to the building.

4. Provide the following services: (a) air conditioning and heating to the premises reasonable for Tenant's use (exclusive of air conditioning or heating for electronic data processing or other specialized equipment and subject to existing equipment only - no obligation to repair) during building operating hours; (b) hot and cold water for lavatory and drinking purposes; (c) electric current for normal office machines and building's standard lighting reasonable for Tenant's use; (d) lighting in common areas and fluorescent lights in building's standard light fixtures on the premises; and (e) internet access, but the cost of any restrictions that must be imposed on internet access to High School students under applicable law shall be paid by High School to College. Electric and gas utilities shall be submetered to

reflect Tenant use and Alamo Colleges shall invoice Tenant at its notice address for its costs in providing the sub-metered service, whereupon Tenant shall pay same promptly (see **Exhibit B**).

.

Landlord agrees <u>not</u> to--

1. Interfere with Tenant's possession of the premises as long as Tenant is not in default.

Landlord and Tenant agree to the following:

1. **Alterations.** Any physical additions or improvements to the premises made by Tenant will become the property of Landlord. Landlord may require that Tenant, at termination of this lease and at Tenant's expense, remove any physical additions and improvements, repair any alterations, and restore the premises to the condition existing at the commencement date, normal wear excepted. No physical additions or improvements to the premises may be made by the Tenant without the Landlord's prior written consent.

2. **Abatement.** Tenant's covenant to pay rent and Landlord's covenants are independent of each other. Except as otherwise provided, Tenant shall not be entitled to abate rent for any reason.

3. **Casualty/Total or Partial Destruction.** (a) If the premises are damaged by casualty, Tenant may terminate this lease by written notice to Landlord and the rent will be adjusted as may be fair and reasonable.

4. **Default by Tenant/Events.** Defaults by Tenant are (a) failing to pay timely rent, or (b) failing to comply within ten days after written notice with any provision of this lease.

5. **Default by Tenant/Landlord's Remedies.** Landlord's remedies for Tenant's default are to (a) enter and take possession of the premises; or (b) terminate this lease by written notice and submit the matter to arbitration for determination of damages. Landlord may enter and take possession of the premises by self-help, by picking or changing locks if necessary, and may lock out Tenant or any other person who may be occupying the premises, until the default is cured, without being liable for damages.

6. **Default/Waiver/Mitigation.** It is not a waiver of default if the non-defaulting party fails to declare immediately a default or delays in taking any action. Pursuit of any remedies set forth in this lease does not preclude pursuit of other remedies in this lease or provided by law. Landlord and Tenant have a duty to mitigate damages.

7. **Holdover.** If Tenant does not vacate the premises following termination of this lease, Tenant shall be a tenant at will and shall vacate the premises on receipt of 5 calendar days written notice from Landlord. No holding over by Tenant, whether with or without the consent of Landlord, will extend the term.

8. **Entire Agreement.** This lease, together with any attached exhibits and riders is the

entire agreement of the parties, and there are no oral representations, warranties, agreements, or promises pertaining to this lease or to the expressly mentioned exhibits and riders not incorporated in writing in this lease.

9. **Amendment of Lease.** This lease may be amended only by an instrument in writing signed by Landlord and Tenant.

10. **Termination By Notice.** This Lease may be terminated at any time by either of the parties by giving the other party thirty (30) calendar days prior written notice of termination.

11. **Notices.** Any notices must be in writing under this Agreement and shall be delivered by United States mail, postage prepaid, certified mail, return receipt requested, addressed to Landlord and Tenant at the following addresses:

Notices to Landlord/Alamo Colleges District:
Palo Alto College
Attn: President
1400 West Villaret Boulevard
San Antonio, Texas 78224
Tel: 210-486-3960
Email: rgarza@alamo.edu

Notices to Tenant:
New Frontiers Public School, Inc.
Attn: Superintendent
138 Fair Avenue, San Antonio, Texas 78223
Tel: (210) 533-3655
Email: asegura@newfrontierscharter.org

11. **Limitation of Warranties.** There are no implied warranties of merchantability of fitness for a particular purpose, or of any other kind arising out of this lease, and there are no warranties that extend beyond those expressly stated in this lease.

12. **Relocation.** Landlord reserves the right to relocate Tenant at Landlord's expense to another location should Landlord determine its business need to do so.

[Signature page follows]

DRAFT

EXECUTED EFFECTIVE THE DATE FIRST WRITTEN ABOVE.

Alamo Community College District:

By: _____ _____
Signature Date
Print Name: Dr. Robert Garza
Title: Palo Alto College President

Tenant:

By: _____ _____
Signature Date
Print Name: Alfredo Segura, Jr.
Title: CEO & Superintendent

Exhibit A – Leased Premises
Exhibit B -- Additional Rent

DRAFT

EXHIBIT A TO LEASE BETWEEN
ALAMO COLLEGES AND NEW FRONTIERS PUBLIC SCHOOL, INC.
09/01/2021-08/31/2023
LEASED PREMISES

Title (Portables)	Overall Square Footage	Square Footage Per Room
101A	1440	720
101B		720
102A	1440	720
102B		720
103A	1440	720
103B		720
104A	1440	720
104B		720
105A	1440	720
105B		720
106A	1440	720
106B		720
108A	1440	720
108B		720
109A	1440	720
109B		720
110A	1440	720
110B		720
Restrooms	1353	
TOTAL	14313	
Total Number of Buildings	10	

DRAFT

EXHIBIT B TO LEASE BETWEEN
ALAMO COLLEGES AND NEW FRONTIERS PUBLIC SCHOOL, INC.
ADDITIONAL RENT
09/01/2021-08/31/2023

Background

Tenant wants to lease additional portable building classrooms (with two classrooms per building) for use by its administrative staff, in addition to the portable classrooms and restroom building currently leased through August 31, 2021 as an early college high school on the Palo Alto College (PAC) campus.

- Tenant use of any PAC-owned furniture and equipment (the latter consisting of 17 PAC computers, 3 PAC document cameras, 12 PAC projectors, and 15 PAC phones) currently in portables is included in the Hardware Lease rate listed below.
- Total square feet = 14,313
    - Portable buildings square footage is 1,440 sq. ft. each (720 sq. ft. per room).
    - Restroom building has 1,353 sq. ft.
- No Tenant-owned equipment may be connected to the PAC network, but Tenant may utilize the wireless network guest option that is available to the public. Tenant may connect the Premises to the Tenant' main campus by a T-1 line or other method. If necessary, Landlord will contract for the internet connection and sublease it to Tenant for its exclusive use at actual cost to Landlord.
- Student Support Service Fee (presently $25 per student per term) is separately due.

Additional rent: Landlord must fully recover the cost of operating the facilities, plus the rental of furniture and computers.

Area	Cost Basis	Comments
Base Rent	$11.00/sq. ft. annually	Covers use of facilities, housekeeping, minor repair, grounds keeping, trash removal, pest control, police services, and $3.00/sq. ft. for College support services (PAC).
Utilities	Billed at actual cost	Submeters will be added to buildings at Tenant cost. Landlord will invoice Tenant monthly. Tenant accepts that CPS Energy can reduce electricity consumption during periods of peak demand.
Depreciation & PM; major repair or replacement	Waive standard rate & bill repairs at actual cost	All major repairs and replacements of portables and restroom building including HVAC or other building systems would be billed to Tenant at actual cost.
Technology Support (PAC)	$150/Month	Calculated based on minimum pay rate for PAC Computer Support Technician providing 1 day of support per month.
Hardware Lease (PAC)	$25/Per System/Per Month	Based on average price per hardware model and aligned to five-year replacement plan for College.
Fence	Billed at actual cost	If Tenant requires Landlord to constructs additional fencing it will pay actual costs.